

雅思

★ ★ ★ ★ ★

雅思口语界
革命性的创新方法

口语多米诺

Domino Effect
ideal for IELTS

2008 2009
高频真题再现
独家高分揭密

大中华区雅思考官
Abigail Howell
Toby Robinson
原声音频



雅思金牌主讲
口语小魔女
陈萍 编著

Kill the dead air
and stand out.

深度剖析雅思考官心理
解读高分技巧 **必杀技**

IELTS

An animal = An environmental problem = A law in
China = An advertisement = A film you love = A performance
or a show you enjoyed = A speech or a lecture you love
= A science course you took (biology/chemistry)

石油工业出版社



图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

雅思口语多米诺/陈湃编著.
北京: 石油工业出版社, 2009.6
ISBN 978-7-5021-7076-9

- I. 雅…
- II. 陈…
- III. 英语—口语—高等教育—自学参考资料
- IV. H319.9

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字 (2009) 第043613号

雅思口语多米诺
陈湃 编著

出版发行: 石油工业出版社
(北京安定门外安华里2区1号 100011)
网址: www.petropub.com.cn
发行部: (010) 64523604 编辑部: (010) 64523646
经 销: 全国新华书店
印 刷: 北京晨旭印刷厂

2009年6月第1版 2009年9月第2次印刷
787×1092 毫米 开本: 1/16 印张: 20.5
字数: 400千字

定 价: 48.00元
(如出现印装质量问题, 我社发行部负责调换)
版权所有, 翻印必究



给她 To Her

口语是生活中最原始、最普通的表达方式。

好口语则需要自信、激情。

迎战雅思口语好似刘翔最精彩的110米跨栏赛事：瞬间进入状态，按照赛道，完成考官设定的一个个障碍。

教授口语的每一位老师，都是语言方面的天才，而教授雅思口语的老师，同时还是语言技巧的高手。

环球雅思有无数位口语老师，本书作者陈湃老师是一位极具语言天赋和魅力、与众不同的老师。

在我的眼中，陈湃老师的人和口语都可以用“美丽”这个词语来形容。数年英国求学的熏陶使她熟悉中西方文化；她美丽的容颜，灿烂的笑容，像常青藤般令课堂焕发生机，为无数莘莘学子点亮英语学习的明灯。

陈湃老师口语的惟妙之处在于：多年海外练就的纯正发音；数年积累历次雅思口语考试的精妙诠释；以及让听者应接不暇的高频语速。陈湃老师的课堂上，学

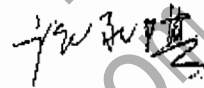


生注意力高度集中、目光炯炯，课后顿觉腹中饥饿。正是这种教口语的魔力，陈湃老师被我们誉为环球雅思的“口语小魔女”。

在这“快”的背后，是她多年教授口语的经验积累，日夜钻研雅思的语言精髓，因此这本集精华于一身的《雅思口语多米诺》必将畅销大江南北。

陈湃老师传授的口语像火山：孕育之时暗流涌动，突然之间迸发奔涌。作为与她共事多年的环球雅思总校长，我非常愿意推荐她的作品给广大雅思考生，让我们一起踏上澎湃的魅力英语学习之路！

环球雅思学校总校长
环球天下教育科技集团总裁



2009年6月



澎湃的感谢

《雅思口语多米诺》

“单月销量破万”，

“北京西单图书大厦首发”，

“北京王府井、中关村图书大厦签售”，

“上海展览中心新书读者见面会”，

“全国各大书城雅思类畅销图书”，

“卓越、当当外语类首页推荐”，

我想是我该说一声“感谢”的时候了……



从回国到现在五年多了，在环球雅思做了五年多的口语主讲，出过3本雅思口语图书，做过无数次全国大型雅思讲座，桃李满天下的我没想到《雅思口语多米诺》首印10000册这么快就脱销了。当然，就像我上课说得那样，“Chances only favor the prepared minds. Today I won not because I was lucky, but because I was ready.”更确切地说，是《雅思口语多米诺》准备好了。这本书能有今天的销量，和我数年的雅思口语培训经验；对雅思口语话题的深度剖析和对考生弱点的准确拿捏有着很大关系，但我想我欠太多人一句“感谢”了。没有你们，就不会有我的今天，就不会有我的《雅思口语多米诺》。

首先，感谢环球天下教育科技集团总裁张永琪先生。就像我曾经在接受CCTV2“财富故事会”的访谈中说得一样，“一路走来，环球雅思和张校长给了我一个我挚爱的舞台，让我在这个舞台上我型我秀，这个舞台给了我太多光芒，让我拥有了太多光环。没有环雅，没有他，也不会有我的今天。谢谢环雅，谢谢张校长。”

其次，舞台再大，光芒再耀眼，光环再夺目也离不开那些懂得欣赏的人——我深爱的学生们。谢谢你们一直以来对我，对我的课，对我的《雅思口语多米诺》的那份信赖、热情和执着。谢谢！每天看博客里学生给我的留言，最高兴的就是看到又有学生考了7.5分的高分，那种喜悦是无以言表的。曾经有个学生对我说，“老师，你不上课时，那么个小人儿，扎在学生堆里，谁也猜不到你是老师。可当你一站到讲台上开口说英文的时候，谁也不敢说你是一个小孩儿。那一刻你好美。因为你，我爱上了口语，明白了原来口语竟然可以这样美！”听到这些话，我想作为一个老师，能用口语这样的感染学生，足矣……但愿我一直都这样美丽下去，让更多的学生爱上口语，爱上我的课，爱上《雅思口语多米诺》。

再次，感谢爸爸妈妈。每次回家，就觉得他们像是两个追星的小孩儿。好好的一个两层的复式，墙上贴满了我做访谈、讲座的照片，我和我图书的宣传海报。我总和他们说，“快拿下来，真丢人……”其实，我知道他们为我骄傲，以我为荣，但我总怕我做得不够好，让他们失望。谢谢你们，老爸老妈！

最后要谢的是我先生。这个世界上最爱我，最疼我的人。多年来，我几乎没有陪他度过一个完整的双休日，因为周末我不是在上课就是在去上课的路上。可内向的他总说，最幸福的事就是周六日下课来接我。我永远记得我们结婚的那天，他对我说的那句话“我会一辈子对你好的！”谢谢老公，有你真好！

谢谢所有我爱和爱我的人。希望《雅思口语多米诺》能圆更多考生的出国梦。也期待《雅思口语多米诺》能再次月销量破万，创造奇迹，谢谢！

Rose
陈泽

2009年8月17日午夜，于北京



前言 *Preface*

本书旨在帮助广大雅思考生在短时间内从对雅思口语考试无从下口到自信、流利地和考官交流。这对于一个雅思口语基础薄弱或一般的考生来说可能是“天方夜谭”。但没有“天方夜谭”，就没有“美梦成真”。

以我在雅思培训界从业5年的经验看，雅思口语考试题库的题目已经达到了“饱和”状态；换言之，题目从形式上可能会继续“推陈出新”，但其核心内容依旧是“换汤不换药”。那么，如何应对口语话题的变化呢？答案很简单，充分利用“多米诺口语法”！在漫漫的题海中，对一个一个的话题一一准备是不现实的。即使可以，也会花费考生大量的时间和精力。最关键的是，考试的时候，在紧张的状况下，面对金发碧眼的考官，常会出现大脑空白，把以前准备的东西全部忘光光的情况。那样，只会在考试的时候害了自己。那么，怎样才能避免这种悲剧的上演呢？其实，考生不难发现，很多题目的思路都是融会贯通的。也就是说，一个思路可供不同题目使用。在“多米诺”效应中，就像我们小时玩的多米诺骨牌一样，不同的话题即不同的骨牌，有机地把它们放到一起，排好，一旦我们有一个好的思路，攻克其中的一个话题，也就是把一个骨牌推倒，随之系列话题，都会随即倒下。这样，考生就会发现在话题的准备上可以节省很多时间和精力。本书详细归纳总结了从2007年到2009年几乎所有的重点考题和高频真题。

通过对多米诺口语法和高分样板答案的详细归纳及加分词汇短语的详细解析,使考生对雅思口语考试不再畏惧、游刃有余。在考试时能做到心中有“料”、对答如流。当然,广大雅思考生一定要注意:对于本书的使用,切忌死记硬背,照搬大段例文。因为英文不是这样“炼”成的。考生要学会根据自己实际情况有的放矢地进行学习,同时加上自己的想法,做出独一无二的“原创”。

本书的另一大特色就是邀请了连续多年担任大中华区的雅思考官给本书录制了音频材料。填补了市面上一些雅思口语书配套音频材料发音不标准的缺憾。其实,对考生来说,单一的看或自己朗读是不会使口语在短期内有显著提高的。地道音频材料的合理使用可以让考生随时随地地跟读、模仿,练习语音、语速、语感、语流,以便在短时间内练就地道口语,并能真正达到英语国家本土人士的说话气息,尽显英伦风情。

综上,《雅思口语多米诺》以雅思口语考试的高频热点话题为指南,以短期内提高考生英语思维能力和语言驾驭能力为宗旨。它不仅仅是一本雅思口语的应试必备书,更是一本英语学习的贴身宝典。

在本书的编写过程中,杨凡、王燕、卢峭梅、张岳、余波、徐梓峰、陈振东、朱文霞、李明阳、张家瑞、安亚珍、赵立民、刘洪、孟德宽、陈玉珍、李文忠、王秀云、孟云升、付秀芳、张文东、徐晓颖、李懋、徐书春、李铁戎、张喆、成扬、韩天、詹妮、韦涵、关丽乔、孙铭雪、罗君、施媛、曹淳、崔佳、张雄灵、聂文歆、章晶、钟晓图、孙榕、郑思贤、王玮龙、肖一鸣、唐诗、罗丹、郑楠、顾惠芳、周晨非、李涵琦、王小蓓、韩硕、林冰莹、阎奕琳、邹亮、苏苏也参与了资料收集及部分编写工作,在此表示感谢。

编者

2009年6月

目录 Contents

第一章 | 雅思口语 Chapter One | 考试简介 Exam Introduction



1

1. 雅思口语标准模式 2
2. 雅思口语评分标准 5
3. 雅思口语常见问题 8
4. 雅思口语注意事项 11
5. 雅思口语高分必杀技 13

第二章 | 雅思口语 Chapter Two | 第一部分 Basic Questions 基本话题



15

1. Name 姓名 16
2. Work & Study 工作和学习 16

3. Hometown 家乡	24
4. Friends & Classmates & Colleagues 朋友、同学和同事 ...	26
5. Flats & Houses 公寓和别墅	29
6. Relaxation & Parties 放松和聚会	33
7. Eating Out & Food 外出就餐、食物	36
8. Sports & Games 运动和游戏	40
9. Music & Instruments & Dance 音乐、乐器和舞蹈	41
10. Paintings & Collections 绘画和收藏	47
11. Photographs & Museums & Galleries	
照片、博物馆和画廊	50
12. Newspapers & Magazines 报纸和杂志	53
13. Films & TV Programmes & Radio Programmes	
电影、电视节目和广播节目	56
14. Writing 写作	61
15. Phones 电话	62
16. Internet 因特网	64
17. Fashion & Shopping 时尚和购物	66
18. Clothes & Colors 服装和颜色	69
19. Weather & Seasons 天气和季节	73
20. Flowers & Birds 花和鸟	76
21. Gardens & Parks 花园和公园	79
22. Sea & Swimming 海洋和游泳	81
23. Transportations 交通运输	82
24. Time & Ages 时间和年龄	84
25. Birthdays & Gifts 生日和礼物	86

第三章 | 雅思口语 Chapter Three | 第二部分



89

Cue Card Questions 卡片话题

1. People and Animals 人物、动物类	90
2. Objects 物品、物体类	116
3. Events 事件类	140
4. Places 场所、场地类	171
5. Media 传媒类	207

第四章 | 雅思口语 Chapter Four | 第三部分



251

Further Questions 延展话题

1. Contrasts 对比类	252
2. Analyses 分析类	259
3. Options 选择类	262
4. Flaws 缺陷类	265
5. Solutions 解决类	268
6. Prospects 展望类	274
7. Opinions 观点类	276
8. Meanings 意义类	279
9. Conditions 条件类	281
附录1 2008年至今全国雅思口语考试第三部分高频考题题库 ...	284
附录2 2009年下半年最新高频真题话题补充 (精修版)	303



墨尔本无忧雅思培训学校

澳洲雅思第一品牌

www.51ielts.com.au
9670 8868, 043820636



第一章



雅思口语考试简介

Exam Introduction



1. 雅思口语标准模式

Module format 雅思口语模式

IELTS Speaking is an one-to-one interaction between the candidate and an examiner. The three parts give the candidate the opportunity to use a range of different speaking skills. IELTS Speaking is recorded. 雅思口语是雅思考生和考官之间进行的一对一交流的考试。其中考官通过考生对三个部分的回答对考生驾驭英文的能力加以评分。整个过程是被录音的。

Timing 时长

11 – 14 minutes 11–14分钟

Marks 评分

Candidates are assessed on their performance throughout the test. 考官通过考生在考试全过程（三个部分）中的口语表现给予评分。

1	Introduction and interview After introductions and identity check, the examiner asks the candidate questions about familiar topics.	4 – 5 minutes
2	Long turn The candidate receives a task card with a topic. S/He then has 1 minute to prepare and make notes before speaking about the topic for 1 to 2 minutes.	3 – 4 minutes
3	Discussion The examiner discusses with the candidate more abstract aspects of the topic in Part 2.	4 – 5 minutes

IELTS task description in part one 雅思第一部分的任务描述

What happens in this part? 第一部分的程序是什么?

In this part, the examiner introduces him/herself and checks the candidate's identity. Then s/he asks the candidate about familiar topics such as friends, hobbies or food. To ensure consistency, questions are taken from a scripted examiner frame. 在这一部分, 雅思考官先做自我介绍, 然后核对考生的身份。考官在第一部分中问考生一些像朋友、爱好或食物之类的常见话题。为了确保连贯性, 考官是按照题库里已经准备好的第一部分的话题来提问的。

How long does it last? 持续多长时间?

4 – 5 minutes. 4—5分钟。

What skill is being assessed? 评估技巧是什么?

The candidate's ability to communicate opinions and information on everyday topics and common experiences or situations by answering a range of questions. 这部分考官通过考生对一系列日常生活话题和一般经历的回答及表述来评判考生对英文的驾驭能力。

IELTS task description in part two 雅思第二部分的任务描述

What happens in this part? 第二部分的程序是什么?

This is the long turn section. The examiner gives the candidate a task card, and a pencil and some paper to make notes. The task card gives the topic, some points to include in the long turn and a final prompt asking the candidate to explain one aspect of the topic. Using the prompts on the task card effectively will help the candidate think of appropriate things to say, organise what s/he says, and keep talking for 2 minutes. Making notes during the preparation time also helps the candidate structure the long turn. 这一部分是考试中的主要部分。考官首先给考生一张卡片, 然后发一支笔和一张纸以便学生在准备时做一些笔记。在卡片上, 考生能看到一个问题以及就这个问题要回答的几个要点, 最后要就问题的一个方面进行一下解释。考生可以借助卡片上的话题来扩展思路, 然后做答2分

钟。在1分钟的准备时间中考生可以通过记一些要点来整理并扩展一下思路。在做答2分钟后,考官会告知考生时间到。

❁ How long does it last? 持续多长时间?

3 minutes, including the preparation time. 3分钟, 包括1分钟的准备时间。

❁ What skill is being assessed? 评估技巧是什么?

The candidate's ability to speak at length on a given topic (without further prompts from the examiner), using appropriate language and organizing his/her ideas coherently. It is likely that the candidate will need to draw on his/her own experience to complete the long turn. 这部分是考查考生在规定时间内就指定题目(在没有考官的附加提示前提下)正确连贯地运用和驾驭英文的能力。在这部分中,考生可凭借自己的经历来做答。



| ELTS task Description in part three 雅思第三部分的任务描述

❁ What happens in this part? 第三部分的程序是什么?

In this part, the examiner and the candidate discuss issues related to the topic in Part 2 in a more general and abstract way. 这一部分是考官根据考生在第二部分所答问题的基础上展开的一些深入讨论。

❁ How long does it last? 持续多长时间?

4-5 minutes. 4-5分钟。

❁ What skill is being assessed? 评估技巧是什么?

The candidate's ability to express and justify opinions, analyze, discuss and speculate about issues. 这部分是考查考生的表达能力和就某问题阐述自己观点,进行分析,讨论和推测的能力。

2. 雅思口语评分标准

Assessment Criteria 评估标准

The four criteria used in IELTS Speaking to assess candidates are as follows: 以下是雅思口语考试评估考生的四个标准:

- * Fluency and Coherence 流利和连贯程度
- * Lexical Resource 词汇量
- * Grammatical Range and Accuracy 语法运用的范围和准确度
- * Pronunciation 发音

The criteria have equal importance in their contribution to the final band, which is currently given as a whole band. From 1 July 2007, speaking scores will be reported on a scale including half bands. IELTS Official Practice Materials include recordings of sample speaking tests with final speaking bands, and examiner comments on their performance. 这四个标准在雅思口语考试的评分中同等重要。从2007年7月1日起, 口语考试中采用了半分制。雅思口语考试的原始资料中包括考生考试的整段录音, 考生的最后口语分数, 以及考官对考生表现的评语。

Fluency and Coherence 流利度和连贯度

This refers to the candidate's ability to talk with normal levels of continuity and speech rate, and to link ideas and language together in coherent, connected speech. 考查考生英文表达的连贯程度和语速, 以及用英文把观点、想法用流利、连贯、有条理的英文加以表达的能力。

Lexical Resource 词汇量

This refers to the range of vocabulary the candidate can use and how clearly meanings and attitudes can be expressed. This includes the variety of words used and the ability to get round a vocabulary gap by expressing the idea in a different way. 考查考生对词汇量

的掌握、运用能力以及对想法观点表达的清晰度和准确度。这包括对大量单词的准确运用以及用不同方式来表达不熟悉、不常用词汇的能力。

Grammatical Range and Accuracy 语法运用的范围和准确度

This refers to the range of structures available to the candidate and how accurately and appropriately s/he can use them. Assessment takes into account the length and complexity of utterances as well as the effect of grammatical errors on communication. 考查考生对不同句式的掌握程度以及考生将不同句式混合运用的准确和正确程度。评估包括表达句式的长度和复杂度以及在整个交流过程中语法错误产生的影响程度。

Pronunciation 发音

This refers to the candidate's ability to produce comprehensible utterances and to use a range of pronunciation features to communicate meaning. Assessment takes into account the amount of strain caused to the listener. 考查考生对他/她要表达意思的发音能力以及使用多种不同发音特征来沟通的能力。主要考核考官能否理解考生的发音。

从2008年8月起，英国总领事馆文化教育处正式启用雅思口语发音评分的新标准。新标准将依据“9级发音评分量表”由以前的4种分值细化到现行的9种分值。这一评分标准的改变是为了更全面、更精确地反映考生发音水平。8月标准修订后，评分的依据不变，只是分数更加细化，涵盖“发音评分量表”中1到9级九个等级，重点考查考生元音饱满程度、失去爆破、弱化、连读、重音、连贯性等内容。相应的，雅思口语考官也已经接受了大量的、高质量的针对该项变化的密集培训和指导。英国总领事馆文化教育处拥有一套较为完善的体系，对考官的评分进行长期监督，以确保所有评分都达到国际标准。

The New 9-Band Marking Criterion for IELTS Speaking

Pronunciation

Band 9	uses a full range of pronunciation features with precision and subtlety sustains flexible use of features throughout is effortless to understand
Band 8	uses a wide range of pronunciation features sustains flexible use of features, with only occasional lapses is easy to understand; accent has minimal effect on intelligibility
Band 7	shows all the positive features of band 6 and some, but not all the positive features of band 8
Band 6	uses a range of pronunciation features with mixed control shows some effective use of features, but this is not sustained can generally be understood throughout, though mispronunciation of individual words or sounds reduces clarity at times
Band 5	shows all the positive features of band 4 and some, but not all the positive features of band 6
Band 4	uses a limited range of pronunciation features attempts to control features, but lapses are frequent mispronunciations are frequent and cause some difficulty for the listener
Band 3	shows all the positive features of band 2 and some, but not all the positive features of band 4
Band 2	speech is often unintelligible
Band 1	no communication possible; no ratable language
Band 0	does not attend

3. 雅思口语常见问题

Are the questions the same for every candidate? 针对每个考生的问题都是问一样的吗?

No. A wide choice of questions and topics is possible, so no two tests will be exactly the same. 不是。考官手里有很多套题目, 所以不会有任何两次考试的题目从头至尾都一模一样。

What can a candidate take into the test room? 考生都能带什么进入考场?

S/He can only take his/her identity document. Everything needed in the test will be provided by the examiner. (pencils, a piece of paper, etc.) 考生只能带自己的身份证件。考试一切需要的东西均由考官提供。(铅笔、纸等等)

Why is IELTS Speaking recorded? 为什么雅思口语考试要录音?

The recording is needed in case the candidate's performance needs to be re-marked. 如果考生对考试成绩要求复议, 这时需要录音。

What if a candidate doesn't know anything about the topic in Part 2? 如果考生不了解第二部分卡片上的题目怎么办?

The topics are carefully chosen to reflect common experiences, so candidates don't need special knowledge to talk about them. It is extremely unlikely that a candidate would be unable to talk about the topic given. 第二部分卡片话题都是根据日常生活经历所总结的话题, 因此不需要雅思考生具有特别的专业知识。考生对卡片话题一点都不了解的情况极为少见。

Can a candidate start speaking before the 1 minute preparation time is over? 如果考生在第二部分中的1分钟准备时间结束之前完成准备, 能提前开始作答吗?

Yes. If a candidate doesn't need the whole minute, s/he can begin speaking when s/he is ready. It is advisable, though, for candidates to make full use of the preparation time. After all, giving answers in advance won't impress examiner so much that he/she gives the candidate a high score. 可以。如果考生不需要1分钟来做准备,完成准备后,就可以开始作答。但是,还是建议考生要充分利用1分钟的准备时间。毕竟,提前作答,考官也不会给考生加分。

How long should the candidate talk for in Part 2? 在第二部分中,考生需要做答多长时间?

Every candidate is given the opportunity to talk for 2 minutes. S/He should aim to talk for the full 2 minutes to provide the examiner with a good sample of language for rating. 每个考生在第二部分的做答时间都是2分钟。考生应该充分答满2分钟以在考官面前充分展示自己的语言能力,以便考官给考生打分。

What should a candidate do if s/he doesn't understand a question or the Part 2 task? 如果考生不理解问题或是第二部分的要求怎么办?

The candidate should tell the examiner. S/He should say s/he doesn't understand. In Part 1 or 2 the examiner will be able to repeat the question. In Part 2 the candidate should look carefully at the task card because the prompts may help s/he guess the meaning of a word s/he have not understood. In Part 3 the examiner will be able to reformulate the question, or may be able to offer further clarification, depending on the particular difficulty. 考生应该如实告诉考官。在第一和第二部分考官可以给考生重复问题。在第二部分中,考生应该看清卡片,因为里面的3个附加问题可能会帮助考生猜测出他们不太理解的生词。在第三部分,考官可以根据问题的难度变换提问方式或给考生进一步解释题目来考查考生的水平。

Can the candidate write on the task card? 考生可以在答题卡上写东西吗?

No, this is not allowed. The examiner gives the candidate paper to make notes on. 不可以。考官会给考生一张纸来做笔记。

Does the candidate have to write notes in Part 2? 考生一定要在第二部分中做笔记吗?



No, making notes is an option available to the candidate. Some candidates prefer just to think about what to say whereas others find making notes helps them to organise their ideas and to keep talking. 不是。第二部分可以选择做笔记或不做。因为在第二部分一分钟的准备时间里，一些考生喜欢打腹稿来组织要说什么，也有些考生愿意用做笔记的方式来帮助他们组织想法，梳理思路。

Can the result of Speaking be a half band, as in Reading or Listening? 雅思口语考试的分数和阅读、听力一样也有半分制吗？

Yes, Speaking scores are reported in whole bands or half bands so a candidate could get a score like 6.5 or 8.5. 是的。口语分数有整分和半分，所以考生有可能得到像6.5或8.5这样的分数。

Will the examiner give the candidate any feedback? 考试结束后，考官能给考生任何反馈吗？

No, the examiner is not permitted to give feedback, and the candidate is not allowed to ask the examiner the result s/he got, either. 不能，考官是不允许给考生任何反馈的，考生也不能向考官询问自己的得分情况。

Is it a good idea for a candidate to recite some short speeches about his/her hometown or hobbies in advance? 对考生来说，提前背诵一些有关家乡、爱好的短文是否会对考试有所帮助？

Generally speaking, it will surely help; but in the same time, s/he should listen carefully to the examiner and try to respond to the question directly. Keep one thing in mind: Don't walk around the bush too much, try to get straight to the point. And the golden rule for the IELTS candidates is that they talk every single thing that they have already prepared in advance. But they do it so natural and so confident that IELTS examiners can't tell at all. 通常来说，有帮助，但是与此同时，考生应该仔细听考官的问题，然后直接回答问题。切记一点：最好别和考官兜太多圈子，尽量直奔主题。而且，对雅思考生来说，雅思口语考试的最高境界就是所说的东西的确是提前准备过的，但是考生说得非常自然和自信，以致雅思考官完全看不出任何提前准备的痕迹。

4. 雅思口语注意事项

7 DOs and 8 DON'Ts 七“要”八“不要”

Do talk to the examiner — you'll feel more involved in the conversation and try your best to show more initiative. 一定要和考官主动交流——这样能使你感到更加融入对话，同时要在和考官的对话中争取主动。

Do listen carefully to the questions you're asked so that your answers are relevant. 仔细听清问题，然后再回答，避免答非所问。

Do answer the questions you're asked with some details so that your answers are long enough. 展开思路阐明细节、言之有物，避免回答过于简单。

Do practice speaking for 2 minutes for the long turn in Part 2. 模拟练习第二部分中连续叙述两分钟的模式。

Do practice the 1 minute preparation time in Part 2 to think about what is written on the card. 模拟第二部分中前一分钟准备时间的场景，就卡片上的题目组织思路。

Do use the instructions and prompts on the card in Part 2 to help you to organise your long turn. 用考官的语言提示和卡片上第二部分的问题帮助自己组织思路。

Do practice ways of delaying answers to give yourself time to think in Part 3. 练习拖延时间的语言技巧，在第三部分以留给自己更多的时间进行思考。

Don't learn answers by heart too much because doing it too much will distract you or make your mind go blank. It is the very last thing you want to happen, so once you decide to recite it, remember everything by heart.

and say it naturally and fluently as if you say that spontaneously. 不要提前背太多东西。因为背得太多在考试时反而会使你分心,有时甚至大脑一片空白。那就是世界末日了!所以说,一旦你决定要背,就要把每句话用心记清楚,而且在和考官交流时要说得自然、流利,不要被考官发现。

Don't give very short answers except when the examiner interrupts you at the end of the 2 minutes in Part 2. The examiner won't be able to score the IELTS candidate if the candidate keeps giving very short answers to each question. 别给考官非常简短的答案,除非在第二部分中2分钟时间到的时候考官打断你。如果考生每个问题都给考官一两句话的答案,考官是无法评分的。

Don't talk about something different from what's on the card in Part 2. 不要说与第二部分卡片上的问题无关的事,千万别跑题。

Don't worry if the examiner stops you in Part 2. It means you have spoken enough, and s/he has to keep to the timing of the test. 如果在第二部分中,雅思考官打断了考生,不用担心,那只说明两分钟的陈述时间已经到了。

Don't worry if you can't think of a word, try to paraphrase and get round it. 如果一时想不起一个词,没关系。试着用别的词或别的说法来代替或解释它。

Don't write on the task card in part two. 别在第二部分的卡片上写东西。

Don't worry if you realize you've made a mistake. It's OK to correct yourself, give the examiner a nice safe. But if the mistake you made is like ages ago, forget it and carry on. 如果考生意识到自己犯了一个错误,不用担心。马上纠正一下就好,这样可以挽回给考官留下的知识点不足的印象。但是如果错误已经犯了很久,那就不要管它,继续往下进行。

Do remember: do not ask the examiner if what you say is correct and specially do not ask the examiner the final band you got because the IELTS examiner is not allowed to answer any question like that. 千万记住:别问考官你的表达正确与否,更不要问考官自己最后得了多少分。因为考官是不允许透漏任何这方面相关信息的。

5. 雅思口语高分必杀技



主动、自然、流利的口语

在雅思口语考试环节中，作为考生，主动、自信、地道的交流是王道！是一成不变，永恒的王道！在第一部分当中，考生一定要记住，不要只给考官一个“yes”或“no”的答案或是采用“点头摇头术”的交流方式。那样考官会很郁闷。原因很简单，考生只有在连续用英文回答的基础上才能使雅思考官对其英文的驾驭能力进行评估，打分。如果考生说得很少，会很被动，那么考官是不会给考生一个很高分数的。当然话说回来，凡事有一个度的界限，考生一旦被考官问到一个自己准备过的话题，不要像背台词甚至是像投胎一样连跑带颠地说个没完。因为考官阅人无数，他们知道考生是在背东西。考生的眼神、表情和不自然的表述是骗不过一个经过专业培训的考官的。所以，对考生来说，口语考试的秘诀就是——把准备过的东西自然、不露痕迹、浑然一体地表达出来。也就是说，虽然说的东西的确是事先准备好的，但考生表达得很自然、熟练，考官完全察觉不到考生是在刻意地背东西。



正确的眼神交流

在交流中要记住，除了自然、熟练的表达，眼神交流也非常重要。人的五种感观中非常重要的一个就是视觉。人们常形容，“眼睛会说话”。事实也的确如此，眼睛会说话，而且说得非常微妙。所以无论考生心中有任何想法，眼睛都是第一个反映出来的。通过和考官正确的眼神交流，考官会更清楚考生想要表达什么。眼睛在语言表达不是很清楚的时候会起到决定性的作用。举个例子，我们看那些歌手的演唱会，歌手不论多大牌，都要主动和观众进行眼神交流，从而把观众引入歌声的意境中。因此，如果考生不是英文溜得像BBC或者ABC那样，咱们还是和考官用眼神交流一下吧！

3 自然的面部表情

主动、自然、流利的口语和正确的眼神交流会使考生在考试中脱颖而出。同时，自然的面部表情也是另外一个关键性的因素。记住，深呼吸，放松心情。记得有一次在考试时，一位考生由于过度紧张，舌头根本就不转了，面部表情感觉就像中风了一样——彻底僵硬了。考官不得不立即拨打120，闹出了大笑话。因此，考生朋友们别紧张，表情、心情都放轻松。其实，考官他们比考生还紧张，要问考生问题，还要给考生打出合理的分数，更难的是要一边问问题，一边打分数。

3 无形的心理交流

考生最好是能够从考官的眼神中读出他/她感兴趣的话题，然后不留痕迹地把考官引入自己熟练或提前准备好的话题上。毋庸置疑，如果你掌握了考官的心理，考官自然会有兴致和你聊天，就像朋友一样；否则，考官打心眼里没有兴致和你对话，口语考试就会变成一问一答的“纯官方考试”，里面自然会少了一个感情加分。总而言之，要说考官感兴趣的而且你了解的话题。当有一点，对于自己不了解的东西，千万别和考官瞎侃，考官是不会买账的。而且还会给考官留下不诚实的印象，得不偿失呀！



第二章

雅思口语第一部分

IELTS Speaking Part 1

Basic Questions 基本话题

1. Name 姓名

What is your full name?

My full name is Chen Pai. And my English name is Roslyn. You can also call me Rose.

Who gave this name to you?

The name was given by my parents. Pai, in Chinese, means waves surging up, spectacular and splendid. This character is pretty masculine /mə'skju:lɪn/, not girly at all. They told me that they hoped me to be confident, brave and carve out a successful career one day.

加分

用法

surge up 汹涌澎湃

spectacular and splendid 宏伟壮观的

masculine 男子气的

carve out a successful career 开创成功的事业

Have you ever changed any name before?

Nope, I haven't. And I have never thought about it, either. My parents gave me this name, which, I think, is the first and the most invaluable gift that I have ever had in my whole life. And this name is of great sentimental /senti'mentl/ value.

加分

用法

be of great sentimental value 有特别的情感价值

2. Work & Study 工作和学习

Are you studying or working?

I am a student, studying English at Beijing Foreign Studies University.

What are the courses you like and dislike most?

In the curriculum /kə'rikjulem/, I am passionate /pæ'seɪnɪt/ about chemistry and English most; however, geography and physics are definitely not my strong suits.

加分

用法

be passionate about... 对……特有兴趣

...be not my strong suit不是我的强项

❁ Do you love your high school teachers?

I love them. They always inspired me to learn rather than forced me to learn. In other words, they encouraged me to show my initiative /ɪ'nɪʃiətiv/ rather than crammed knowledge into my brain and push me to learn things passively.

加分

用法

show one's initiative 显示某人的主动性

cram knowledge into one's brain

把知识填鸭式地塞到脑袋里

❁ What do you think a good teacher would be like?

I think a good teacher should be able to inspire students to learn rather than force them to learn. They are supposed to be charismatic /kærɪz'mætɪk/, knowledgeable, modest, considerate, inspiring. And they should encourage students to show their initiative rather than cram knowledge into their brains mechanically and push them to learn things passively.

❁ Do you love your major?

Definitely, I am so fascinated by my major.

❁ Why did you choose this major?

For starters, this major makes me stand a good chance of getting an ideal job after I graduate. Another reason is that this major helps me to realize my full potential /pə'tenʃəl/.

On the top of it, this field has great career prospects /prəs'pekt/.

加分

用法

for starters 第一点

stand a good chance of doing... 使某人做……更有可能

realize one's full potential 实现某人全部潜能

on the top of it 最关键的一点

have great career prospects 非常好的职业前景



❁ What are the things you like and dislike in your major?

English is a great language and learning it is super fun. I am telling you, speaking English fluently gives me a great sense of satisfaction and achievement and makes me feel super confident about myself. But sometimes, something like complicated grammar, vocabulary with over twenty letters and different tense changes are totally driving me nuts. But I think everything takes time, so does learning English.

❁ Who helps you most in your study?

It is definitely my professor. She is a great teacher who totally proves the saying that “a mediocre/mi:di'əuka/ teacher tells, a good teacher explains and a great teacher inspires”. She always inspires me to learn rather than forces me to learn passively and mechanically. And whenever I have questions, she always gives me a helping hand.

加分

用法

A mediocre teacher tells, a good teacher explains and a great teacher inspires. 一个普通的老师授业, 一个好老师解道, 一个伟大的老师启发学生去学习。
learn passively and mechanically 被动和机械地学习

❁ If you were working, which do you think would be more important, the happiness of work or the income of work?

I think happiness of work definitely outshines the income of work. As far as I am concerned, the happiness from work is more like a sense of satisfaction and achievement. It is something that can't be measured in terms of money. But what I am saying is all based on a prerequisite /pri:'rekwi:zɪt/ that I have a high salary.

加分

用法

a sense of satisfaction and achievement 满足感和成就感
can't be measured in terms of money 不能用金钱衡量的
be all based on a prerequisite that... 都基于一个前提条件……

❁ What do you do?

I am working for Lenovo as a marketing director.

❁ Do you love your job?

Chapter Two Basic Questions

Yes, I am passionate about my job on so many different levels I love my job not only because I can get a high annual salary, a tempting bonus and satisfying welfare benefits but also because I can get a great sense of satisfaction and achievement. The icing on the cake is that working in this field for all these years made me build up a network of professional contacts, which is super important in this whole industry.

加分

用法

on so many different levels 在不同的层面和意义上
a high annual salary, a tempting bonus and satisfying
welfare benefits 高年薪,诱人的奖金和优厚的待遇
the icing on the cake 更棒的是
build up a network of professional contacts
建立起了广泛的人脉(人际关系网)

What are your job responsibilities?

My job responsibilities mainly include analyzing the international and regional markets, writing research reports, making marketing strategies, arming sales team by feeding them marketing databases, organizing events and seminars, working with PR agencies and institutes to improve the brand image.

加分

用法

make marketing strategies 制定市场销售策略
arm sales team by feeding them marketing database
确保销售团队拥有最新的市场数据
organize events and seminars 组织活动和学术研讨会
improve the brand image 提升品牌形象

What are the things you like and dislike in your job?

It is a super challenging job which can make me feel fulfilled. This job makes me totally understand the true meaning of "A great sense of satisfaction and achievement." And the high salary, bonus and good welfare benefits also meet my material demand. These are what I love about my job and give me a strong incentive /ɪn'sentɪv/ to work even harder. But sometimes, I might work too hard to remember I am only a human being who has a family. I can't be so addicted to my work that I totally forget about my family. I owe my family too

much quality time. I definitely don't want to become one of those guys who live to work. It is way too pathetic /pə'tetɪk/!

加分

用法

give sb. a strong incentive to ... 强烈地刺激某人做某事
be so addicted to... 对……特别上瘾
owe sb too much quality time 欠某人太多应与其分享的幸福时光
live to work 活着就是为了工作
way too pathetic 实在是太可悲了

What are the difficulties in your job?

The competition today is getting tougher and tougher in the whole industry. As a leader of a team, I have to make sure that my team can stand out among all the other competitors and make the greatest contribution for my company. And once I fail to do it, I will feel very frustrated /frʌstreɪt/ with myself, so I always feel this "invisible hand" push me to be the best. It is a good thing to feel the pressure; but on the other hand, it is the biggest difficulty for me to be on top all the time.

加分

用法

competition is getting tougher and tougher 竞争越来越激烈
stand out 脱颖而出
feel frustrated with myself 对自己自暴自弃,气馁
invisible hand 隐形的
be on top all the time 总是第一

Who helps you most in your job?

My wife helps me most. She gets everything in the family well-arranged and has been really supportive of my work, which enable me to concentrate all my efforts on work and not to be distracted by those family trivialities /trɪvɪ'æliɪ/, so she is the person who helps me most in my job.

加分

用法

get everything in family well-arranged 把家中一切打理得井井有条
be supportive of one's work 支持某人的工作

加分
用法

concentrate all one's efforts on work 集中精力工作
be distracted by those family trivialities 被家庭琐事分心

What is your ideal job?

My ideal job is to run my own company. Actually, it has always been my dream to have a company of my own. I think if I could carve out a successful career of my own some day, it would be a dream come true for me. I keep my fingers crossed that that day would come soon.

加分
用法

run one's own company 经营某人自己的企业
It has always been my dream to... 一直以来都是我的梦想
carve out a successful career 开创一份成功的事业
a dream come true 美梦成真
keep my fingers crossed that... 衷心希望,真心祈祷.....

What are the jobs that young guys kill for today?

Well, to my knowledge, I think guys in these awesome fields are IT engineers, college professors, advertising managers, financial advisors, pharmacists /fɑ:məsist/, psychological therapists /θerəpist/, public relations specialists, lawyers, urban planners, architects and veterinarians /veteri'neəriən/.

加分
用法

financial advisor 金融分析师
pharmacist 药剂师
psychological therapist 心理专家
urban planner 城市规划师
veterinarian 兽医

Do you think it is easy to get a job at the moment?

To be frank, I think it is always easy to get a job; but it gets much tougher if you want to get a good job. As to reasons, to begin with, the competition is very fierce. Another reason is that job vacancies /veikənsiz/ are in short supply. And on the top of it, the job hunters are aiming too high,

expecting too much while being socially inexperienced, especially to those graduates. What they are facing is a Catch-22 situation.*

加分

用法

to begin with 第一点, 首先

job vacancies are in short supply 工作职位供不应求

on the top of it 最关键的一点

socially inexperienced 社会工作经验不足

Catch-22 situation 进退两难的境地 (没工作经验, 就很难找到工作, 找不到工作, 永远不会得到任何的工作经验)

How do you think of the frequent job hopping /hɒpɪŋ/?

I think this whole thing has its bright side and dark side. Talking about the bright side, first of all, it's a fantastic way to maintain passion in your work. You know, jumping out of a monotonous /mə'nɒtənəs/ zone and you will have an infinite stage to display. And frequent job changes keep your learning curve high, make you become versatile /və'setail/ and knowledgeable. Finally, frequent job hopping allows you to build a professional and vibrant network. However, the bright side doesn't overshadow its dark side. Job hopping too much would give recruiters /rɪ'kruteɪ/ an impression of you being insecure, aggressive and not pragmatic /præg'mætɪk/, which definitely causes a bottleneck in your career.

加分

用法

hop 跳槽, 单脚跳

bright side and dark side 好和不好的方面

a monotonous zone 一个单调的领域

keep one's learning curve high 使某人学习能力非常强

build a professional and vibrant network

建立起一个专业和丰富的人际关系网

pragmatic 务实的

a bottleneck in one's career 某人事业上的瓶颈

If you were the human resource manager, would you hire those guys who are always changing their jobs or those working for the same job forever?

* 出自于美国著名作家 Joseph Hellerr 的小说《第二十二条军规》“Catch-22”。在当代英语中 catch-22 作为一个独立的单词, 使用频率非常高。Catch-22 现在用来形容因任何自相矛盾、不合逻辑的规定或条件所造成的无法脱身的困境。

If I were the human resource manager, I would prefer those guys who would like to stay in one job for a long time. I think long-term commitment and steadiness in one position are what I would be looking for if I hire an employee. It won't gain that employee any extra credit showing off his frequent job-hopping record in his resume /ri'zju:m/. On the contrary, it might become a red flag, which could make him stand no chance of getting an offer from the company.

**加分
用法**

long-term commitment 长期工作、担任职位

gain sb. any extra credit 给某人任何的加分

show off 显示、炫耀

red flag 危险的提示, 红牌

make sb. stand no chance of... 使某人没希望做某事

Do you think people should work at weekends?

Well, it totally depends on what kind of job those people do. If people are working in some service industries like shopping malls or restaurants, working at weekends is a must. You know, duty calls; but if people are already working from Monday to Friday everyweek, working at weekends might be a little bit too much. People would be totally overloaded with work.

**加分
用法**

service industries 服务行业

duty calls 工作性质需要

a little bit too much 有点太多了

be overloaded with work 超负荷工作

Do you think people who are working at weekends should get double or even triple pay?

I think it is pretty reasonable. You know, weekends are the time when people should recharge their batteries. Working at weekends means that they have to sacrifice their private time. Double or triple pay is at least a kind of compensation. In other words, they deserve /di'zə:v/ their money.

加分
用法

recharge one's batteries 休息, 养精蓄锐
sacrifice one's private time 牺牲某人的个人时间
deserve... 值得.....

3. Hometown 家乡

Where are you from?

I come from BeiJing, I guess it makes me a local here.

Can you tell me something about your hometown?

Sure. My hometown BeiJing is a metropolis /mɪ'trɒpəlɪs/ which is situated in the northeast of China. With a history of over 3,000 years, Beijing is now the political, cultural and economic center of China. I was born here and grew up here. Like all the other BeiJingers, I have a special emotion to my hometown.

加分
用法

metropolis 国际化大都市

What do you think is the thing that attracts people to go to your hometown?

With a history of over 3,000 years, Beijing has so many things that attract people to come to visit. For starters, lots of well-known tourism attractions like the Forbidden City, the Temple of Heaven, the Great Wall, the Bird's Nest and the Summer Palace. Besides, there are millions of invaluable antiques, crafts, jewelry and calligraphy /kə'ligrəfi/, which are extremely impressive. I think Beijing is a dynamic city where the old and new intermingle, remains a magnet for visitors from inside and outside China.

加分
用法

remain a magnet for... 对.....有着巨大的吸引力
visitors from inside and outside China 中外游客

What is the landmark in your hometown?

The very first landmark springs to mind is the Great Wall and the Forbidden City. Another one is the Bird's Nest and the Water Cube, two of the greatest buildings in Olympics history.

What are people in your hometown like?

They are very friendly and hospitable. They always love to give a hand to those visitors who need help and make them feel at home.

Are there any changes happened in your hometown these years?

Yes, I would say earth-shattering changes happened in my hometown these years. Off the top of my head, the city planning has been getting better and better: skyscrapers and boulevards are everywhere; trees, flowers and green grass are all giving a fancy flavor to the whole city. And more and more landmarks are built in the city. The Bird's Nest and the Water Cube are photographed to death by photographers from all over the world. On the top of it, people's living standards have improved a lot as well.

加分

用法

earth-shattering changes 翻天覆地的变化

off the top of my head 首先想到的

skyscrapers and boulevards 摩天大楼和林荫大道

give a fancy flavor to... 给……增添了别致的氛围

people's living standards 人们的生活水平

Is there anything that needs to be improved in your hometown?

The first thing comes to mind is the air should be fresher. You know, motor vehicles caused severe exhaust pollution, which made the air badly polluted. Another thing is traffic problems, especially in rush hour. Get stuck in horrible traffic jams every morning and evening is really unpleasant, which never fails to ruin people's moods.

加分

用法

get stuck in horrible traffic jams 被堵在路上

rush hour 上下班高峰期

never fail to ruin one's mood 总能让某人的心情跌倒谷底

If you were the mayor of your hometown, what is the first thing that you would do?

Wow, it would be my great honor. Well, I guess the very first thing I would do is to pinch myself to see whether I am in a dream or not. If it was checked out, the first thing I would do officially is to allocate a large amount of funds to establish more charities and organizations for the disabled to enable them to enjoy the medical care and the daily care. I think they are human beings as well, so they have every right to enjoy everything that common people can enjoy. You know, they are already unfortunate physically, so we should do whatever it takes to make them the most fortunate psychologically and spiritually.

加分

用法

be my great honor 我的荣幸

pinch sb. 掐某人, 捏某人

be checked out... 得到了证实

allocate a large amount of funds to do... 拨一笔资金来做.....

have every right to... 完全有理由做.....

do whatever it takes to... 不惜一切代价来.....

4. Friends & Classmates & Colleagues 朋友、同学和同事

Do you like making friends?

Yea, I have a lot of friends. You know, in modern society, I don't think there is any way for anyone to survive without having any friends.

What do you think of friendship?

Friendship is super important nowadays. I am not exaggerating /ɪgˈzædʒəreɪt/; there is no way for people to survive without having any friends. And friendship is something that can't be measured in terms of money. In other words, you can't put a price on the friendship.

加分

用法

I am not exaggerating... 我毫不夸张地说.....

can't be measured in terms of money 不能用金钱来衡量

What do you think a real friend would be like?

I think a real friend would truly be able to give you a listening ear, a warm shoulder, a helping hand and the most sincere words whenever you are in need. These are what it takes to be a real friend. And I mean it on so many different levels.

加分
用法

a listening ear 倾听心事
a warm shoulder 温暖的肩膀
a helping hand 提供帮助
what it takes to be... 做……所需要的
on so many different levels 从很多不同的层面上来说

What would you like to do when you hang out with your friends?

Wow, there are so many things we guys can do, like eating out, going to a movie, going for a spin, going camping, boating, skating, skiing, clubbing or singing karaoke.

加分
用法

go for a spin 出去开车兜风

What would you like to do when you meet people for the first time?

For starters, I would love to find out something we are both passionate about. You know, nothing would be worse than we guys sitting together and having nothing to talk about.

What is the relationship like between your classmates and you?

We get along quite well. And I have some really close friends. We help each other on so many different levels and I think the friendship between my classmates and me are so invaluable that you can't put a price on it.

What is the relationship like between your colleagues and you?

We get along quite well. We often do teamwork and projects together, which offers us an excellent opportunity to know each other better. During the lunch break, we eat out together and have chit-chat.

加分
用法

have chit-chat 闲聊

What are the differences between colleagues and friends?

I think they are quite different. Colleagues are people I work with eight hours a day and five days a week. It is a complicated /kəmplɪˈkeɪtɪd/ relationship which includes the working relationship, the competitive relationship and the interpersonal relationship. It is just like a tangled web. Friends are quite different. Friends are people you like very much and enjoy spending time with. They are the guys you can really trust and have a heart-to-heart talk with. Of course I mean those real friends, not those fair-weather friends.

加分
用法

the competitive relationship 竞争关系

the interpersonal relationship 人际关系

a tangled web 复杂的关系网

have a heart-to-heart talk with 谈心

fair-weather friends 酒肉朋友

What do you think a good boss should be like?

First and the most important thing is always to try to put himself in his employee's shoes, which is not every successful boss can do. Another thing is that a good boss should be charismatic /kærɪz'mætɪk/, ambitious, knowledgeable, humble and considerate.

加分
用法

put sb. in one's shoes 替某人着想

charismatic 有魅力的

What do you think of the relationship between a boss and an employee?

Basically, the relationship between a boss and an employee is a superior and an inferior. A boss should always play a leading role in the whole organization and he should be able to stimulate his employees to show their initiative to work the hardest for him; however, an employee's job is to do whatever it takes to impress his boss so that he can get a higher salary or promotion. The rule is survival of the fittest.

加分

用法

a superior and an inferior 上级和下级

play a leading role in... 在……上扮演领导角色

stimulate sb. to do... 刺激某人做……

show one's initiative to... 显示某人做……的主动性

do whatever it takes to... 不惜一切代价做……

The rule is survival of the fittest. 适者生存。

5. Flats & Houses 公寓和别墅

Where are you living, in a flat or a house?

I am living in a flat. I have been dreaming to buy a house, but so far, it is just a dream hasn't come true, mainly because the house prices in China are soaring at an extremely fast speed, which is totally out of my price range.

加分

用法

soar at an extremely fast speed 以极快的速度疯涨

be out of one's price range 超出某人的预算, 某人买不起

Where do young guys usually live in China, in flats or houses?

The vast majority of young guys in China live in flats, but some of them are terribly posh /pɒʃ/, which means they can afford those luxurious houses.

加分

用法

be terribly posh 爆有钱, 很富有

What are the differences between flats and houses?

There are so many changes between flats and houses. For starters, as far as the definition is concerned, a building usually has more than one floor and is intended to be used by one family. It usually has a garden, a swimming pool and a garage. A flat is a place for people to live that consists of a set of rooms that are part of a larger building. Another obvious difference is that the houses are normally much more expensive than flats, which also explains why most of the people are living in flats rather than houses today.

What can you see from the windows of your flat?

My flat is on the 30th floor, so I can get a panoramic /ˌpænə'remɪk/ view of the whole community: the fountains, statues, trees, flowers and green grass. And when night falls, with all the lights on, the view is breathtaking!

加分

get a panoramic view of the whole community

用法

看到整个小区的全景

Can you give me a simple introduction of the layout of your flat?

Well, my flat is a south-facing 30th-floor unit which has a living room, three bedrooms, a dining room, a kitchen and a utility room. The master bedroom has a bathtub and a dress room. The north-south layout and the balcony /bə'lkeɪni/ provide good natural light, ventilation and a panoramic view of the community. My flat is furnished in a fancy style: European style furniture, huge French doors, crystal chandeliers /ˌʃændɪ'lɪə/, fancy wallpaper, delicate paintings, and intoxicating flowers.

south-facing 朝南的, 南朝向的

utility room 杂物间, 储藏室

master bedroom 主卧

dress room 更衣室

加分

north-south layout provides good ventilation

南北通透的格局使得通风效果很好

用法

a panoramic view of the community 整个小区的全景

be furnished in a fancy style 装修得很别致

European style furniture 欧式风格的家具

French doors 落地窗

crystal chandelier 水晶灯

Which room do you love most in your flat?

I love my balcony most. The biggest feature is that there are some oversized armchairs and an umbrella-shaded table out there. It is exactly what I love about it. When it comes to a sunny afternoon, I love to take a seat outside, soaking up the sun, enjoying the fantastic view, listening to the music, sipping a cup of tea while having some finger snacks. It is super nice.

加分
用法

umbrella-shaded table 带遮阳伞的桌子

soak up the sun 晒太阳

sip a cup of tea 品茶

finger snack 零食

What are the things hung on the walls in your flat?

There are some enlarged photos of my family and me in the living room; and some huge posters of my idol Judy Law and Lindsay Hohan in my bedroom; besides, quite a few delicate paintings in the dining room. All of them are super nice decorations and give an intimate flavor to my place.

加分
用法

give an intimate flavor to... 给……增添温馨的氛围

Are you planning to buy a new house now?

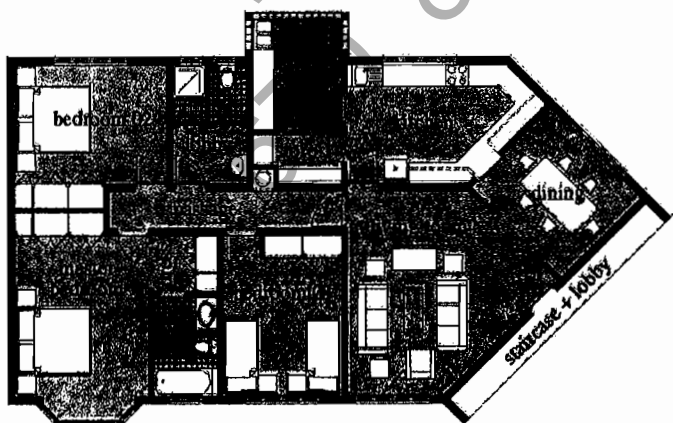
I have always dreamed of having a house of my own. Unfortunately, this dream is drifting away because of the ever-soaring house prices in China. Let me put it this way, there is no way I am gonna be able to afford a house.

加分
用法

drift away 远离, 一去不回

ever-soaring house prices 不断增长的房价

let me put it this way 让我这样来说吧



What do you think the houses would be like in the future?

I think they would be intelligent, multifunctional /ˌmʌltiˈfʌŋkʃənəl/ and human-based, preferably, with huge French doors, a fantastic sea view and a beautiful garden.

加分

intelligent, multifunctional and human-based

用法

智能化、多功能并且人性化

Who does the housework in your family?

My mom does, mainly because my father always plays the work card and I always play the study card, which leaves pretty much all the housework to my mom. Thanks to her, my flat is always spotlessly clean. She definitely deserves the honor of "housewife of the year".

加分

play the work card 以工作来回避……

用法

spotlessly clean 一尘不染

deserve the honor of "housewife of the year"

当之无愧“年度最佳主妇”的称号

What do you think of hiring a housekeeper to do all the housework?

It is a good thing. Nowadays, most of the people are pretty busy with their work and have no time or energy to do the housework. After a whole day's work, the only thing in their minds is to drag themselves home, grab something to eat and get some sleep; so hiring a housekeeper can absolutely relieve the people of the tiring household chores /tʃɔ:s/. On the other hand, housekeepers, as an occupation, can alleviate the huge employment pressure. It is a win-win situation.

加分

drag sb. home 某人拖着疲惫的身躯回家

用法

relieve sb. of the tiring household chores

让某人从令人疲倦的家务中解放出来

alleviate the huge employment pressure 缓解巨大的就业压力

a win-win situation 双赢的事情

6. Relaxation & Parties 放松和聚会

What do you usually do at night?

Well, actually, there are so many things that I can do at night. It mainly depends on my moods. If I am in a good mood, I might hang out with my friends to sing karaoke, eat out or go to a movie; if I don't feel like hanging out, I might just stay at home, watch TV, listen to music or surf the Internet.

加分

用法

be in a good mood 心情好的时候

hang out 出去休闲

sing karaoke 唱卡拉OK

go to a movie 去电影院看电影

surf the internet 上网

What do you usually do at weekends?

If the weather is lovely, I might drive out of town for a trip with my family or friends. There are basically too many options: go camping, riding or skiing; and all of these activities can add a lot of spice to weekends. But if the weather is lousy /'lauzi/, I might just stay at home, watch TV for two days in a row like a couch potato or have a small get-together with my friends.

加分

用法

drive out of town for a trip 去郊外游玩

go camping 露营

go riding 骑马

go skiing 滑雪

add a lot of spice to... 给……增添了很多乐趣

weather is lousy 天气不好

for two days in a row 连续两天

like a couch potato 形容花很长时间看电视的人

加分
用法

have a small get-together 小型聚会

When is the time you love most during the whole day?

Technically, the time I love most is the evening time. It is mostly because I can do whatever I want to help me unwind, take my mind off the stressful study and add spice to my whole day.

加分
用法

add spice to... 给……添加乐趣

How often do you usually hang out?

Generally speaking, I hang out once every two weeks. You know, when I am under a lot of pressure at study (work), I would love to take some time off and enjoy life. My motto /'mɒtəʊ/ is "Work hard, play harder!" Singing karaoke and going clubbing are always my favorite choices. You know, loosen up, have fun every now and then is a really good thing to do.

加分
用法

be under a lot of pressure at study/work 学业/工作压力很大

take some time off 休息一段时间

motto 座右铭

go clubbing 泡夜店

loosen up 放松

every now and then 时不时, 偶尔

Do you often have a hangover after having fun for a whole night?

Luckily, it has never occurred to me before, and I don't see it happen in the future, either. First, I am not a party animal who loves to party for the whole night. Another thing is that I am not an alcoholic /ˌælkə'hɒlɪk/, so it leaves no room for me to have a hangover /'hæŋ.əʊvə/.

加分
用法

occur to sb. 发生在某人身上

party animal 派对狂

alcoholic 酒鬼

leave no room for me to have a hangover 对我来说没有机会宿醉

Do you love parties?

I love parties. I mean, who doesn't?! Parties are always a lot of fun and can relieve the huge pressure at work. Plus, my pals and I always burst into laughter when we hang out together. But don't get me wrong, I am not a party animal, I just love partying.

加分

用法

relieve the huge pressure at work 缓解工作上的巨大压力

burst into laughter 大笑

party animal 派对狂

How often do you usually go to a party?

Generally speaking, I go to a party once or twice a month. But it totally depends on whether I am busy with my study or not. If I have lots of exams, I will have to cram for exams and having fun is obviously not on the menu anymore.

加分

用法

cram for exams 临时抱佛脚, 突击功课

...be not on the menu anymore 就不能老想着……

With whom do you like to party, your family or friends?

I am a family type of person, so I prefer family parties. I enjoy the moment when I chat and have fun with my family at parties. It is the precious quality time.

加分

用法

family type of person 居家类型的人

quality time 和家人(孩子)分享的幸福时光

What do you usually do in parties?

There are so many options: having drinks and snacks, having chit-chat, singing karaoke, dancing together and playing party games. Anyway, it is all about relaxing and having fun. You know, having parties every now and then can always spice up my usual days.

加分

用法

have chit-chat 闲聊

every now and then 偶尔

spice up my usual days 给我平常的生活增添一些乐趣

7. Eating Out & Food 外出就餐、食物

Do you like eating out?

I love eating out. I love to eat out at different restaurants with a wide variety of house specials, listen to the melodious music while enjoy the lovely atmosphere /'ætmoʃfiə/. It feels great!

加分

用法

a wide variety of house specials 各种各样的特色菜

melodious music 音调优美的音乐

What kind of food do you like?

I am so addicted to all kinds of spicy food. And I can never resist the temptation from hot food like hot pot and hot hot hot. They never fail to make my mouth water! Besides, I have a sweet tooth as well. I am a chocolate addict and eating it can always put me in a good mood. It works like magic! And I am a big fan of steak as well. I am so in love with the medium well steak. Hope it won't make you think I am a carnivore /kɑːnɪvɔːr/.

加分

用法

be addicted to 对……特上瘾

resist the temptation from... 抵制来自……的诱惑

hot pot 火锅

hot hot hot 麻辣烫

never fail to make my mouth water 总能让我流口水

put me in a good mood 给我一个好心情

It works like magic! 总能奏效! 特神!

medium well steak 七分熟的牛排

carnivore 肉食主义者(形容爱吃肉的人); 肉食动物

What kind of food is popular in China?

It depends on which part of China we are talking about here. Say, if it is in the northern part of China, people prefer food made of flour; however, people who are living in the southern part of China love food made of rice.

How do you usually choose a restaurant?

Off the top of my head, the flavor always comes first. I am a big fan of spicy food, so I prefer those restaurants specialize in hot food. Another factor is the price. I am only a student, so I am in no position to splash out on haute cuisine /kwɪ'zi:n/. Last but not least, service is quite important as well. A good service can always put me in a good mood.

加分
用法

off the top of my head 我想到的第一点
restaurant specialize in hot food 以辣食为特色的餐馆
be in no position to... 没资格做……, 不能做……
splash out on... 在……上铺张浪费
haute cuisine 高级料理

Do you like to eat alone or with friends or family?

I prefer eating with family to eating alone. The time I eat with my family is the precious time which can't be measured in terms of money. And it is also a good way to bond with my family. Besides, the whole family-eating-together thing is a kind of Chinese tradition. Family chat, drink while enjoy food together.

加分
用法

bond with my family 和家人一起, 促进家庭关系

Which is the most important meal during the whole day, breakfast, lunch or dinner?

I think breakfast is the most important meal during the whole day. No one can deny that a highly nutritious /nju:'trɪfəs/ breakfast can keep people vigorous for whole morning.

加分
用法

a highly nutritious breakfast 一顿高营养的早餐

Do you love to try some new food that you have never tried before?

Actually, I love to. I mean "Why not?" If I don't try the new food, I would never know what it tastes like. It is just like you don't try, you don't know. And the bottom line is that "What could it hurt, anyway?!" so I would love to "take a chance".

加分

用法

bottom line 底线

What could it hurt? 还有任何伤害吗? (这不会造成任何伤害)

take a chance 冒这个险

How to have a healthy and balanced diet?

Rule number one: try to eat more vegetables and fruit which are rich in vitamins and minerals /'mɪnərəl/. Besides, try to have a calorie-controlled diet. Once you take in too many calories, you will have to work out to burn them off. Always say "no" to junk food. And bear in mind that there is a fine line between "be on a diet" and "be on a crash diet". A crash diet can kill people.

加分

用法

rule number one 第一原则

be rich in vitamins and minerals 含有丰富的维他命和矿物质

have a calorie-controlled diet 一个控制卡路里摄入的饮食结构

take in 吸收

work out 锻炼, 健身, 消耗体力

say "no" to junk food 对垃圾食品说“不”

bear in mind that... 记住一点……

there is a fine line between A and B

在A与B之间有着微妙的区别 (不注意就容易混为一谈)

be on a diet 节食

be on a crash diet 绝食

How to keep fit?

Speaking off the top of my head, it is to work out regularly, like do some outdoor activities or go to a gym to get in shape. Another effective way is to have a healthy and balanced diet. Try to eat more fruit and vegetables which are rich in vitamins and minerals. Laxatives /læksetiv/ and liposuction /lɪpəʊ'sʌkʃən/ might work as well, but don't take that chance. It is definitely not worth it!

加分

用法

get in shape 塑形

laxatives and liposuction might work 泻药和吸脂可能有效

take that chance 冒险一试

be not worth it 不值得

Do you love cooking?

Yea, I have a certain fascination for cooking. I can always get a great sense of satisfaction and achievement from the yummy dishes I cook. And believe it or not, I think cooking can help me unwind, take my mind off the stressful study and spice up my life. And I am not exaggerating; it can even cultivate my temperament. You know, it is always romantic and sweet cooking scrumptious /skrampʃəs/ dishes and having a candlelight dinner with my love.

加分

用法

have a certain fascination for cooking 特别喜欢做饭

a great sense of satisfaction and achievement

巨大的满足感和成就感

help me unwind 使我放松

cultivate my temperament 陶冶情操

scrumptious dish 美食

a candlelight dinner 烛光晚餐

Where do people usually learn cooking, from cookery books or cooking TV programmes?

I think people prefer TV programmes to cookery books. Cookery books can only show people the recipes, ingredients /in'gri:dient/ and cooking steps in words. However, cooking TV programmes can give the audience audio and visual instructions, which are much more welcomed by those housewives.

加分

用法

recipes, ingredients and cooking steps in words

用文字来表述菜方、原料和做饭的步骤

audio and visual instructions 听觉和视觉的指导

8. Sports & Games 运动和游戏

Do you like doing sports?

I am a sports fan. I love swimming, skating, skiing and going to a gym to work out.

What kinds of sports are popular in China?

It varies. It depends on which age we are talking about here. If it is for the elderly people, they love to practice Tai Chi or dance Yangko; if it is for the young guys, they love to do outdoor activities or go to a gym to work out. It also depends on the gender /ˈdʒendə/. Men are more likely to do some intense sports like basketball or football; however, women tend to be interested in some aerobic exercise like Yoga and Pilates.

加分

用法

practice Tai Chi 练太极拳

dance Yangko 扭秧歌儿

work out 健身

gender 性别

intense sports 剧烈的运动

aerobic exercise 有氧运动

What are the famous sports teams in China?

There are so many well-known sports teams in China, like the table tennis team, the diving team, the gymnastics team, the weightlifting team, and the volleyball team. All these teams got very impressive achievements in the past 29th Olympic Games which was held in Beijing.

What kinds of games do kids in China like to play?

Kids today are so crazy about Game Boy, GBA and PSP. These things are definitely the new rock 'n' roll. They just incurably and helplessly can't resist the temptation /temp'teɪʃən/ from those things; however, games like play house, hide-and-seek, hopscotch /ˈhɒpskɒtʃ/, drop the handkerchief /ˈhæŋkətʃiːf/ are way too out.

加分

用法

PSP (Play Station Portable) 掌中游戏机

be the new rock 'n' roll 最新的时尚

resist the temptation from... 抵制来自……的诱惑

play house 过家家

play hopscotch 跳房子

drop the handkerchief 丢手绢儿

way too out 实在是太过时了

What the differences compare the favorite games for the elderly people and the youngsters?

If it is for the elderly people, they love to play mahjong or poker /pauke/; if it is for the young guys, they love Game Boy, GBA, PSP and millions of online games.

加分

用法

play mahjong 打麻将

play poker 打扑克

How do you feel about the health?

Health is absolutely the top priority to everyone. It is hard to imagine how someone can survive without being in good health. And the thing is that we basically just can't put a price on health. In other words, health is something that can't be measured in terms of money.

加分

用法

the top priority 重中之重

without being in good health 如果身体不好

the thing is... 问题是……

put a price on... 给……标价

in other words 换句话说

can't be measured in terms of money 不能用金钱来衡量

9. Music & Instruments & Dance 音乐、乐器和舞蹈

Do you love listening to music?

Yeah, I am a big fan of music. Music is such a magic thing that different kinds of music can put people in totally different moods.

What kinds of music do you love listening to?

I love so many kinds of music, such as R&B, soul/soul/, new age, reggae/reggae/ and blues/blues/. Among all these kinds of music, I love soul music most. And when soul music singers perform, I can feel overwhelming emotions coming out from them and I can see that they perform with all their hearts.

加分
用法

R&B (Rhythm and Blues) 节奏布鲁斯

soul 灵乐(以优美的转音和假音唱出的乐曲)

new age 新纪元, 新世纪(现代风和自然风完美结合的音乐)

reggae 雷鬼

blues 蓝调

overwhelming emotions 无法抵制的情感

perform with all one's heart 全心全意地表演

Where and when do you usually listen to music?

Actually, I always take my iPod with me, so basically, I can listen to music anywhere and anytime I want. It is totally my call. Thanks to the inventor of MP3, this invention makes life so easy and so colorful.

加分
用法

take my iPod with me 随身携带我的 iPod

It is totally my call. 完全我说了算

Where would you prefer to listen to music, at home or in the concert hall?

I prefer to listen to music in the concert hall because I can get the incomparable audio and visual enjoyment. It is something that listening to music at home can never hold a candle to. The atmosphere is overwhelmingly amazing!

加分
用法

the incomparable audio and visual enjoyment

无与伦比的听觉和视觉享受

can never hold a candle to 永远都不能与之媲美的

atmosphere is overwhelmingly amazing 气氛是绝佳的

Which way would you prefer to listen to music, MP3 or Hi-Fi ?

I prefer MP3 to Hi-Fi. The biggest feature and also the strongest selling point about MP3 is "portable" and "compact", which means I can always listen to music anywhere and anytime I want. Hi-Fi might have the unparalleled sound effect, but it only works inside the flat. Say, there is no way for me to take a Hi-Fi with me when I am out. If I did, I would be insane /in'sein/!

加分

用法

strong selling point 很强的卖点

portable and compact 轻便小巧的

the unparalleled sound effect 无与伦比的声音效果

insane 疯了的, 发疯的

Do you play any instrument? And what is it?

Actually, I am not a big fan of instruments. I enjoy listening to music, but performing music is definitely not my strong suit. And I vaguely remember that I did learn to play the piano for a couple of months when I was quite young, but I ended up quitting. I think this whole hobby thing requires a lot of talent.

加分

用法

be not one's strong suit 不是某人的强项

vaguely remember 模糊地记得

How long have you been playing this instrument?

As I said before, unfortunately, my instrument-learning journey only lasted less than half a year.

How do you feel about kids playing instruments when they are little?

If instruments fascinate kids, I think it is definitely excellent for them to learn. As a form of art, it can broaden kid's horizons /he'raɪzn/, enrich their knowledge, and cultivate their temperaments and aesthetic judgment. And the best part of it is that it enables kids to discover their hidden talents

加分

用法

... fascinate sb.让某人着迷

broaden one's horizons 开阔视野

cultivate one's temperament and aesthetic judgment



加分

陶冶情操，培养审美能力

用法

discover one's hidden talents 发现某人被埋没的天赋

How do you feel about those guys who know how to play lots of instruments?

In my opinion, as long as kids don't see it as a burden and always have a certain fascination for it, it is a cool thing. The thing is that I am just concerned about how much a kid can handle /'hændl/. Cramming lots of skills into an innocent kid is terrible! I always think kids should have a carefree and light-hearted childhood. And trained to be versatile is not supposed to be on the menu, at least not in their childhood.

加分

don't see it as a burden 不觉得是一个负担

have a certain fascination for... 对……有兴趣，迷恋……

handle 承载，吃得消，处理

cram lots of skills into an innocent kid

给一个无辜的孩子灌输、填充很多才艺

用法

have a carefree and light-hearted childhood

有一个无忧无虑、天真烂漫的童年

trained to be versatile is not supposed to be on the menu

被培养得多才多艺并不是(小孩子)应该承受的

Do you love dancing?

I get a kick out of dancing and it is one of my hidden talents. Although I am not a professional dancer, I can always stand out when I dance.

加分

get a kick out of... 对……特别喜好

one of one's hidden talents 某人被埋没的天赋之一

用法

stand out 突出，显眼

What kind of dance do you love?

I love so many kinds of dance, like hip-hop, new jazz, reggae /'regeɪ/, locking /'lɒkɪŋ/,

Chapter Two Basic Questions

popping /pɒpɪŋ/, free style and breaking /breɪkɪŋ/. I am a super fan of reggae, and Beyonce can perform reggae to the maximum. She is so adorable /ə'dɔːrəbəl/ and her dance is sexy, seductive and frisky.



hip-hop 街舞，嘻哈音乐

new jazz 新爵士

reggae 雷鬼音乐

locking 锁舞

加分

popping 机械舞

用法

free style 自由风

breaking 霹雳舞

to the maximum 在最大程度上

adorable 惹人喜爱的

seductive and frisky 诱人且活泼的

How do you feel about dancing?

Dance is a cool way to exercise. I think going to a gym regularly to work out is a little bit mechanical /mi'kænikəl/ and lacks fun, so I switch a gym for a dancing club. Dancing can burn off lots of calories /kæləri/ and make me keep fit perfectly. It works like magic! Besides, dancing can help me unwind, take my mind off the study and work, make lots of friends and spice up my life.



加分

用法

a little bit mechanical 有一点点机械化

switch A for B 用B替换A

burn off lots of calories 燃烧掉很多卡路里

work like magic 很有效

help sb. unwind 帮助某人放松

take one's mind off the study and work

把某人从学习和工作中解脱出来

What kinds of dance are popular in China?

It varies. It mostly depends on which age we are talking about here. If it is for the elderly people, they love to dance Yangko, which is a traditional folk dance in China; if it is for the middle-aged people, they fancy waltz, tango, cha-cha, samba, or rumba; and if it is for the young guys, they love salsa /sælsa/, belly dance, hip-hop or breaking. It is definitely their thing!

加分

用法

dance Yangko 扭秧歌儿

traditional folk dance 传统民族舞蹈

middle-aged people 中年人

waltz, tango, cha-cha, samba or rumba

华尔兹、探戈、恰恰、桑巴或伦巴

salsa 莎莎(一种拉丁美洲的舞蹈)

belly dance 肚皮舞

be one's thing 是某人的强项

How to perform a dance well?

As to how to dance, I don't think there is any particular trick in it. The golden rule number one is to remember the steps accurately, dance to the rhythm and dance with the feeling. On the top of it, I think getting the groove on is all it matters.

加分

用法

dance to the rhythm 跟着节奏跳舞

dance with the feeling 跟着感觉跳舞

加分

用法

on the top of it 最关键的一点是
get the groove on 把最佳状态发挥出来
be all it matters是最重要的

10. Paintings & Collections 绘画和收藏

Do you love painting?

Yes, I do. I am addicted /ə'diktɪd/ to painting. I think I have a talent for painting. I spend most of my spare time in painting. It can relax my nerve, cultivate my aesthetic judgment and inspire my creativity.

加分

用法

be addicted to... 对.....上瘾
have a talent for... 对.....有天赋, 天赋
relax one's nerve 放松某人的神经

What kind of painting do you love?

I fancy watercolors. I get a kick out of the magic combination of millions of colors. The tones of different colors never fail to fascinate me. Besides watercolors, I am a big fan of cartoons as well. Cartoons can always crack me up and it works like magic! However, drawing and sketch are not my cup of tea.

加分

用法

get a kick out... 对.....特感兴趣
magic combination of millions of colors
无数种不同颜色的奇妙搭配
tones of different colors 不同颜色的色调
fascinate sb. 使某人着迷
crack sb. up 让某人大笑
like magic 神奇般地
be not my cup of tea 不和我的口味, 非我所好



What influence do you think painting has on people?

Painting can help people unwind, take their minds off the stressful study and work, spice up their life. And the best part of painting is that it can cultivate people's temperaments, aesthetic judgment and inspire their creativity.

Where can people get the precious paintings?

Well, there are so many places that people can get the precious paintings, like auction houses, pawn shops, second-hand markets, flea markets or some antique stores. The truth is that priceless things are everywhere; people just need an eye to dig them out. And normally the insiders /in'saɪdə/ always have a good eye for those invaluable things.

加分

用法

auction house 拍卖行

pawn shop 典当行

second-hand market 二手店

flea market 跳蚤市场

antique store 古董店

dig sth. out 把……淘出来,找出来

insider 内行人士

have a good eye for... 对……具有慧眼

Do you have any kinds of collections?

I am a big fan of collecting sneakers. I have a huge collection of sneakers /'sni:kə/ with different sizes, designs, colors and brands. And it might sound unbelievable, but I am telling you, as soon as I see any pair of sneakers that I fancy, I am gonna buy it straight away. I don't feel like buying anything on impulse, but I just can't resist the temptation from those lovely shoes. You know, every time I see my collection of those pairs of sneakers; I can always get a great sense of satisfaction and achievement.



加分

用法

sneaker 旅游鞋

buy... on impulse 由于冲动购买……

resist the temptation from... 抵制……的诱惑

a great sense of satisfaction and achievement

巨大的满足感和成就感

Where can people get their collections?

Well, I think it mostly depends on what their collections are. For example, if it is for those jersey fans, they will collect their treasures at those franchised /fræntʃaɪz/ stores or online stores; if it is for those stamp addicts, they often go to post offices, flea markets or auction /ɔ:kʃən/ houses.

加分

用法

jersey fan 运动衫迷

franchised store 专卖店

online store 网店

stamp addict 邮票迷

flea market 跳蚤市场

auction house 拍卖店

What is the importance of collecting things?

For starters, it is a good way to keep lovely memories. Those collections can always remind collectors of their colorful days before. Another thing is that collecting things can help people unwind, take their minds off the stressful study and work, spice up their life. I am not exaggerating; collecting things can even broaden people's horizons, enrich their knowledge and cultivate their temperaments and aesthetic /i:s'θetik/ judgment.

加分

用法

help sb. unwind 使某人放松

take one's mind off the stressful study and work 使某人远离紧张的学业和工作

broaden one's horizons 开阔视野

enrich one's knowledge 丰富知识

cultivate one's temperament and aesthetic judgment

陶冶某人的情操, 培养某人的艺术鉴赏力

❁ Do you think it is worth spending thousands of RMB to buy something as one of the collections?

Well, I think it is not a question of “worth it or not”, it all depends on how important the thing is for the collector. To those professional collectors, you can't put a price on the things they adore. It is something that can't be measured in terms of money.

加分
用法

It is not a question of... 不是一个……的问题
put a price on... 给……估价
can't be measured in terms of money 不能用金钱来衡量

11. Photographs & Museums & Galleries 照片、博物馆和画廊

❁ Do you like to take pictures or take pictures of you? Why?

I prefer taking pictures to taking pictures of me. Taking pictures can cultivate my temperament /temperəment/ and it is a good way to help me unwind and spice up my life. To be honest, taking pictures of me is not my thing. I am not photogenic /fəʊtə'dʒenik/ and never feel natural in front of the camera. Striking a pose and making a face are definitely not my strong suits.

加分
用法

cultivate one's temperament 陶冶情操
help sb. unwind 使某人放松
spice up one's life 丰富某人的生活
be not my thing 不是我的强项
photogenic 上相的, 适于摄影的
strike a pose and make a face are not my strong suits
摆动作和做表情都不是我的强项

❁ What kinds of pictures do you like taking?

I love snapshots /ˈsnæpʃəʊt/, landscape shots and beauty shots. And today millions of young guys are crazy about those photo booth shots. But I think they are way too girly.

加分

用法

snapshot 生活照

landscape shot 风景照

beauty shot 艺术照

photo booth shot 大头贴

way too girly 实在是太女孩子气了

What is the importance of taking pictures?

I know it might sound kind of clichéd, but believe it or not, taking pictures can help people unwind, take their minds off the stressful study and work, spice up their life, broaden their horizons /hə'reɪzn/ and cultivate their temperaments.

加分

用法

might sound kind of clichéd 可能听起来有点老套, 俗气

help sb. unwind 使某人放松

take one's mind off the stressful study and work

让某人从紧张的学习和工作中解脱出来

spice up one's life 丰富某人的生活

broaden one's horizons 开阔某人的眼界

cultivate one's temperament 陶冶某人的情操

How do you feel about a professional photographer?

Honestly, I always wanted to be a professional photographer. I think they are so talented that they always know how to capture those amazing moments, such as birthdays, graduations, weddings, anniversaries. And the shots they got can always remind people of those special moments.

What are the differences between a photographer and an artist?

I think photographers are a kind of artists, but not every artist is a photographer. An artist is wide-ranging and covers a broad spectrum of activities, such as creating art, practicing and demonstrating art. They normally include musicians, painters, performers and photographers. And a photographer is a person who takes a photograph by using a camera. They normally specialize in subjects like fashion photography, wedding photography or commercial photography. And paparazzi /pa:pə:'ra:tsi/ only specialize in candid photographs of celebrities /si'lebriti/.

加分
用法

wide-ranging 范围很广的

cover a broad spectrum of activities 包含很多种形式

candid photographs of celebrities 偷拍名人的照片

Do you like to go to museums and galleries? Why or why not?

Definitely not a big fan of it. Frankly, I don't think there is any particular reason for it. I guess I am just by nature like this. I am not a museum or gallery type of person.

What influence going to museums or galleries a lot has on people?

Although I am not a museum-goer or gallery-goer, I still believe that going to those places regularly can make people develop a taste for art, cultivate their aesthetic /i:s'θetik/ judgment and inspire their creativity. In the meantime, going there a lot can also help people unwind, take their minds off the stressful study and work, broaden their horizons and enrich their knowledge. OMG, I am starting falling for these places.

加分
用法

develop a taste for art 培养对艺术的爱好

cultivate one's aesthetic judgment 培养某人的艺术鉴赏力

inspire their creativity 激发他们的创造力

help sb. unwind 使某人放松

take one's mind off the stressful study and work

使某人远离繁忙的学业和工作

broaden one's horizons 开阔视野

enrich one's knowledge 丰富知识

OMG (Oh My God) 我的天呀

start falling for sth. 开始迷恋某事

What kind of art do you like?

I am addicted to painting. I think I have a talent for painting. I spend most of my spare time in painting. It can relax my nerve, cultivate my aesthetic judgment and inspire my creativity.

加分
用法

be addicted to 对……上瘾、迷恋

have a talent for 对……有天赋、天赋

relax one's nerve 放松某人的神经

12. Newspapers & Magazines 报纸和杂志

Do you like reading newspapers?

To be honest, I am not a big fan of reading newspapers. I prefer to search websites for news. I mean, to me, reading newspapers is so 80's.

加分

用法

so 80's 八十年代流行的东西

What kinds of newspapers do you like reading?

Comparatively speaking, I love the entertainment newspapers most. Those front-page headlines never fail to attract my attention. Those paparazzi /pa:pə'rætsi/ can always get the most shocking photos and the tabloid /tæbloid/ journalists can always have the insider scoops /sku:p/. Don't get me wrong, I don't mean the whole dish-the-dirt thing. I think gossip is ugly.

加分

用法

front-page headline 头版头条

attract one's attention 吸引注意

paparazzi 狗仔队

tabloid journalist 小报记者

insider scoop 内部消息

Don't get me wrong. 别误会

the whole dish-the-dirt thing 所有这些散布流言蜚语的行为

gossip is ugly 闲话害人

Which ones do you prefer, international newspapers or local newspapers?

I love them both. International newspapers can always keep me posted on what has been going on around the world; and local newspapers can always let me know what has been going on around me, so they both got their own irreplaceable strong points.

Do you think newspapers will be replaced by computers someday?

Well, it would be an enormous revolutionary change. But I don't see that day coming. The biggest feature of newspapers is "portable /pɔ:təbl/", which means no matter where people are, they can always grab a newspaper and read it straight away. Although we got portable laptops now, it would still be weird to see someone reading news on a laptop while walking on the street.

加分

用法

an enormous revolutionary change 一个巨大的革命性的变革

I don't see that day coming 我看不到那一天的到来

straight away 马上, 立即

How do you feel about the color pictures in the newspapers?

They are super eye-catching! Whenever I glance at newspapers, the color photos are always the first thing that jumps into my eyes. And I am always intrigued to know about all the news.

加分

用法

eye-catching 吸引人眼球的

glance at newspapers 浏览报纸

jump into one's eyes 映入眼帘

sb. be intrigued to ... 某人被吸引去……

What do you think a highly qualified journalist would be like?

Actually, it has always been my dream to be a professional journalist. In my mind, I think a great journalist should be able to gather, report, and interpret news in the shortest time and they should always be honest, fair and responsible. These are the prerequisites /pri:'rekwizit/ for a qualified journalist. In other words, seek the truth and report it with no embroidery, never make up any shocking news or mislead people into believing something that doesn't exist at all.

加分

用法

gather, report and interpret 收集、报告和解释

prerequisite 前提条件, 先决条件

in other words 换言之

加分
用法

with no embroidery 没有任何添加东西

make up 编造

shocking news 骇人听闻的新闻

mislead sb. into doing sth. 误导某人做某事

What are the differences between newspapers and magazines?

The most significant visual difference between a magazine and a newspaper is the cover. Magazines usually have a cover that includes the name of the publication /ˌpʌblɪˈkeɪʃən/, graphics /ˈɡræfɪks/, and perhaps headlines /ˈhedlɪn/ or teasers about what is inside that issue. However, newspapers typically have one or more articles right on the front, no separate cover. Magazines are usually printed out on glossy paper while newspapers are normally black and white. Another difference is that magazines are targeted at different groups of people and they have minimum technical jargon or specialized language; and newspapers are written for a certain group of people and they may contain more technical jargon or specialized language.

加分
用法

visual difference 视觉上的不同

publication 出版物

graphics 图片

headline 头版头条

teaser about what is inside that issue

那一期(杂志)里边的内容标题

separate cover 独立的封面

on glossy paper 亮面纸

be targeted at... 以……为目标

minimum technical jargon 最少的技术术语

Do you love reading magazines?

Yeap, I get a kick out of magazines. Reading magazines can always help me unwind, take my mind off the stressful study and work. And I know it might sound kind of clichéd /ˈkliːˈʃeɪ/, but reading magazines can even broaden my horizons and enrich my knowledge. I love it!

加分

用法

help me unwind 使我放松

take my mind off the stressful study and work

让我从紧张的学习和工作中解脱出来

clichéd 老套的, 俗气的

What kinds of magazines do you love reading?

I love fashion magazines most. Like ELLE, VOGUE, COSMOPOLITAN. Those fashion magazines can always keep me posted on what is in and what is out.

13. Films & TV Programmes & Radio Programmes

电影、电视节目和广播节目

Do you like watching films?

Yes, I do. I am a big fan of films. Whenever there is any Hollywood blockbuster /bɒk'blʌstə/ (smash hit) released, I am gonna rush to the cinema and check it out.

加分

用法

a big fan of films 影迷

Hollywood blockbuster (smash hit) 好莱坞大片

rush to the cinema and check it out 冲到电影院看

What kinds of films do you like watching?

I get a kick out of romantic films, comedies /kɒmɪdi/ and thrillers /θrɪlər/. But I don't really fancy those tragedies /trædʒɪdi/ and action films.

加分

用法

romantic film 言情片

comedy 喜剧

thriller 惊悚片

tragedy 悲剧

action film 动作片

How often do you usually watch films?

Generally speaking, I watch films once a month; but it really depends. It depends on whether there is any Hollywood blockbuster released /ri'li:s/ or not. You know, I can never resist the temptation from those big hits. Those films' debuts are always tempting /temptɪŋ/.

加分

用法

Hollywood blockbuster 好莱坞大片

release 上映

resist the temptation from... 抵制来自于……的诱惑

big hit 大片, 大制作

film's debut 电影的首映

tempting 吸引人的

Where would you prefer to watch films, at home or at the cinema?

I would prefer to watch films at cinema because it can offer me the most amazing audio and visual enjoyment. It is something that watching films at home can never hold a candle to. But I can't always go to cinema to watch films. Sometimes, I love to watch films at home. Those DVDs almost cost nothing and I can watch them anytime I want. It is totally my call.

加分

用法

audio and visual enjoyment 听觉和视觉的享受

hold a candle to... 和……媲美

it is totally one's call 某人说了算, 由某人决定

What are the characteristics about Chinese films?

The first feature of Chinese films is to be extremely entertaining. Actually, movie itself is a commodity /ke'mɒdɪti/. And only when movies cater for all tastes, can they fully realize their value of commodity. And comedy happens to be the kind of film that everybody likes. In China, people are crazy about new year films. It has somehow become a cultural phenomenon /fi'nɒmɪnən/ in China for audiences to cram into the cinema to watch the new year films.

加分

用法

commodity 商品

cater for all tastes 满足所有人的口味

realize one's value of commodity 实现了其商品价值

cultural phenomenon 文化现象

cram into the cinema 冲进电影院

How have Chinese films been developed these years?

China's film industry experienced hardships and setbacks over the last 30 years. Since 1994, Hollywood films took over at least 60 percent in box office incomes in the local market. The bright side of it is that Hollywood blockbusters did inject a shot in the arm to the development of Chinese film industry. The Chinese Government began taking steps to "revitalize /ri:'vaitelaiz/" the Chinese films industry by investing more funds. From 2000, some Chinese films started overshadowing /əu've'ʃain/ Hollywood blockbusters in box office incomes. Some Chinese films won Oscars, such as the great martial art "crouching tiger, hidden dragon". The fact that this film won five Oscars at one time created a miracle! The whole world started to know about China. I think Chinese films industry has a brilliant future!

hardships and setbacks 困苦和逆境

take over 占据

box office incomes 票房收入

inject a shot in the arm to... 给.....注入强心剂

take steps to... 采取措施来.....

revitalize... 使.....新生

overshine 超越

martial art 功夫片

create a miracle 创造了一个奇迹

How do you like those Hollywood blockbusters?

I am crazy about the impressive Hollywood blockbusters. A big hit mainly emphasizes an internationally renowned film director, big stars, an intriguing plot, a grand spectacle /spektekl/ and special effects. And an enormous budget is a prerequisite /pri:'rekwizit/ for everything. The massive advertising is another guarantee for a smash hit. The fact is that a

Chapter Two Basic Questions

successful blockbuster /blɒkˈbʌstə/ can attract different audiences to offset the costs and reap considerable profits. However, sometimes films with high budgets can bomb at the box office as well. It all depends on how the audience likes it.

加分
用法

Hollywood blockbuster 好莱坞大片
big hit 大制作, 大片
internationally renowned film director 国际知名电影导演
an intriguing plot 一个引人入胜的情节
a grand spectacle 宏大的场面
special effects 特技
an enormous budget 庞大的预算
a prerequisite for...的前提条件
massive advertising 大量的广告宣传
smash hit 轰动的大片, 大制作
offset the costs 抵消成本
reap considerable profits 获得巨额利润
bomb at the box office 票房惨遭失败

What are the differences between the western films and Chinese films?

A western film normally features a high budget, an all-star cast, an outstanding film director, a grand spectacle, and amazing special effects. It uses massive advertising to create its huge influence and make people to cram into the cinema to check it out. However, unlike western films which feature celebrities or gaudy special effects, Chinese films are mainly targeted at local audiences, so down-to-earth romantic films and comedies are all good prescriptions for Chinese audiences. In other words, western films feature blockbusters, Chinese films feature local tastes.

加分
用法

a high budget 高预算
an all-star cast 全明星阵容
a grand spectacle 宏大的场面
special effects 特技
create... huge influence 给造势



加分
用法

celebrity 名人
gaudy special effects 华而不实的特技
be targeted at... 以……为目标人群
local audiences 本土观众
down-to-earth 务实的, 实在的
good prescription for... 对……来说是好方子, 好办法

Do you like watching TV?

Believe it or not, I am not crazy about watching TV. As to reasons, I don't think there is any particular reason for it. I guess I am by nature like this. And the thing is that I don't feel like watching TV 24-7 like a couch potato. Life is supposed to be much more colorful.

加分
用法

believe it or not 信不信由你
by nature 天生地
24-7 24小时连轴转
a couch potato 每天坐在电视前面看电视的人(幽默的说法)

What kinds of TV programmes do you like watching?

Among all the TV programmes, comparatively /kəm'pærətɪvli/ speaking, I love quiz shows, talk shows and entertainment shows most. For starters, they can broaden my horizons, enrich my knowledge. And the time I watch TV programmes with family at home is the precious quality time.

加分
用法

comparatively speaking 相对而言
quiz show 智力节目
talk show 谈话性节目
entertainment show 娱乐节目
precious quality time 和家人(孩子)在一起分享的幸福时光

What do you think of kids watching TV too much?

It could be a good thing and also a bad thing. Watching TV can broaden kids' horizons,

enrich their knowledge; but it is the just the bright side of it, it has its dark side as well. Watching TV too much is bad for kids' eyes. And the worst part is that without their parents' guidance, kids can be easily exposed /iks'pəuzd/ to too much violence, crime and pornography /pɔ:'nɒgrəfi/ on TV programmes.

加分

用法

be exposed to... 被暴露在……

too much violence, crime and pornography

太多的暴力、犯罪和色情

Who do you think likes listening to radio?

I guess it would be some elderly people. I don't know how to explain it, but radios can always make people feel quite nostalgic /nɒ'stældʒɪk/. Another group of guys who are addicted to listening to radio are taxi drivers and private car owners. Listen to the radio while driving can never be boring.

加分

用法

make people feel quite nostalgic 令人怀旧

be addicted to doing sth 迷恋于做某事

can never be boring 从来都不会无聊

Does listening to radio go out of fashion today?

I don't think so. I mean, to be fair, no one can watch TV while driving, but everybody can listen to the radio while driving. And radios can never do any harm to people's eyes, so I think radios might not be as popular as TVs, but they will never go out of fashion. I root for radios!

加分

用法

root for... 为……加油、打气；相信……的实力

14. Writing 写作

Do you love writing?

Well, I don't get a kick out of writing at all. I am telling you, when I am in writing lecture,

I am either gonna doze /dəʊz/ off or my mind is gonna wander. I know it sounds awful, but it is the truth.

加分

用法

get a kick out of... 对……特别感兴趣

doze off 打瞌睡

one's mind is gonna wander 走神, 心不在焉

Do you prefer to write letters or E-mails?

I prefer E-mails. E-mails are very convenient and super fast. All it takes is just typing some words and clicking the "send" key. And the E-mail will be sent to someone's mail box in no time.

Why do you think some people are still addicted into writing letters?

Yea, I think so. As the saying goes, "Everything exists for a reason." Letters do have their own irreplaceable strong point. Letters are all written by people and they have great sentimental /,senti'mentl/ value. Let me put it this way, people always clear their mailboxes or delete the incoming call records of their cell phones; however, we seldom see people tear the letters that they received.

as the saying goes 俗话说得好

Everything exists for a reason.

凡事存在都有它的道理, 存在即合理。

irreplaceable strong point 不可替代的优势

great sentimental value 特别的情感价值

let me put it this way 让我这样来说吧

clear one's mailbox 清空某人的邮箱

delete incoming call record 删除来电记录

tear the letters 把信件撕掉

加分

用法

15. Phones 电话

How often do you usually use your cell phone?

I use my cell phone every day, every single day. I am not exaggerating /ɪg'zædʒəreɪtɪŋ/, I can't

imagine how I am gonna be able to survive without my cell phone. It has already become a must-have for me. For example, if I didn't take my cell phone with me today, I would feel that something is missing.

加分

用法

I am not exaggerating 毫不夸张地说

a must-have 一个必需的东西

take sth. with sb. 某人带上某物

Whom do you usually call?

Normally, I just call my families, friends and colleagues. But I am not the cell phone type, not a big fan of talking with someone over the phone for a long time.

加分

用法

the cell phone type 爱打电话的类型

talk with someone over the phone 和某人煲电话煲

Cell phones and landlines, which ones do you prefer? Why?

I prefer cell phones to landlines. The biggest feature of cell phones is "mobile", which means no matter where I am, I can always contact people in no time. It is something that landlines can never hold a candle to. Another advantage is that cell phones have lots of features, like SMS, built-in camera, Wi-Fi access and lots of games.

加分

用法

hold a candle to... 与.....相媲美

SMS (short message service) 短信服务

built-in camera 内置相机

Wi-Fi access (Wireless Fidelity) 无线上网

Do you think landlines would be replaced by cell phones one day?

I don't think so. Although cell phones have many spotlights shine over the landlines, landlines have their own irreplaceable strong points as well. Landlines have no radiation and much cheaper than cell phones, so I don't see the day when cell phones replace the landlines.

加分

用法

many spotlights shine over... 比……强的很多优势

irreplaceable strong point 不可替代的优势

I don't see the day when...

我看不到这一天的到来, 我不认为这一天会到来

16. Internet 因特网

How often do you usually surf the Internet?

To be honest, I surf the Internet every night, every single night. I can't imagine how I am gonna survive without it. It has practically become a part of my life.

What do you usually do when you surf the Internet?

Basically, I can do whatever you could possibly imagine when I surf the Internet, such as checking and writing E-mails, searching some webs for some news or information, downloading music, watching the online TV programmes or films, chatting online or even shopping online.

What influence do you think that computers have on kids?

On the credit side, computers can help kids to broaden their horizons, enrich their knowledge and even develop their intelligence. However, there is a fine line in everything, so don't cross the line. If kids get addicted to computers, the dark side of computers will come out. Off the top of my head, sitting in front of computers for a long time is harmful to kids' eyes. And the worst thing is that too much crime, violence and pornography are seriously poisoning their minds.

加分

用法

on the credit side 从好的一方面来说

broaden one's horizons 开阔视野

enrich one's knowledge 增长知识

develop one's intelligence 开发智商

fine line 界线

cross the line 过线, 越界

get over addicted to... 对……上瘾

dark side 不好的一面

加分
用法

come out 显现出来

off the top of my head 第一点想到的

seriously poison one's mind 严重地毒害某人的心灵

What are the differences between desktops and laptops?

There are many differences between desktops and laptops. To begin with, the biggest selling point of laptops is “portable /pɔ:təbl/”, which means people can take them everywhere and surf the Internet anywhere if they have Wi-Fi access. But laptops are normally much more expensive than desktops. I think it is what is called “You always get what you pay for.”

加分
用法

the biggest selling point 最大的卖点

portable 便携式的, 方便携带的

Wi-Fi access 无线网络连接

You always get what you pay for 一分钱, 一分货

What do you think of guys spending 24-7 in front of computers?

I think this is a typical example of people who are crossing the line. Computers can be a good thing, but it can be a bad thing as well. It all depends on how guys use computers. Spending 24-7 in front of computers is obviously too much.

Do you chat online with your friends?

Yeap. I often chat with my friends on MSN. Chatting online saves me lots of phone bills, especially those long-distance and overseas phone bills. And it doesn't have that much radiation /ˈreɪdɪ'eɪʃən/ that cell phones have. The best part of it is that I can invite some friends to chat on MSN together. With the webcam /ˈwebkæm/, we guys can even see each other. It is more like a small get-together. It is awesome /ˈɔ:səm/!

加分
用法

phone bill 电话账单

radiation 辐射

webcam 摄像头

a small get-together 小型聚会



❁ Do you often chat with strangers on MSN or in other chatting rooms?
Nope. I mean, how am I gonna be able to talk with someone I don't even know. You know, there is no point. And the most important reason is that internet is after all a virtual /və:'tʃuəl/ world and it has nothing to do with the real world.

加分

there is no point 没有任何意义

用法

a virtual world 虚拟的世界

How do you think of making friends online?

Well, making friends online is a thing with two sides. It has its bright side and dark side. The bright side is that I can make lots of friends, learn lots of new things from them. And the magic thing is that two guys who are living in totally different continents can become good friends overnight through the Internet. But the dark side is that no matter how incredible the Internet is, it is still a virtual world. Virtual world can never become a real one, so sometimes we might make some bad friends without knowing it.

加分

overnight 一夜之间

用法

virtual world can never become a real one

虚拟的世界永远也不会变成真实的世界

without knowing it 不知不觉地

17. Fashion & Shopping 时尚和购物

Do you like fashion? And how do you feel about it?

I adore fashion and I am fashion conscious /kən'fəʃəs/, but I don't blindly follow the so-called fashion. In other words, I am a kind of fashionista /fæ'ʃənista/, but I am not a fashion victim. I think those ones which fit me most are the best.

加分

adore 欣赏

用法

fashion conscious 对时尚很敏锐

加分
用法

blindly follow the so-called fashion 盲目地追求时尚

fashionista 时尚专家

fashion victim 时尚的奴隶 (盲目追求, 跟风时尚的人)

those ones fit me most are the best 适合自己的才是最好的

Do you think fashion is only accessible to the rich?

No way. As I said before, those ones which fit me most are the best. In terms of clothes, fashion is all about adding your own flavor, your own attitude to the clothes you are wearing. It doesn't mean that the clothes must be designer clothes or super expensive.

加分
用法

add one's own flavor to... 给……加入自己的味道

add one's own attitude to... 给……加入自己的特色

designer clothes 大牌服装

How do you like those expensive big brands?

I get a kick out of big brands. I don't think there is anyone can resist the temptation from those international top brands. They are trendy, they are hip and they are in! They are not a flash in the pan, but something that will never fade.

加分
用法

resist the temptation from... 抵制来自……的诱惑

international top brands 国际顶级品牌

hip 时尚的, 流行的

a flash in the pan 昙花一现

Can you name some of the international famous brands?

Sure. Burberry, LV, Dior, Tiffany & Co, Cartier, Versace, Gucci, Fendi, Valentino, D&G.

Wow, I want to be buried in these shining brands.

加分
用法

Burberry 巴宝莉

Tiffany & Co 蒂芙尼

LV 路易·威登

Cartier 卡地亚



加分

用法

Versace 范思哲

Gucci 古奇

Fendi 芬迪

Valentino 华伦天奴

be buried in... 被埋在……里

Do you like shopping?

Definitely, I am a born shopping freak and always have impulse buying uncontrollably. Unlike boys who think that window shopping is a waste of time and energy, I think even window shopping can make my day like magic.

How often do you usually go shopping?

Generally speaking, I go shopping once a week; but it varies. It depends on my moods. If I am in the mood to go shopping, I will go shopping anytime.

Where do you usually go shopping?

It depends on what I want to buy. If I buy some daily necessities, I will go to a supermarket; if I look for some clothes, I will choose some shopping malls, franchised stores or those fancy boutiques. If I have a fairly tight budget, I might consider shopping online. Taobao is my favorite. There are millions of eye-dazzling /dæzlin/ products, the same stuff, the same quality, and much lower prices.

加分

用法

daily necessity 日常生活用品

franchised store 专卖店

fancy boutique 卖流行服饰的精品屋

have a fairly tight budget 预算实在有限(幽默的方式表示钱不多)

eye-dazzling product 令人眼花缭乱的商品

How do you feel about "Retail Therapy"?

To be honest, I don't think men would buy any of this stuff. But to ladies, especially those who are under huge and constant pressure, retail /ri:teil/ therapy might be the best medicine ever. It might sound weird, but it is true.

加分
用法

don't buy any of this stuff 不相信这些说法

be under huge and constant pressure 在不间断的巨大压力下

retail therapy 购物疗法

the best medicine 最好的良药

weird 怪怪的, 令人费解的

Who do you think love to go shopping more, ladies or gentlemen? Why?

It must be ladies because they are born shopping freaks and born to be fashion conscious. They always know what is in and can even sense what will be out. It is what we called "The fashion sixth sense". Ladies have impulse buying all the time and still claim that they need a bit of retail therapy, which totally freaks men out.

加分
用法

born shopping freak 天生购物狂

born to be fashion conscious 天生对时尚敏感

the fashion sixth sense 时尚第六感

impulse buying 冲动购物 (买很多没打算买的东西)

retail therapy 购物疗法 (心情不好时, 通过花钱购物来缓解心情)

freak sb. out 把某人吓坏了

18. Clothes & Colors 服装和颜色

What kind of clothes do you like to wear?

It depends on which occasion we are talking about here. If it is for school, I will go for a school uniform; if it is for work, I will choose some formal clothes. You know, just keep as low-key as possible. But if it is for a party, I will consider some chic or funky /fanki/ clothes that can make me stand out in no time.

加分
用法

keep as low-key as possible 尽可能地低调

chic 时尚的

funky clothes 另类的衣服

stand out 突出, 显眼



❁ What kind of pattern of clothes is your favorite, stripes, plaid or flowers?

Well, I can't say one particular kind is my favorite. I mean, a nice piece of clothing is definitely not just about stripes, plaid or flowers. The color, design, style are all important factors. And the key to bring a piece of clothing to life is not what you wear, but how you wear it. In other words, you should wear the clothes, not let the clothes wear you.

加分用法

bring a piece of clothing to life 把一件衣服穿出特色来

but how you wear it 而是你怎么穿

in other words 换句话说

You should wear the clothes, not let the clothes wear you.

让衣服修饰你，而不是你去修饰衣服。

❁ Can you tell people's personality by the clothes they are wearing?

As the saying goes, "Don't judge a book by its cover!" we shouldn't judge by the clothes that people wear. But clothes do have this incredible magic to show others the personality of the person who wears it. I think it is what we called "the fashion sixth sense". If someone wears designer clothes, business suits and ties all the time, he might be rich, stuck-up, serious or harsh, but if someone loves to wear clashing /kleɪf/ bright colors like bright red, pink, gold yellow and cute accessories like Elle in "Legally Blonde", she must be frisky, bubbly and sweet.

加分用法

Don't judge a book by its cover. 不可以貌取人。

the fashion sixth sense 时尚第六感

designer clothes 品牌服装

stuck-up 高傲的

clashing bright colors 冲撞的亮色

frisky 活泼的

bubbly 外向的

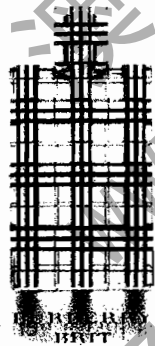
❁ Which factor do you consider more when you buy clothes, the utility or the design?

It depends on how much they are. If they are like designer clothes and very expensive, I will definitely consider the utility more. I don't want to spend thousands of RMB on something that I can wear one season. But if they are in my price range, I will put the design in the first place. I mean, even if it is out quickly, I won't regret the money. After all, fashion changes so fast that something which is in this season would be totally out in the blink of an eye.

加分
用法

be in one's price range 在某人的预算当中, 负担得起
in 流行的
out 过时的
in the blink of an eye 转眼之间, 眨眼之间

What do you think of "Classic"? Is it something that is really timeless?
I think if it is a real fashion, it will never go out of fashion and stay classic forever. Burberry is a very typical example. With a history of over 100 years, its every single collection is still very impressive. Its logo and plaid designs are deeply rooted in hearts of those fashion conscious /kən'fəs/ guys.



加分
用法

go out of fashion 过时
every single collection 每一季的款式
deeply rooted in hearts of... 深深地印在……的心中
fashion conscious 对时尚观察敏锐的



Would you spend over 10,000 yuan on a bag?

As for me, I probably wouldn't. I mean, over 10,000 yuan for a bag is definitely a rip-off for me. I am only a student, so in no position to splash /splæʃ/ out over 10,000 yuan on a bag. But on the other hand, if the bag really fits me, I might consider it.

加分

用法

a rip-off 宰人的东西

in no position to do... 没能力做……

splash out... on sth. 在某物上花费了……钱

What are your favorite colors?

My favorite colors are baby pink, emerald and black and white stripes. Different tones of pink can always make my complexion /kəmˈplekʃən/ look better. And I think black and white is always the classic match. It is the timeless chic /ʃɪk/. It is always hip!

加分

用法

different tones of pink 不同色调的粉色

make one's complexion look better 让我的脸色看起来更好

the classic match 经典的搭配

timeless chic 永恒的时尚

hip 时尚的, 入时的

Do you think the different colors can show the personality of different people?

I think so. People who fancy warm colors like bright red, gold yellow, baby pink or burnt orange might be more enthusiastic /ɪnˌθjuːziˈæstɪk/, frisky and friendly; however, people who are addicted to cold colors like purple, green, brown or grey tend to be more serious, modest and sophisticated /səˈfɪstɪkeɪt/. Well, this is just a general idea, it varies from people to people.

加分

用法

enthusiastic 热情的

frisky 活泼的, 外向的

tend to be 趋于……

modest 平和的, 谦逊的

sophisticated 老练的, 沉稳的

What colors do Chinese love? What do these colors mean to Chinese?

Red is one of the colors beloved by the Chinese people. The color "red" symbolizes celebration, happiness and good things. In the celebration of the New Year, holidays and gatherings, the red color is a must. Even in western countries, people call the days good things happened "red-letter days" and they say "roll out the red carpet" to welcome honored guests. And the color "yellow" was in ancient time the symbol of royal family, especially the emperor. Yellow symbolizes the supreme power, the highest status and the nobleness.

**加分
用法**

red-letter day 大喜的日子
roll out the red carpet 热烈欢迎
the symbol of royal family 皇室的象征
supreme power 至高无上的权利
the highest status 至高无上的地位
nobleness 尊贵

19. Weather & Seasons 天气和季节

What weather do you like?

I am definitely a weather-sensitive person, so I am a big fan of sunny days. Sunny days can always put me in a good mood as if by magic. But sometimes I like rainy days. I especially love walking in the drizzle /drizl/, which gives me a feeling that I am in a French romantic movie and about to bump into the person I dreamed. I know it might sound kind of weird /wiəd/, but it is true.

**加分
用法**

weather-sensitive 对天气很敏感的
put sb. in a good mood by magic 魔术般地带给某人一个好心情
walk in the drizzle 在细雨中漫步
bump into sb. 遇见某人
weird 怪怪的

Do you like rainy days? The light drizzle or downpour?

I love walking in a drizzle, definitely not when it is raining cats and dogs. A drizzle can always relax me like magic.

加分
用法

raining cats and dogs 倾盆大雨

What do you know about sandstorms, hurricanes and floods?

They are different kinds of natural hazards. Sandstorms develop quickly and can affect a large area for days or even for months. When a sandstorm comes, the sky is no longer clear blue, the air is no longer fresh, and the whole city will turn yellow. I am not exaggerating /ɪg'zædʒəreɪt/, if you stand in the wind for over three minutes, it would take you more than three hours to wash off all the dust and dirty stuff. It is quite normal to see guys walking on the street armed to the teeth. It is quite a view! And as far as I am concerned, hurricanes and floods are short-lived, violent events, affecting a relatively small area. To be honest, these hazards seldom attacked my hometown, so I have little to talk about.

加分
用法

I am not exaggerating 毫无夸张地说

armed to the teeth 武装到了牙齿

It is quite a view! 很是特别的景致! (反语)

short-lived 短暂的

What is the weather like in your hometown?

The four seasons in my hometown are, in a word, well distinguished /dɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃt/. It is warm in spring. But sometimes it can get windy and dusty. The sandstorm is the nightmare that makes Beijing lose its charm. When it comes to summer, the weather turns super hot. I am not a big fan of the mid-summer sauna-like weather. Thanks to the great invention of the air conditioners, I can't imagine what my summer life would be like without it! In autumn, weather gets chilly and cozy. It rains once in a while. It is a very beautiful season. Winter in Beijing is freezing and snows a lot. When it snows in winter, the whole Beijing is a world of white. Everything is covered with snow. The view is mind-blowing.

加分

用法

four seasons are well distinguished 四季分明

in a word 简而言之

sauna-like weather 桑拿天 (闷热)

mind-blowing 令人难忘的

What is the climate like in China?

It depends on which part of China we are talking about here. You know, if it is in the northern part of China, four seasons are well distinguished, mainly because it is located in the north temperate zone and has a marked continental monsoonal /mən'su:nəl/ climate. But if it is in the southern part of China, it is pretty hot all year round. And it is largely because it is in the tropical or subtropical /sʌb'trɒpɪkəl/ zone.

加分

用法

north temperate zone 北温带

a marked continental monsoonal climate 显著的大陆性季风气候

all year round 终年

tropical zone 热带

subtropical zone 亚热带

How do you feel about weather?

Weather is such a magic thing that different kinds of weather can put people in totally different moods. Some kinds of weather can cheer people up while some kinds of weather can make people down. It is the magic thing about it.

加分

用法

cheer sb. up 使某人高兴

make sb. down 使某人心情低落

Which season do you love most? Why?

Although I don't get a kick out of the sauna-like weather in summer, summer is indeed the season I love most. When it comes to summer, I can drive to the sea and go swimming. It is always awesome lying on the beach, enjoying the fantastic sea view, hearing the sea waves

lapping on the shore, feeling the sea smell and sea breeze while sipping a glass of coconut juice. Swimming in the sea is the icing on the cake. Summer is my season. I love it!

加分

用法

get a kick out of... 特别喜欢……

lie on the beach 躺在沙滩上

sea waves lap on the shore 海浪拍打着海岸

sip a glass of coconut juice 品着一杯椰汁

the icing on the cake 最棒的事

Summer is my season. 夏天是我的最爱。

20. Flowers & Birds 花和鸟

Do you love flowers? What kinds of flowers do you love?

I love flowers. My favorite flowers are white roses and white lilies, which, in my opinion, are forever a classic match. I often put a huge bunch of white roses and white lilies on the table in the living room and in the dinning room. Those gorgeous flower arrangements give an intimate flavor to my place and the fragrance is irresistible /iri'zistəbl/.

加分

用法

a classic match 经典的搭配

a huge bunch of 一大束

flower arrangement 插花

give an intimate flavor to... 给……一种温馨的氛围

the fragrance is irresistible 花香沁人心脾

Do you love planting flowers? Why or why not?

Actually, I adore flowers, but I am not an expert in planting them. I am telling you, no matter what flowers I plant, they would always end up dying. It is heartbreaking!

加分

用法

end up dying 最后都活不了

heartbreaking 让人伤心的

Do Chinese love planting flowers?

I think so, especially those elderly people. They always plant flowers on their balconies /bəlkəni/. They water them and fertilize them everyday. As time goes by, they have an emotion to the flowers they plant.

Where do Chinese people usually plant flowers, in gardens or on balconies?

Well, it depends on they live in houses or flats. If they live in houses, they usually have a garden to plant all sorts of flowers; but if they live in flats, they can only plant some flowers in flower containers on the window sills or on balconies.

加分

用法

(flower) container (花) 盆

window sill 窗台

balcony 阳台

What influence do you think planting flowers has on people?

Planting flowers can cultivate people's temperaments. And when flowers are in full blossom, they are a blaze of color and the fragrance is intoxicating /ɪn'tɒksɪkeɪtɪŋ/.

加分

用法

cultivate one's temperament 陶冶情操

be in full blossom 全部开放

a blaze of color 姹紫嫣红

fragrance is intoxicating 花香沁人心脾

What special meanings do different flowers have exactly?

Well, I am not an expert of flowers. To my knowledge, roses stand for love; lilies mean purity; carnations /kɑ:'neɪʃən/ represent happiness and the love for moms and tulips symbolize dignity. And I think these meanings might change in different cultural backgrounds.

加分

用法

to my knowledge 据我所知

carnation 康乃馨

tulip 郁金香



加分

symbolize 代表, 是……的象征

用法

dignity 高贵, 尊贵

If you had a garden, what would you plant, flowers or vegetables? Why?

I think I can have my cake and eat it too by planting both of them. Flowers are gorgeous and the fragrance is intoxicating /ɪn'tɒksɪkeɪtɪŋ/. And the bright side of the vegetables is that they are eatable and organic. The best part of it is that I can save big bucks on buying vegetables.

加分

have one's cake and eat it too 两全其美

用法

intoxicating 沁人心脾的

bright side 好的一方面

organic 有机的

save big bucks on... 在……上省很多钱

When do Chinese usually send flowers?

When it comes to some festivals or some special occasions, we usually send flowers as a kind of sincere blessing, like Valentine's Day, Mother's Day, Father's Day, someone's birthday or visiting a patient.

What kinds of flowers do Chinese usually send to each other?

It depends on which occasion we are talking about here. If it is for Valentine's Day, roses must be the ideal choice; but if it is for Mother's Day, nothing would be better than a bunch of well wrapped carnations; if it is for visiting a patient, lilies would sound wise.

加分

well wrapped 精心包装的

用法

Do you love birds? What kinds of birds do you love?

To be honest, I am not a big fan of it. I guess the main reason is that I don't really understand what they say when they chirp loudly. Just kidding! But still, don't fancy them. If I have to pick a kind of bird I like, that would be parrots. The only reason is that they can be trained to speak our language. It is super cool!

What special meanings do different birds have exactly?

Well, I am not an expert of flowers. To my knowledge, doves stand for peace; magpies mean auspiciousness /ɔːsˈpiʃəsnɪs/; crows represent bad luck and hawks symbolize ambition. And I think these meanings might change in different cultural backgrounds.

Do Chinese people love birds? Why?

I suppose so, specially those elderly people. They love to walk birds in the parks in the morning. But I don't think young guys really get a kick out of birds.

21. Gardens & Parks 花园和公园

Do you have a garden in your flat or house?

I wish! But I do have a nice balcony in my flat. And I planted some lovely flowers on my balcony. The flowers are super eye-catching when they are in full blossom. They are a blaze of color and the fragrance /freɪɡrəns/ is intoxicating.

加分
用法

eye-catchy 养眼的

in full blossom 全部开放

a blaze of color 姹紫嫣红

The fragrance is intoxicating. 花香沁人心脾。

What do Chinese guys usually plant in their gardens?

If they have a garden, they plant some trees and flowers because it can cultivate their temperaments. It is always nice to see the colorful flowers are in full blossom. They can always put people in a good mood.

Do you often go to parks? How Often?

Well, I go to parks quite often, like three or four times every week. But it depends on whether I have enough time or not. You know, I can't go to parks a lot when I am up to my neck in work.

What do you usually do when you go to parks?

Actually, there are so many things I can do when I am in a park. First, if the weather is cool



enough, I will play badminton or go for a walk with my family in there. You know, it is always nice to spend time with them. And I can also walk my doggy /ˈdɒgi/ in park. I love to chase my doggy around on the green grass. It feels so nice! Besides, I love to jump on a swing and swing as high as I can, which makes me feel that I am back to my childhood again. And I also love to fly a kite or watch kids play hide-and-seek in park. Last but not least, I love to go there in the morning to enjoy the fresh air or go there at sunset to enjoy the sunset. It is always amazing!

加分

用法

go for a walk 去散步

walk my doggy 溜狗

chase my doggy around 追着我的狗狗跑

be back to my childhood again 重回童年幸福时光

fly a kite 放风筝

play hide-and-seek 玩捉迷藏

What can you usually see in a park?

In any park, I can always see lots of graceful sculptures, beautiful fountains, green trees, colorful flowers, green grass and turquoise lakes, which definitely give an intimate /ɪntɪmɪt/ flavor to the whole park. And when I go for a walk in the park, I can always see people jogging, practicing Tai Chi or dancing Yangko; see kids playing football, badminton, hide-and-seek or flying a kite, going boating, playing on the swings /swɪŋs/.

加分

用法

turquoise lake 发蓝的绿松石色的湖水

give an intimate flavor to... 给……增添了一种温馨的氛围

practice Tai Chi 练太极拳

dance Yangko 扭秧歌儿

play on the swings 玩荡秋千

What do you think of parks?

I think parks play a very important “green lung” role in the cities. Say, trees in parks can breathe in carbon /kɑːbən/ dioxide /daɪˈɒksaɪd/ and breathe out oxygen that people need.

People in parks can enjoy the fresh air, the amazing view, intoxicating flowers fragrance, and hear the birds chirping in the trees.

加分

用法

green lung 绿肺

breathe in 呼进

carbon dioxide 二氧化碳

breathe out 呼出

intoxicating flowers fragrance 沁人心脾的花香

hear the birds chirping in the trees 听到鸟儿在树中唱歌

22. Sea & Swimming 海洋和游泳

Do you love sea?

I love sea. I love the sea color, the sea breeze and the feeling swimming in it! You know, I always wanted to buy a house with a fantastic sea view on a beach. When I lie in bed, I can even hear the sea waves lapping on the shore and feel the sea breeze. Wow. It is mind-blowing!

加分

用法

sea waves lapping on the shore 海浪拍打着海岸

mind-blowing 心旷神怡

Do you love swimming?

A: Yes, I do. I was born in a seashore city, so I am a born strong swimmer. I am telling you, the moment when I actually jump into water, I feel like a fish in water.

B: No, not a big fan of it. I am a total landlubber. Actually, I did try to learn to swim for a couple of times, but they all ended up I quit. And the moment when I actually jump into water, I feel like a fish out of water.

加分

用法

a born swimmer 天生的游泳健将

a fish in water 如鱼得水

landlubber 旱鸭子

a fish out of water 如鱼离水 (适应不了新环境)



Where do you usually go swimming?

I usually go swimming in the swimming pool in my area, but I prefer to go swimming in the sea. My dream place to go swimming is Maldives. I bet no one can resist the temptation from the blue sea, the unbroken coastline, the beautiful sunshine and the cozy sea breeze.

加分

resist the temptation 抵制诱惑

用法

unbroken coastline 绵延不断的海岸线

How often do you usually go swimming?

It depends on which season we are talking about here. It is in summer, I go swimming quite often. Say, twice or three times a week. Undoubtedly, it is a good form of aerobic /eɪə'reʊbɪk/ exercise. But if it is in winter, I will switch from swimming to skating or skiing.

加分

aerobic exercise 有氧运动

用法

switch from... to... 从.....转.....换到.....

23. Transportations 交通运输

What is the most popular transport in China?

It depends on which city we are talking about here. If it is a big city like Beijing or Shanghai, the most popular transport is the underground or private cars; but if it is a small city, buses or bicycles would be more popular.

What is your favorite transport?

As far as I am concerned, my favorite transport is bicycles. For starters, I won't be bothered by any traffic jams. And bicycles cause no exhaust pollution, which is quite environmentally friendly. On the top of it, riding bicycles is a good way to work out. But if I am going abroad, I will definitely choose planes.

加分

environmentally friendly 环保的

用法

What are the advantages and disadvantages of bicycles?

The advantages of bicycles are that cyclists won't be bothered by any traffic jam. And riding bicycles causes no exhaust pollution. On the top of it, riding bicycles is a good way to work out. As to the dark side, bicycles are not fast enough, which is something that bicycles can never hold a candle to planes or cars.

加分

dark side 不好的一面

用法

hold a candle to... 和……相媲美

What are the advantages and disadvantages of the underground?

Off the top of my head, the underground is very punctual, convenient and the underground fares are pretty low. The worst part of the underground is the time when people are jammed into a teeny, tiny compartment /kəm'pɑ:tmənt/ in rush hour. It is horrible that commuters are packed like sardines /sa:'di:n/ in the rush hour underground.

加分

be jammed into a teeny, tiny compartment

被塞到一个特小特小的车厢中

用法

rush hour 上下班高峰期

commuters are packed like sardines

上下班的人被挤得像沙丁鱼一样

What are the advantages and disadvantages of cars?

The best part of cars is that people can go anywhere anytime they want by car. It is totally their call. It is something that no other transports can ever hold a candle to. And it feels so cool to go out for a spin at night or at weekends. The dark side of cars is that they cause serious exhaust pollution. It is very environmentally unfriendly. Besides, it causes more traffic jams.

Is there anything you don't like about transportations in China?

Off the top of my head, it is the traffic jams, especially in rush hour. It is driving people nuts when they get stuck in the traffic jam in rush hour. Another thing is the exhaust

pollution that all the motor vehicles cause. On the top of it, drivers and pedestrians /pe'destrian/ are violating the traffic rules all the time.

加分
用法

drive people nuts 让人发疯
get stuck in the traffic jam 陷入交通堵塞中
motor vehicle 机动车辆
pedestrian 行人
violate the traffic rules 违反交通规则

24. Time & Ages 时间和年龄

Is time very important?

Time is super important. It is one of the few things that can't be measured in terms of money. It is very hard to imagine how someone can survive without knowing how to cherish time. Tick-tock, tick-tock... Time flies!

加分
用法

tick-tock, tick-tock 嘀哒, 嘀哒

When is the time you love most during the whole day?

The time after school is the highlight of my whole day. Technically, the time after school is the time of my own, which means I can do whatever I want, such as going to a movie, having a small get-together with my friends, surfing the internet or chatting online.

加分
用法

highlight 最棒的时候
technically 严格意义上讲地
go to a movie 去电影院看电影
have a small get-together with my friends 和我的朋友小聚

When is the time you hate most during the whole day?

The afternoon time is the lowest point of my whole day; precisely /pri'saisli/, the time from 3p.m. to 5p.m. I am telling you, my mind definitely begins to wander during these two hours and I simply can't concentrate on anything. The only thing might help is to take an afternoon nap.

加分
用法

the lowest point 最低潮

precisely 具体地说

one's mind begins to wander 某人开始心不在焉, 走神

concentrate on... 把注意力集中在……上

take an afternoon nap 下午小睡

What is the most important age in your life?

It is the age of eighteen. It was an age for me to become an adult, which meant I was not a little kid anymore. It was also an age for me to become more independent, face and deal with everything in my life on my own. And on the top of it, eighteen was the age for me to take the college entrance examination and I successfully got the offer from my dream university. It was definitely a dream come true for me.

Do you think different ages are symbols of different stages of people?

Absolutely. For example, we Chinese believe that thirty is the age for people, especially for men, to carve out a successful career. I am not exaggerating; if a man does not have a good career by 30, he is in no position to think about marriage, mainly because a man has the responsibility to bring home the bacon. The burden is enormous and invisible.

And the age of forty is thought to be the age of full confidence and handling things confidently, according to Confucius /kən'fju:ʃəs/, who is a sage and social philosopher of China. At the age of forty, a man is supposed to be charismatic, sophisticated, witty and doesn't need to struggle for life anymore.

In Chinese culture, the age of fifty is said to be the age of knowing fate. Influenced by Confucian ideas, most Chinese people accept the condition they have reached in their life whether good or bad. For those who have tried but failed, they should have a peaceful feeling believing in "let it be" philosophy. People can choose to retire at fifty and enjoy the rest of their lives. But I am a firm believer that youth is not a time of life; it is a state of mind.

加分
用法

carve out a successful career 事业有成

I am not exaggerating 我一点也不夸张

be in no position to do... 没资格做……

bring home the bacon 养家

invisible 无形的

Confucius 孔子

a sage and social philosopher 一个圣人和社会哲学家

charismatic, sophisticated, witty 有魅力的、成熟的、机智的

struggle for life 为生计奔波

rest of one's life 晚年

Youth is not a time of life; it is a state of mind.

年青不是年纪，而是一种心态。

25. Birthdays & Gifts 生日和礼物

How do you usually celebrate your birthday?

Actually, the whole birthday thing is a pretty big deal for me. As to how I celebrate my birthday, I usually eat out with my family or hang out with my friends, make a birthday wish and blow out the birthday candles and the icing on the cake is that I can get lots of birthday gifts.

加分
用法

the icing on the cake is 最棒的是……

With whom do you like to celebrate your birthday, families, friends or alone?

I prefer to celebrate my birthday with my family. I am a family type of person, so I love to enjoy the precious time with my family. After all, I can hang out with my friends all the time, but the birthday is a once-a-year thing. And as to the thought of celebrating my birthday alone, I don't see it is happening. I mean, if I had to spend my birthday alone, how would I be able to get those birthday gifts!?

加分

用法

the precious time 宝贵的幸福时光

a once-a-year thing 一件一年一度的事情

I don't see it is happening. 我觉得这不可能发生。

How do Chinese usually celebrate birthdays?

Actually, there are so many ways that Chinese usually celebrate birthdays: eating out, throwing a birthday party, singing karaoke, going clubbing, and all the exciting things you could possibly imagine.

加分

用法

throw a party 开派对

sing karaoke 唱卡拉OK

go clubbing 去泡夜店

all the exciting things you could possibly imagine

所有你能想得到的好玩的事儿

Do you receive lots of gifts on your birthday?

Definitely! All of my family and friends know that I am a big fan of perfumes, so they all buy me perfumes as birthday gifts when my birthday comes. So far, I have a huge collection of perfumes and hope that they will increase in value some day.

加分

用法

a huge collection of perfumes 一整套香水系列收藏

increase in value 升值

When do Chinese usually send gifts to each other?

When it comes to some special festivals and some special occasions, Chinese people usually send gifts to each other as a kind of sincere blessing. For example, spring festivals, Christmas, Valentine's Day, Mother's Day, Father's Day, wedding days, and birthdays.

What kinds of gifts do Chinese usually send to each other?

Well, it varies. It depends on to whom people send the gifts. If it is for the elderly people, some health care products and multifunctional massagers would be good choices; if it is

for the young guys, they fancy those hi-tech products like iPod, iTouch, PSP or some latest collections of cell phones. But these chic things are not something that everyone can afford, so some delicate handmade cards as a plan B are cool as well.

加分
用法

health care products 保健产品
multifunctional massagers 多功能按摩器
PSP (Play Station Portable) 掌中游戏机
chic 时尚的
plan B 后备计划

What if you don't like the birthday gift that you received?

Well, it might seem to be a tough call. Some one might throw it away or give it to someone else, but I think it all depends on how you look at it. I think the birthday gift, in a sense, is much more than just a gift. The gift has great sentimental /sentiment/ value that the person gives you. It is something that can't be measured in terms of money.

加分
用法

a tough call 很难决定的事
be much more than... 绝不仅仅是.....
great sentimental value 特别的情感价值
can't be measured in terms of money 不能用金钱来衡量



第三章

Chapter
Three

雅思口语第二部分 IELTS Speaking Part 2

Cue Card Questions 卡片话题

墨尔本无二澳洲雅思第一品牌
www.51ielts.com.au
08868, 043820636

在雅思口语考试第二部分题库里的所有卡片大体可划分为五种类型，分别是：

People and Animals 人物、动物类

Events 事件类

Objects 物品、物体类

Media 传媒类

Places 场所、场景类

然而，在茫茫题海中，一个一个对话题进行准备是不现实的。即便可行，这种备考方式也将花费考生大量的时间和精力。而且即便是把所有题目都一一准备了，有些考生进了考场，面对金发碧眼的考官就会马上开始紧张，随即大脑一片空白，把以前准备的東西全都忘光了。导致考试出现冷场。考分跌入低谷。为了避免这种悲剧的产生，我们来看看“多米诺”口语法的神奇作用吧！

想必大家都知道“多米诺”骨牌。只要布局合理，我们只需要推倒第一张骨牌，其他成千上万的骨牌就会随之倒下。将这种原理应用到雅思口语的备考中，把不同的话题看作不同的骨牌，有序地把它们放到一起，排好，用一个经典的思路作为初始力量，“推倒”第一个话题，随之系列的话题都会随即“倒下”。

所以让我们抛弃那种耗时耗力的题海战术，来一起验证一下“多米诺”口语法的效应吧！



1. People and Animals 人物、动物类

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

An elderly family member

Describe an elderly family member.

You should say:

who is this elderly family member

what does he/she look like

how does he/she influence you

and explain why you think he/she is special.

Speaking of an elderly family member, I want to talk about my grandpa.

He is 73 this year, but definitely looks much younger than he actually is. He is very tall and a little bit overweight. He is very handsome and definitely charismatic. My mom got

Chapter Three Cue Card Questions

this gene from my grandpa. And thank God, I got this gene from my mom as well. My grandpa is very modern person. I know that you might wonder, "How modern could he be?" Well, unlike other retired elderly people who just play Taichi, walk birds, play chess or watch TV all day long like a couch potato, my grandpa's life is absolutely diversified and colorful. He is a big fan of taking pictures, enjoying the haute /əut/ (a. 高级的) cuisine /kwi(:)'zi:n/ (n. 烹饪), singing Karaoke, collecting antiques /æn'ti:k/ (n. 古董), speculating in stocks and traveling around the world. The nicest thing is that he is doing everything with my grandma. Their love is really making people jealous!

And my grandpa even got his own blog on which he writes lots of articles. One day I was surfing his blog, I was totally impressed by an article he wrote. At the very beginning, it was a photo of beautiful fireworks. It was taken in Tian'anmen Square on last National's Holiday. Beneath the picture, there was an article with the title "What is real happiness?" The words impressed me most were "People often say that when the fireworks display starts, reality ends and fantasy begins. It is the most incredible feeling ever. I am 72 this year and I have seen lots of fireworks displays before. As far as I am concerned, it doesn't matter where in the world I watch the fireworks as long as I can hold the hands of my love and enjoy every drop of happiness." I am telling you, for one second, I couldn't believe that these words were from my grandpa. I mean who would ever imagine these romantic words were actually from a 72-year-old person? Now I finally see the real meaning of "Youth is not a time of life, it is a state of mind."

I love my grandpa. He is a really special man!

谈到一个年长的家庭成员，我要谈的是我的外公。

他今年73岁了，但看起来比实际年龄要年轻得多。他非常高，有一点点胖。外公很帅，而且很有魅力。我妈妈从外公身上继承了这点。谢天谢地，我从妈妈身上也遗传到了这个优点。我外公是个非常现代的人。我知道你可能会想：“那他能有多现代呀？”实际上，不像其他的退休老人每天只是练太极、遛鸟、下象棋或者整天坐在沙发上看电视打发时间，我外公的生活可谓是多姿多彩。他是个摄影迷，喜欢高级料理、唱卡拉OK、收藏古董、玩股票和周游世界。最棒的是外公无论做什么，永远都是和外婆在一起。他们的爱真是让人羡慕！

我外公甚至有他自己的博客。他在那儿发表了很多博文。一天我在读他的博客时，

里面的一篇文章吸引了我的注意。在最前面，是一张去年国庆节时在天安门广场上拍的烟花照片。在照片的下面，我的外公写了一篇文章。题目是“什么是真正的幸福？”其中让我印象最深刻的话是“人们经常说烟花代表现实的结束和梦幻的开始。那是一种最不可思议的感觉。我今年72岁了，以前看过很多次烟花。对我来说，在哪儿看烟花并不重要，只要能拉着我老伴的手，一起感受烟花落下的每一个瞬间就是真正的幸福！”说真的，那一刻，我真不敢相信，这些话竟是出自我外公之口。我的意思是，谁会想到一个72岁的老人竟能说出如此浪漫的话。现在我真正理解了“青春不是用年龄来衡量的，而是一种心境”的真正含义。

我喜欢我的外公。他是一个很特别的人！



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

An elderly family member=An interesting elderly person=A person who took care of you when you were young

An interesting elderly person

Describe an interesting elderly person.

You should say:

who is this interesting elderly person

what does he/she look like

how interesting is he/she

and explain why you think he/she is interesting.

A person who took care of you when you were young

Describe a person who took care of you when you were young.

You should say:

who is this person

how did she or he take care of you

is there anything special happened between he/she and you

and explain what influence this person had on you.

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

Chapter Three Cue Card Questions

Speaking of a person who took care of me when I was young, I want to talk about my grandmother.

My grandmother over spoiled me when I was little, surely in a right way. She left me too many beautiful memories of my childhood. She took care of me when I was little. She played with me, cooked me my favorite food, told me fairy tales, sang songs to me when I couldn't sleep at night and surely gave me the big fat good-night kiss on my forehead. Everything seems just like yesterday! Everything is just so sweet! On my 10th birthday, my grandmother bought me a set of building blocks that I had wanted for ages. And the more special thing was that it even got a card attached. It said on the card, "I love you more than anything in the world! You are forever the apple of my eye!" And I am telling you, when I saw the gift, the card and the words on the card, I was really moved at that moment.

Until today, I still keep this set of building blocks. It always reminds me of my grandmother, the one who took care of me when I was young.

说起小时候照顾我的人，我要说的人是我的姥姥。

我小时候姥姥对我疼爱有加，当然是用正确的方式，不是溺爱。姥姥在我的童年留下了太多美好的回忆。我小的时候姥姥照顾我。她陪我玩，做我最爱吃的东西，给我讲童话故事，晚上我睡不着的时候给我唱歌，睡前一定会在我额头上深深地印一个晚安的吻。一切就像在昨天刚刚发生过一样。一切都是那么的温馨！在我10岁生日那天，姥姥送了我一套我一直都想要的积木。更特别的是姥姥还在上面附了一张生日卡。上边写着，“爱你胜过世界上的一切！你永远是我的掌上明珠！”说真的，当我看到礼物、卡片和姥姥写在上面的话的那一刻，我特别感动。

直到今天我还保留着那套积木。它总是能让我想起我的姥姥，那个在童年照顾我的人。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A friend

Describe a friend.

You should say:

who is this friend

what does he/she look like

what do you usually do when you are together

and explain why you like this friend.

Speaking of a friend, I want to talk about Vivian, my university classmate.

She is a real knockout. And she definitely has this whole package: sweet, smart, cute, confident, thoughtful, bubbly /ˈbʌbli/ (a. 活泼的), humorous /ˈhju:mərəs/ (a. 富幽默感的), and always a straight A student. We are like peas and carrots. You know, we are practically sisters. And she has been a real friend to me. You know, the one who always gives me a listening ear, a warm shoulder, a helping hand and the most sincere words whenever I am in need.

In my second year of university, I was nominated as the president of student union because of my excellent work performance. I was extremely excited. But some of my classmates bad-mouthed me behind my back, saying that I was an apple-polisher, just being good at kissing the head's ass, which made me really upset. One Saturday afternoon, Vivian came to my place to visit me. After I told her the whole thing, she said, "Well, this is exactly what is happening everywhere everyday. The only thing you could do is to be who you are, say what you want and do what you should. Anyway, those who matter don't mind and those who mind don't matter!"

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words and I felt much better after talking to her. I think this is what a real friend is for: being able to give me the most sincere words whenever I am in need.

当谈到一位朋友，我想谈谈我的大学同学薇薇安。

她绝对是个大美女。她样样都好，心肠好、聪明、可爱、自信、贴心、活泼、幽默，而且各门功课都是优秀。我们俩形影不离，就像姐妹一样。她一直以来都是我最好的朋友。无论什么时候只要我需要帮助，她都会在我身边，倾听我的心事，给我一个温暖的肩膀，给我帮助，并给我最中肯的建议。

在我上大二那年，我因为出色的工作能力被提名为学生会主席。我非常激动。但是班上的一些同学却背地里说我坏话，说什么我是个马屁精，只知道拍领导的马屁。这让我听了之后特别难受。一个星期六的下午，薇薇安到我家来找我玩。当我和她说了整件事后，她说，“这是每天每个地方都在发生的事情。你唯一需要做的就是做你自己，说你想说的，做你想做的。不管怎么样，你真正的朋友是不会在乎的，那些介意的人一定不是你真正的朋友！”

说真的，从她这些话中我明白了很多道理。和她交谈后，我觉得好多了。我想这就是一个真正的朋友：总是能在我最需要的时候给我最真诚的忠告。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A friend=A person you want to talk to=A person you want to spend time with=A person who helped you=A neighbor=A teenager=An elderly family member=An important conversation you had=A letter you got=A piece of advice=A positive change in your life=A important stage in your life

A person you want to talk to

Describe a person you want to talk to.

You should say:

who is the person

why do you want to talk to him/her

**what do you usually talk when you are with him/her
and explain what you can get by talking to him/her.**

A person you want to spend time with

Describe a person you want to spend time with.

You should say:

who is the person

what does he/she look like

**why do you want to spend time with him/her
and explain what you can get by spending time with him/her.**

A person who helped you

Describe a person who helped you.

You should say:

who is the person

where and when did this person help you

how did this person help you

and explain how you feel about this help.



A neighbor

Describe a neighbor .

You should say:

who is this neighbor

what does he/she look like

what personality does he/she have

and explain why you like this neighbor.

A teenager

Describe a teenager.

You should say:

who is this teenager

what does he/she look like

what personality does he/she have

and explain what you guys usually do together.

An elderly family member

Describe an elderly family member.

You should say:

who is this elderly family member

what does he/she look like

how does he/she influence you

and explain why you think he/she special.

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

Speaking of a neighbor, I want to talk about Jack, who lives next door.

He is very eye-candy and definitely has this whole package, sweet, smart, cute, confident, thoughtful, bubbly, humorous and has lots of friends. We have a lot in common. We are like peas and carrots. I am not exaggerating, we are practically brothers. And he has been being a real friend to me. You know, the one who always gives me a listening ear, a warm shoulder, a helping hand and the most sincere words whenever I am in need.

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

In my first year of high school, I failed an English examination. I was extremely disappointed, mainly because I had been trying really hard to get a high score. I got really frustrated with myself. You know, it was like something you had wanted so bad and suddenly it disappeared like a bubble burst. At night, Jack came to my place to see me. He said to me, "Don't let it get you down. You know, you might not be good enough now, but you will be some day. Reaching for a star is hard, it is way too far to reach, but never give up reaching because you never know that star could just some day fall!"

Seriously, I learned a lot from this pep talk. To me, he is more like a good friend, a friend who can always give me the most sincere words whenever I am in need. I am so blessed to have such a wonderful neighbor like Jack. Now I see better why people say that a near neighbor is better than a distant cousin.

谈到一个邻居，我要谈谈住在我对门的邻居杰克。

他是个非常养眼的帅哥。而且非常优秀，心地善良、聪明、可爱、自信、体贴、活泼、幽默，而且有很多朋友。我们互相之间有很多共同点。我们形影不离。毫不夸张地说，我们就像是亲兄弟一样。而且对我来说，杰克一直以来都是我的好朋友，就是那种在任何我需要的时候都会倾听我的心事，给我一个温暖的肩膀，给我莫大的帮助和最真诚的忠告的人。

在我上高一的时候，我在一次英文考试中没及格。当时我特失望，主要是因为在之前我一直都很努力地想拿一个高分。我对自己很失望。就是那种，你一直都特别想争取的东西，忽然之间就像气泡破碎一样消失了。晚上，杰克到我家来找我，他对我说，“别让这件事情把你打垮。今天可能你还不够优秀，但终有一天你会很出色。实现理想固然很难，因为理想很远大，但千万不要放弃，因为你永远都不知道通过不懈的努力，哪一天你会梦想成真！”

说真的，从这些鼓舞士气的话中，我明白了很多道理。对我来说，杰克更像是一个好朋友，一个在我任何需要帮助的时候都给我鼓励的朋友。我特别高兴能有像杰克这样的好邻居。现在我也更能够体会出为什么人们常说远亲不如近邻。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A person you know who speaks a different language



Describe a person you know who speaks a different language.

You should say:

who is this person

what language does he/she speak

what personality does he/she have

and explain why you think he/she is special.

Speaking of a person I know who speaks a different language, I want to talk about Vanessa, my high school classmate. She is an exchange student from the UK.

She is a really knockout /nə'kaut/ (a. 迷人的) : curly blonde /blɒnd/ (a. 金黄色的) hair, big blue eyes and straight high nose. I bet you can't get your eyes off her if you see her in person. Instead of being a beautiful empty shell, she is gorgeous /'gɔ:dʒəs/ (a. 极好的) inside and out. She has this whole package, warm-hearted, humorous, cute and thoughtful. We have a lot in common and we really click.

In my second year of high school, I got the second award in an English competition, but I still felt extremely disappointed, mainly because I had been trying really hard to get the first award. You know, it was like that something you had wanted so bad for a long time, and when it was so close to you, bam, became so far away. I got very frustrated with myself. At night, Vanessa came to my dormitory to see me. She said to me, "Sweetie, I know that you are in no mood of any pep talk now, but I just want you to know that you might not be the most shining star today, but you will be some day as long as you don't quit. The rule that lasts forever is that giving it a shot might not make you a winner, but giving it up will definitely make you a loser! No matter what happened, I am always with you." I am telling you, I was really moved at that moment.

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words. Until today, I still remember these words, every single word. These words mean a lot to me. Vanessa is my best friend, a person who can always give me the most sincere words when I am in need.

谈到一个我认识的外国人，我想说的是我的高中同学瓦内萨。她是一名来自于英国的交换学生。

她是个特漂亮的女孩：卷卷的金发，大大的蓝眼睛，挺挺的高鼻梁。我打赌如果你

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

亲眼看到她一定会被她吸引。而且她不是一个漂亮的花瓶式美女，而是一个内外兼修的美女。瓦内萨是个完美的女孩：热心、幽默、可爱、贴心。我们有很多的共同点，所以我们很合得来。

在我上高二的那一年，我在一次英文竞赛中得了二等奖。但我还是特别失望，主要是因为之前一直特别努力地争取想拿第一的。这种感觉就像是一个一直以来你都特别想得到的东西，当你马上就能得到时，忽然之间，变得遥不可及。我当时真的特别郁闷。晚上，瓦内萨到我宿舍来看我。她对我说，“亲爱的，我知道你现在什么都听不进去，但是我还是要让你知道，可能今天你不是最优秀的，但只要你不放弃，终有一天你会是最优秀的。努力不一定成功，但放弃就一定会失败是永恒不变的定律。不管发生什么事，我都永远支持你！”说真的，那一刻，我特别感动。

真的，从这些话中，我学到了很多。直到今天，我还记得这些话的一字一句。这些话对我来说意味着很多东西。瓦内萨是我最好的朋友，一个在任何我需要的时候都能给我最真诚忠告的人。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A person you know who speaks a different language=A teacher=An unforgettable course or lecture=An unforgettable experience

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A teacher

Describe a teacher.

You should say:

who is this teacher

who does he/she look like

what character does he/she have

and explain why you like this teacher.

Speaking of a teacher, I want to talk about Vanessa, my high school English teacher. She is from the UK.

She is of medium build and medium height. She is a very charming teacher: curly blonde hair, big blue eyes and sweetest smile that can melt everything. Instead of being an



empty shell, she is gorgeous inside and out. She definitely has what it takes to be a great teacher: easy-going, knowledgeable, conscientious /kənʃiˈenʃəs/ (a. 尽责的), thoughtful and humorous. She is not one of those teachers who always force us to learn. Instead, she always inspires us to learn so that we are always willing to show our initiative and passion no matter what we do.

In my second year of high school, I got the second award in an English competition, but I still felt extremely disappointed, mainly because I had been trying really hard to get the first award. You know, it was like that something you had wanted so bad for a long time, and when it was so close to you, bam, became so far away. I got very frustrated with myself. After the competition, Vanessa said to me, "Sweetie, I know that you are not in the mood of any pep talk now, but I just want you to know that you might not be the most shining star today, but you will be some day as long as you don't quit. The rule that lasts forever is that giving it a shot might not make you a winner, but giving it up will definitely make you a loser! No matter what happened, I am always with you." I am telling you, I was really moved at that moment.

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words. Until today, I still remember these words, every single word. These words mean a lot to me. Vanessa is my best teacher, a teacher who can always give me the most sincere words when I am in need.

谈到一个老师，我要说的是瓦内萨，我的高中英语老师。她是英国人。

她中等身材，中等身高。她是一个非常有魅力的老师：卷卷的金发，大大的蓝眼睛和能融化一切的甜甜的微笑。她并不是那种只是外表漂亮的人，而是一个内外兼修的美女。在她身上具备着一切一个好老师应有的品质：随和、知识渊博、认真、体贴并且幽默。她不是那种一味强迫我们去学习的老师，她总是启发我们去学，因此我们无论做什么都充满主动性和激情。

在我上高二的那一年，我在一次英文竞赛中得了二等奖，但我还是特别失望，主要是因为之前我一直特别努力地争取想拿第一。感觉就像是一个一直以来你都特别想得到的东西，当马上就能得到时，忽然之间，变得遥不可及。我当时真的特别郁闷。比赛结束后，瓦内萨对我说，“亲爱的，我知道你现在什么都不想听，但是我还是要让你知道，可能你今天并不是最优秀的，但只要你不放弃，终有一天你会是最优秀的。努力不一定成功，但放弃一定失败是永恒不变的定律。不管发生什么，我永远支持你！”说真的，那一刻，我特别感动。

真的，从这些话中，我学到了很多。直到今天，我还记得这些话的一字一句。这些话对我来说意味着很多东西。瓦内萨是我最好的老师，一个在任何时候都能给我最真诚忠告的老师。

An unforgettable course or lecture

Describe an unforgettable course or lecture.

You should say:

what was this course about

where and when did you attend this course

what did you learn during this course

and explain why you think this course is unforgettable.

Speaking of an unforgettable course, I want to talk about the course I had when I was in high school.

In my second year of high school, I took a course on discussing "What are you supposed to do when you failed to realize your goal?" This topic drew our attention immediately. And our teacher asked each of us to make a presentation for one minute. Some classmates believed that failure can totally get people down, so people don't have to face the music if they don't want to. It would just hurt them even more. After all, a person who failed in one field might succeed in another field because everybody got their strong points. And some classmates thought that failure might not be a bad thing because failure leads to success. Everybody needs the process from being mediocre to being the best. And the whole discussion ended with a speech from our teacher Vanessa. She said, "Guys, you guys all made your points. I am so impressed by some of your guys' words. I just want you guys to know that today you might not be the most shining star, but you will be some day as long as you don't quit. The rule that lasts forever is that giving it a shot might not make you a winner, but giving it up will definitely make you a loser!" And all our classmates gave Vanessa a big round of applause.

I am telling you, I learnt a lot from these inspiring /in'spaɪərɪŋ/ (a. 鼓舞的) words. This course is the most unforgettable and the most meaningful course that I have ever had.

谈到难忘的一节课，我想说说我在上高中时曾上过的一节课。

在我上高二那年，有一节课是来讨论“当你没有实现你的目标时，你会怎么做？”

当时这个话题吸引了所有的同学。老师让我们每个人都根据这个题目做一分钟的陈述。一些同学认为失败能把一个人完全打倒。如果人们不愿意，完全不必强迫自己去面对现实。那样只会使他们受到更多的伤害。毕竟，一个在一方面失败的人可能会在另一方面取得成功。因为每个人都有他自己的强项。也有一些同学认为失败不见得是一件坏事，因为失败是成功之母。每个人都需要一个从一般到优秀的过程。在整堂课的最后瓦内萨老师对我们说，“同学们，你们都说出了你们的观点。一些同学的发言给我留下了深刻的印象。我只是想让你们知道你们今天可能不是最耀眼的星星，但只要不放弃，你们总有一天会发光。努力不一定成功，但放弃一定会失败是永恒不变的定律。”当时，所有的同学都对老师的话报以热烈的掌声。

说真的，我从这些话中明白了很多道理。这节课是我上过的最难忘、也是最有意义的一节课。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A child

Describe a child.

You should say:

who is this child

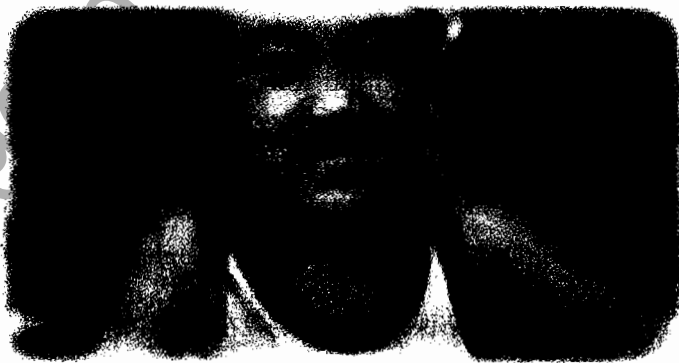
what does he/she look like

what personality does he/she have

and explain why you like this child.

Speaking of a little kid, I want to talk about the cute little boy in a PSA I saw on the TV the other day.

The PSA is about telling all the parents in the world that they are their kids' role models. The 45-sec PSA opens with a mom washing her little son's feet while telling him a fairytale. Then,



Chapter Three ➤ Cue Card Questions

the mom goes to another room to wash her mom's feet. And the little boy sees it and goes to get a basin of hot water for his mom. And cut to the next scene, holding the heavy basin of hot water, he says to his mom "Mom, I will wash your feet." The mom smiles happily at that time. This PSA ends with an impressive voice-over: "Actually, parents are their children's best teachers." The little boy in this PSA is about 5 years old. Short curly hair, big black eyes and sweet smile make him look very adorable. Surely his words and behavior impressed me most. It proved that children watch and learn.

I adore this PSA because it shows a precious virtue in our society: filial /fɪljəl/ (a. 孝顺的, 子女的) piety /'paɪəti/. (n. 虔诚, 孝行) I love this little boy even more because I am so impressed by his words and behavior.

说起一个小孩子, 我要说的是我前几天在一个电视公益广告中看到的可爱小男孩儿。

这个公益广告是为了告诉全世界的父母他们是孩子的榜样。这个45秒的广告由一个妈妈给她的儿子一边洗脚一边讲故事的镜头开始。然后这个妈妈去了另外一个房间给她的妈妈洗脚去了。她的儿子把一切看到了眼里, 然后去给他妈妈也到了一盆热水。之后这个广告切换到了另外一个镜头, 小男孩吃力地端着那盆水对他的妈妈说, “妈妈, 洗脚。” 在那一刻, 他的妈妈会心地笑了。这个公益广告的最后以一个发人深省的画外音结束, “实际上, 父母是孩子最好的老师。” 这个公益广告中的小男孩儿大概5岁左右, 短短的卷发, 大大的黑眼睛和甜甜的微笑使他看起来特别可爱。当然他的言行让我印象更深刻。这说明了小孩子能从观察中学习。

我特别喜爱这个公益广告, 因为它体现了我们社会中一个宝贵的美德: 孝道。我更喜欢广告里的小孩子, 因为我被他的言行深深地打动了。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A child=A PSA (public service advertisement)=A story you watched on TV =A film=A newspaper/magazine=A TV programme=A website=A book you read before

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A famous person



Describe a famous person.

You should say:

who is this famous person

what does he / she do

what he or she did to make him / her famous

and explain why you think he / she is famous.



Sample1 范文1 >>

Speaking of a famous person, I want to talk about Yao Ming.

With the height of 7'6", Yao is one of the best centers in the National Basketball Association (NBA) today. He played for the Shanghai Sharks of the Chinese Basketball Association (CBA) for five years, and now plays center for the Houston Rockets in the NBA. He was selected by Houston as the 1st overall pick of the 2002 NBA Draft and signed with them on October 21, 2002.

In his NBA career of 2002-2003 season, Yao Ming scored six points and blocked O'Neal twice in the opening minutes. Yao finished his rookie season with 10 points and 10 rebounds. As a rookie, he did a great job. After that, he was also voted to be the starting center in the NBA All-Star Game for 2003, 2004, 2005 and 2006.

In 2005, Yao became the subject of a documentary film 'The Year of the Yao', which

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

focuses on his NBA rookie /ruki/ (n. 新手) year and his first year living in the United States.

Besides, Yao has participated in many benefit events during his career. In 2003, Yao hosted a telethon /teliθon/ (n. 长期连续电视节目), which raised \$300,000 to help stop the spread of SARS. In 2006, Yao Ming promised never to eat shark fin /fin/ (n. 鱼翅) soup again, in order to raise public's awareness of wildlife protection. He also starred with Lakers legend Magic Johnson in a PSA calling on the public not to fear or discriminate against those with HIV patients.

Yao Ming is also the endorser /in'dɔ:sə/ (n. 形象代言人) for many big events and brands: The 2008 Beijing Olympics, McDonald's, Pepsi, Visa, Apple and Reebok.

Although being such a successful icon today, he is still very modest. He said in an interview, "The NBA is a big family, and I think of all these rookies as my brothers. I still believe I am blue collar among the All-Stars."

I think Yao Ming is much more than a successful icon from every single sense. I admire him deeply.

说到名人，我要说的是姚明。

身高六英尺七英寸的姚明现在是NBA最棒的中锋之一。他曾经为CBA上海鲨鱼队效力了5年，现在在NBA效力于休斯顿火箭队，任中锋。他在2002年NBA选秀中被休斯顿选为顺位第一名并于同年10月21日签约旗下。

在姚明2002年—2003年赛季的NBA生涯中，姚明在开场中就得了6分，两次阻挡了奥尼尔的进攻。并以10分和10个篮板完成了他的第一赛季。作为一个新手，姚明已经做得非常棒了。在此之后，他又连续4年（2003年，2004年，2005年，2006年）年在NBA全明星赛中被选为开场中锋。

在2005年，一部以姚明为题材的“姚明之年”的记录片上映了。这部影片记录了他在NBA作为新手的第一年和他在美国生活的第一年。

除此之外，姚明还参与了很多慈善事业。在2003年，他主持了一个电视节目，为抵制SARS蔓延筹集了30万美元善款。在2006年，姚明为了提高人们保护野生动物的意识发誓不再吃鱼翅。同年，他还和湖人队的传奇人物魔术师约翰逊合拍了一个公益广告，号召公众不要害怕或歧视艾滋病病人。

姚明也是很多事件和知名品牌的代言人，像2008北京奥运会、麦当劳、百事可乐、Visa信用卡、苹果电脑和锐步。

虽然今天姚明已是一位非常成功的偶像，他仍然非常谦虚。他在一次访谈时说：“NBA 是一个大家庭，我把所有新人都看成我的兄弟。在全明星中，我依然只是一个蓝领。”

我想姚明在任何一个意义上来说都已远远超出了一个成功的人。我非常钦佩他。



Sample 2 范文2>>

Talking about a famous person, I want to talk about Zhang Ziyi.

Graduated from the Central Academy of Drama, Zhang Ziyi made her on-screen debut in 'The Road Home' in 1999. One year later she landed a high-profile part in Ang Lee's smash hit *Crouching Tiger, Hidden Dragon*. The role brought Zhang to the attention of international audiences, where her porcelain /'pɔːslɪn/ (a. 精美的) good looks and steely undertones made her famous overnight. In 2002, she starred *Hero*, and she starred in action film *House of Flying Daggers* (2004), *Memoirs of a Geisha* (2005) and *Banquet* (2006).

Besides her excellent performance in lots of Hollywood blockbusters /'blɒk'bʌstə/ (n. 一鸣惊人者), Zhang Ziyi has proved her universal charisma by being a two-time Oscar awards presenter and a judge at Cannes Film Festival 2005. She was listed in people's World's 50 Most Beautiful People and in TIME's World's 100 Most Influential People. They called her "China's Gift to Hollywood". In 2006, she won the "You Bring Charm to the World" award.

Zhang Ziyi is in the cover of Times Magazine special in 2005. She is the first Chinese woman to achieve this feat. She is also in the cover of lots of other well-known magazines like *Vanity Fair*, *VOGUE*, the *New York Times Magazine* and *Entertainment Weekly*, etc. Well, I have to say that the West is just incurably fascinated by Zhang.

I am telling you, she is just charismatic in every single sense. She said in an interview, "People who trust me will not be swayed by what's been said about me, and for people who don't, no amount of good reports will persuade them. I think what I could do is to be who I am and do what I should."

Isn't it amazing? Gosh, I just love her words, which made me love her even more.

谈到名人，我要谈的是章子怡。

毕业于中央戏剧学院，章子怡在1999年出演了银幕处女作“我的父亲母亲”。1年后在李安的大作“卧虎藏龙”中出演了女主角。这个角色带给了章子怡巨大的国际知名度，她的美貌和磁性嗓音的完美结合让她一夜成名。2002年，她主演了“英雄”，2004年，出演动作片“十面埋伏”，2005年，出演“艺伎回忆录”，2006年出演“夜宴”。

除了她在众多好莱坞大片中的精彩演出，章子怡通过两次当选奥斯卡颁奖嘉宾并

在2005年的戛纳电影节中任评委，再次显现了她的魅力。她被《人物》杂志评为世界50个最美的人之一，并被《时代》杂志评为世界100个最有影响力的人之一。人们称她为“中国送给好莱坞的礼物”。在2006年，她还获得了“影响世界华人”的称号。

章子怡在2005年荣登《时代》杂志特别版封面。而且她是第一个获此殊荣的中国女性。同时，她也上过很多世界知名杂志的封面，像《名利场》、《时尚》、《纽约时报杂志》和《娱乐周刊》等等。我不得不说西方人已经爱章子怡爱疯了。

说真的，章子怡在任何一个角度上来讲都是有着特别魅力的。她在一次访谈中说，“认可我的人是不会因为外界怎么评论我而改变的，而对于不认可我的人，任何正面评论也不会改变他们。我想我能做的是做我自己，做我应该做的。”

是不是很棒？真的，我喜欢这句话，就因为这句话，也使我更爱章子怡。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A famous person=A successful person=A leader=An idol=A person you want to become one day=A historical figure=A person who is good at his/her job=A speech or a lecture you love=An unforgettable course you had=An organization or a company you love=A business you want to run

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A leader

Describe a leader.

You should say:

who is this leader

what does he/she do

what did he/she do that impressed you

and explain why you think he/she is special.

When it comes to leaders, I think the one I want to talk about is Ma yun, CEO of Alibaba group, which is the world's largest online marketplace for global trade. Every time I mention him, I can always remember the words he said in a TV interview which is called “Win in China”.

Ma yun is definitely one of the most legendary figures in this whole industry. He has

Chapter Three Cue Card Questions

been running his own business for many years. In that TV interview, the MC asked him, "Obviously, you are remarkably successful now, so is there anything you would like to say to the people who want to run their own business?"

Ma yun smiled and said, "For starters, I am afraid that I am not up to the 'successful' remark. And to my experiences of these years, I think the world is brutal today, even more brutal tomorrow and wonderful the day after; but most guys would die by tomorrow night and never see the sunshine the day after tomorrow! That is to say, once you have a dream, just go for it, never give it up easily; your dream might not come true in one day or two, but it will someday. Those ones who stick to their last are the real winners!"

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words. He is my idol and I hope that I can become such a successful person like him some day.

当提到领导者，我想我要说的是阿里巴巴的首席执行官马云。阿里巴巴是世界上最大的网络交易平台。每每提到他，我总能想到他在“赢在中国”电视栏目中曾说过的话。

马云在整个商业界绝对是最具有传奇色彩的人物之一。他多年以来一直运营他自己的企业。在



“赢在中国”中，主持人问他，“显而易见，您今天已经非常的成功了，有没有什么要和那些有着创业精神的年轻人说的？”

马云笑笑并且说，“首先，我谈不上‘成功’。根据我这些年的经历，我认为今天永远残酷，明天更残酷，后天会很美好；但大多数人都会死在明晚，永远看不见后天的太阳。也就是说，一旦你有梦想，就要去争取，永远都不要轻易放弃，你的梦想可能不会一两天就实现，但某一天一定会。坚持到最后的才是真正的赢家！”

说真的，从这些话中我学到了很多。马云是我的偶像，我希望有一天我能成为像他一样成功的人！



A person you want to become one day

Describe a person you want to become one day.

You should say:

who is this person

what is special about him/her

why do you want to become him/her one day

and explain what made you want to become a person like him/her.

Speaking of a person I want to become one day, I want to become a person like Ma yun, CEO of Alibaba, which is the world's largest online marketplace for global trade.

Ma yun is definitely one of the most legendary figures in this whole industry. He has been running his own business for many years. I want to become a person like Ma yun because I admire him very much. His words influenced me a lot. He once said on a TV programme called "Win in China", "I think the world is always brutal /brʊtəl/ (a. 残忍的, 兽性的) today, even more brutal tomorrow and wonderful the day after; but most guys would die by tomorrow night and won't be able to see the sunshine the day after tomorrow! That is to say, once you have a dream, just go for it, never give it up easily; your dream might not come true in one day or two, but it will someday. Those ones who stick to their last are the real winners!"

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words. He is my idol and I hope that I can become such a successful person like him some day.

A historical figure

Describe a historical figure.

You should say:

who is this historical figure

what personality did he/she have

what did he/she do that impressed you

and explain why you admire this historical figure.

Speaking of an historical person, I want to talk about Hua Mulan, who is a famous female legend during the Northern Wei dynasty /'di:nəsti/ (n. 朝代, 王朝) (386-534).

During the Northern Wei dynasty, Mulan's father received an order to join the imperial

Chapter Three Cue Card Questions

army. But he was now way too old and sick to fight anymore. The whole family started to worry about him because they knew that the refusal to the Khan's (ruler's) order would bring dishonor and punishment upon the entire family. And Mulan's little brother might have served as a substitute, but he was much too young, so there was now no question that Mulan's father had no choice but to go himself. To protect her father and her family, Mulan herself decided to join the army in his place. Disguised as a man, she distinguished herself in battle as a brave warrior and a clever strategist. After the war, she was offered a government post by the emperor himself. However, unwilling to commit anymore to the forces, Mulan declined this bounty; she went home by riding the fine horse given by the emperor. She was finally reunited with her family. When her former colleagues visited her at home, they were shocked to see her dressed as a woman. Until then, Mulan revealed her true identity.

Hua Mulan's story is breaking free from the traditional view to pursue individuality release, trying hard to challenge oneself and resisting external pressure from the society. It is an inspiring story that encourages us to realize our self-value.



谈到一个人物，我要说的是花木兰，在北魏时期一个有名的女性传奇人物。

在北魏时期，花木兰的父亲接到征兵的通知，被要求去参军。但父亲年迈而且身体虚弱，已不便征战。于是全家都开始为老父亲担心，因为家人知道拒绝可汗的命令会有损家族的声誉并给家里招惹祸端。木兰的弟弟倒是可以替父亲从军，但他太小了。所以

说，毫无疑问，木兰的父亲一定要去充军打仗。为了保护老父亲和家人的安危，木兰决定代替父亲从军。于是，木兰装扮成男孩子的样子，在与敌军的征战中英勇善战，足智多谋，以至于在众多士兵中脱颖而出。战争结束后，皇上亲自对木兰封官进职。然而，心已不再在军营的木兰婉言拒绝了高官厚禄，骑上皇上赐予的一匹良驹赶回了家。木兰终于和家人团聚了。当她以前作战的伙伴去家里看望木兰时，他们看到木兰的女儿装扮甚是惊讶。直到那时，木兰才公开了她的女儿身。

花木兰的故事是对传统观念的颠覆和对个性解放的追求——努力挑战自我并抵制来自于社会的外界压力。这是一个鼓舞我们来实现自我价值的故事。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A childhood song you love (Reflection, Christina Aguilera)=A story you watched on TV=A book you read before=A film

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A fairytale character

Describe a fairytale character.

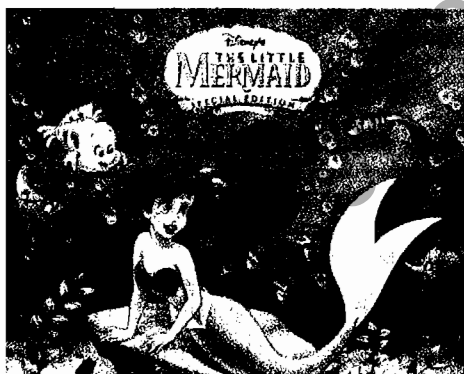
You should say:

who is this fairytale character

what kind of person is this character

what things did this character do in this fairytale

and explain why this fairytale character left you a deep impression.



Chapter Three ➤ Cue Card Questions

Talking about a fairytale character, I think the most impressive one is the little mermaid from Hans. Christian Henderson, a famous Danish fairy tales writer.

At the age of fifteen, the little Mermaid for the first time swam to the surface of the sea, where she saved a prince from drowning and fell in love with him at first sight. In order to be with the prince everyday, she had to own human's legs first that could make her walk normally, so the little mermaid traded her beautiful voice for the human's legs with the sea witch. But the horrible thing was that if the prince married someone else, the little mermaid would have to either kill the prince to keep herself alive or die and become foams on the sea. Unfortunately, the prince decided to get married and the bride was not the mermaid. Facing the hard choice, the little mermaid finally chose to become foams on the sea rather than kill the prince she loved deeply.

The next morning people found out that there were millions of gorgeous foams on the sea reflecting the most glamorous /'glæməərəs/ (a. 富有魅力的, 迷人的) shines ever. No one knew that it was the youngest daughter of the sea: little mermaid. On the day prince married someone else, mermaid finally gave him the best wishes with her life.

This ending shows us that love is much deeper than any of the oceans. Love makes the world go round!

谈到童话人物,我想让我印象最深刻的莫过于著名丹麦童话大师安徒生笔下的小美人鱼。

在美人鱼15岁那一年,她有生以来第一次游上了水面,在那儿她救了一个溺水的王子并对他一见钟情。为了能和王子每天在一起,她要先拥有人类的双腿以便让她正常行走。所以小美人鱼用她甜美的声音和海中的女巫做了交换而拥有了人类的双腿。但可怕的是一旦王子和别人结婚的话,美人鱼只有2个选择:一是杀死王子来保存自己的生命;二是牺牲自己,变成海上的泡沫。不幸的是,王子要结婚了,但新娘不是美人鱼。面对着痛苦的抉择,美人鱼最终选择了变成了海上的泡沫而没有杀死她深爱的王子。

第二天早上,人们发现了海上无数美丽的泡沫,在阳光的照耀下反射出世界上最美的光彩。没人知道它们就是海的小女儿美人鱼。在王子与别人结婚的那一天却用自己的生命作为代价送给了王子最美的祝福。

这个结局告诉了我们:爱比世界上任何海洋都深。爱让世界转动!





“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A fairytale character=A fairytale you love=A fairytale you were told in your childhood=A film you love=A book you read before=A story you watched on TV

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

One kind of animal

Describe one kind of animal.

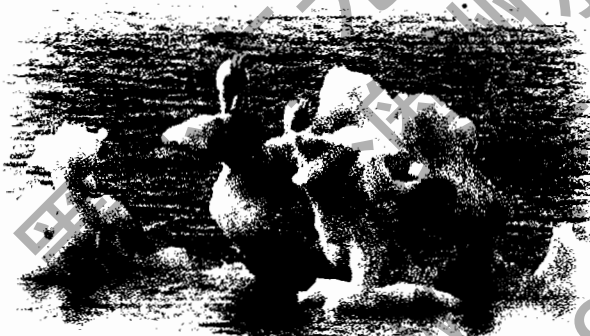
You should say:

what is this kind of animal

what does this kind of animal look like

what living habits does this kind of animal have

and explain why you love this kind of animal.



Talking about one kind of animal, I want to talk about polar bears, the most adorable creature living in the Arctic.

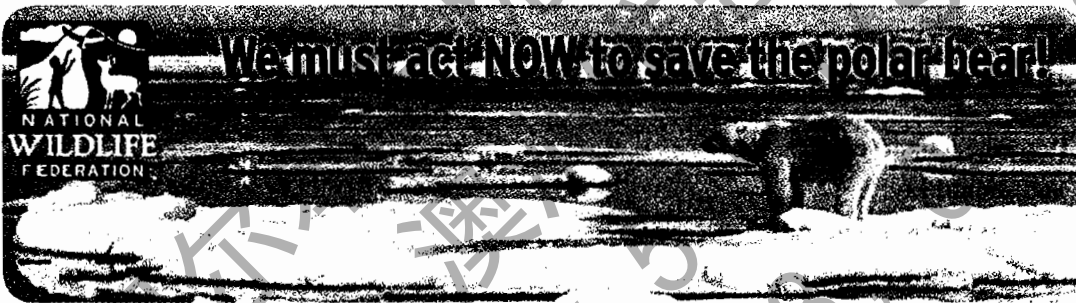
Polar bears live in the Arctic. They are normally up to 10 feet long and weight about 1,700 pounds. Their huge, flat and oar-like front feet make them strong swimmers. They paddle with their front feet and use their hind feet as rudders. Their spotlessly white fur, cute giant bodies and cute little black eyes, mouths make them look even more adorable. They do not stay in one place. They travel across the snow and pack ice looking for food like fishes or seals. Unfortunately, carbon dioxide and industrial pollution caused severe global

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

warming, which made the ice in the Arctic melt at an extremely fast speed. The polar bears living in the Arctic are facing the horrifying extinction.

I saw a PSA on TV the other day. Two polar bears stand on a thin chunk of floating /fləʊtɪŋ/ (a. 漂浮的, 不固定的) ice looking at the sky desperately. Their home Arctic is melting because of global warming. Their helpless look can be seen through from their eyes straight away. In that PSA, I was impressed a lot more by the voice over from two little kids. They said, "Polar bears live in the Arctic on the ice, but the ice is melting because of global warming. Some polar bears had to swim so far that they drowned. Baby bears have died. When I am old, when I am forty-five, they could be gone. Grown-ups should do something. Please help them!" I am telling you, for the very first time in my life, I found out that little kids' voices could be so powerful.

And I think it is high time for we grown-ups to do something to save polar bears and prevent them from extinction.



当谈到某种动物，我要谈的是生活在南极的这种最可爱的动物——北极熊。

北极熊生活在北极。它们一般长10英尺，重1,700磅。它们又大又扁、像浆一样的前脚可以让它们游得很远。他们用前脚做桨，后脚做舵来游。无暇的白色皮毛、可爱而巨大的身体、漂亮的小黑眼睛和嘴巴让它们看起来很是惹人喜爱。它们不在一个地方待着，而是走在雪和冰层上找鱼和海豹作为它们的食物。不幸的是，二氧化碳和工业污染导致了严重的全球变暖。这使北极的冰层以极快的速度融化。生活在那里的北极熊正面临着灭绝的可怕危险。

那天在电视上看了一则公益广告。2只北极熊站在北极一块薄的浮冰上绝望地看着天空。它们的家——北极由于全球变暖而正在融化。它们无助的眼神流露无疑。在这则广告中，给我留下深刻印象的是2个孩子的独白。他们用稚嫩的童音说，“北极熊生活在北极的冰层上，全球变暖让冰都化了。一些北极熊不得不在冰水中游很久，一旦游

不动了，就会被淹死。而小熊很小就死掉了。当我变老，到我45岁时，它们可能就消失了。大人们快行动起来救救北极熊吧！”说真的，有生以来第一次，我发现小孩子的声音可以如此的有震撼力。

我想我们大人应该马上采取行动去救救北极熊了，不要让他们灭绝。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

An animal=An environmental problem=A PSA (public service advertisement)
=A film=A piece of news you watched on TV=A performance or a show you watched=A science course you took (biology/chemistry)



2. Objects 物品、物体类

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A handicraft

Describe a handicraft.

You should say:

what is this handicraft

when and why did you make it

how did you make it

and explain why you think this handicraft is different from others.

Speaking of a handicraft, I want to talk about a card I made for my mom on last Mother's Day.

On that day, I decided to do something special for my mom. I made up with a killer idea. I made my mom a delicate card. Frankly, I was not much of a craftswoman, but I still finished the whole card whole-heartedly. As to how I made it, actually, it was pretty simple: first, I used crayons to draw a lovely floral wreath on a pink card; and after that, I wrote on the card, "To my dearest mom, there is a kind of love in this world which is just like a circle. It has no beginning and ending. It is called 'Mother's Love'. I am so blessed to have it from the first day and I will have it forever. Happy Mother's Day. Love daughter." And finally, I spread some glitter powder over the card. It looked stunning! Basically, it was

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

done. I was a genius! When I gave this handmade card to my mom, she was really moved by what she was seeing in front of her eyes. Until today, I can still remember the happy face right on her face. It was like the happiness was written all over her face.

Well, the card I made might seem pretty common or not as exquisite /ekskwizit/ (a. 精美的) as those ones at stores; but it was made by me. It got some special sentimental value.

当谈到一个手工制品时，我想说说去年母亲节我给妈妈做的一张卡片。

那天我决定为妈妈做些特别的事情。我想到了一个绝佳的主意。我给她做了一张精致的卡片。坦白来说，我不是特别心灵手巧的人，但我还是全心全意地做完了卡片。说到整个卡片是怎么做的，其实挺简单的。首先，我用彩笔在一张粉红色的卡片上画了一个可爱的花环。然后，我在卡片上写上，“给我最亲爱的妈妈，在这个世界上有一种爱就像一个圆一样。它没有起点，也没有终点，这就是‘母爱’。我是幸运的，从我出生的第一天就拥有这份母爱，而且会直到永远。母亲节快乐！爱你的女儿。”最后，我还在卡片上面撒了一些闪闪的亮粉，看起来美极了！基本上来说，卡片就做完了。我简直就是个天才！当我把卡片给妈妈的时候，妈妈真的被她眼前所看到的東西深深地感动了。幸福写满了她的脸上。

的确，我做的这张卡片可能看起来很一般或远不如店里卖的卡片那么精致，但它是我自己做的。我赋予了它一种特别的情感价值。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A handicraft=A thing you made by yourself=A thing you DIY (did it yourself)
=A painting=A piece of art=A thing you did successfully =An important decision you made

A painting

Describe a painting.

You should say:

what is in this painting

when and where did you see it

what is the special feature about this painting

and explain why you think this painting is special.



A piece of art

Describe a piece of art.

You should say:

what is this piece of art

where and when did you see it

what features does this piece of art have

and explain why you think this piece of art is special.

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A piece of electronic equipment

Describe a piece of electronic equipment.

You should say:

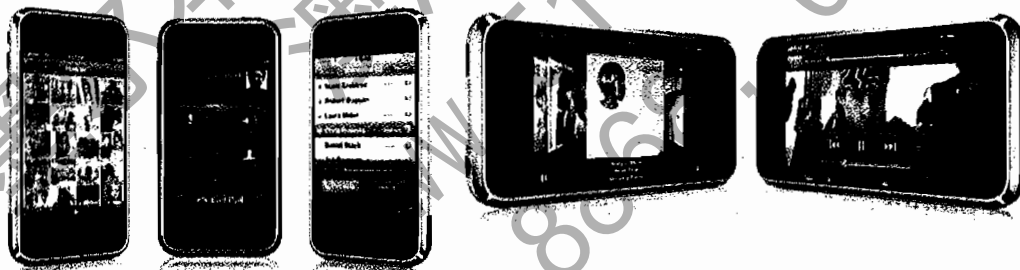
what is it

what does it look like

what are its features

and explain why you love this electronic equipment.

Sample 1 范文 1 >>



I want to talk about my dream mobile phone — iPhone. It is a revolutionary mobile phone. The color is the classic black. It is super thin and incredibly light. Its size is specifically designed to be perfect to all the users. It has lots of smashing /'smæʃɪŋ/ (a. 了不起的) features: SMS, voicemail, built-in camera, big wide screen, music and video display, connection to the internet and millions of games. It allows people to make a call by simply tapping a name in the address book. And it lets people select and listen to voicemail messages in whatever order they want — just like emails. iPhone has a beautiful

3.5-inch widescreen from which people can enjoy videos, TV shows, and movies. The visual enjoyment is super cool!

iPhone features the most advanced web browser ever on a portable device. People can use Google and Yahoo for convenient searching! And iPhone multitasks, so people can make a phone call while emailing a photo or surfing the web over a Wi-Fi connection.

Another feature about the iPhone is that, like the iPod, it can be easily updated by Apple with new features. When such new software is available, people can plug their iPhone into their computer and the new stuff is downloaded into the phone automatically.

我要谈的是我梦想的手机——苹果手机。它绝对是一款革命性的手机。颜色是经典的黑色。超薄、超轻，它的大小对于所有使用者来讲都是设计得恰到好处。它有很多特色功能：短信、语音留言、内置相机、大宽屏、音乐和影像播放、网络连接，还有很多游戏。它让使用者仅需触碰一下联系人的名字就能打电话给对方。它还能让人们用任何他们想要的顺序来收听语言留言，就像电子邮件一样。苹果手机有一个超棒的3.5英寸的大宽屏，人们可通过它欣赏影像、电视节目和电影。视觉上的享受特棒！

苹果手机作为便携装置拥有着有史以来最先进的网络浏览器。人们可以在手机上用谷歌和雅虎来进行便利的搜索！并且苹果手机有着强大的多任务执行功能，就是说人们可以一边打电话一边发送照片或者通过无线局域网上网。

苹果手机另外的一个特色是，就像苹果MP3，它能通过苹果系统轻松升级拥有更多的功能。当有新软件出现时，人们可以把苹果手机接到电脑上，然后新玩意儿就会被自动下载到手机上了。

Sample2 范文2 >>

Speaking of a piece of electronic equipment, I want to talk about my cell phone I got from my folks on the day when I got offer from my dream university.

On the day I got the offer from my dream university, I was really excited. You know, three year's hard work and efforts finally a big payoff. And my parents were more excited. When we were having dinner together, my parents gave me a cell phone as the congratulation gift. It was a very hip clamshell /'klæmʃəl/ (n. 折叠式) phone from Nokia. It was super thin and incredibly light. The color was my favorite bright blue. When I turned on the phone, I was impressed a lot by the wallpaper. It was a photo of my

parents. And in the meantime, I got a text message from them as well. It said on the text, "Seeing you make your dream come true is the best thing that has happened to us. We feel happy for you and we are proud of you! Love parents." I am telling you, I was really moved at that moment.

Until today, I am still using this cell phone, use the same wall paper and keep that text message. They might seem pretty common, but they mean a lot to me.

说到一个电子产品，我要说的是在我拿到理想中大学的通知书那天爸妈送我的一部手机。

当我拿到理想中大学的通知书那天，我特别高兴。你知道，3年的心血和努力最后终于得到了回报。我爸妈更高兴。当我们一起吃饭的时候，爸妈送我了一部手机作为祝贺的礼物。那是一款诺基亚翻盖手机。超薄、超轻，颜色是我最爱的亮蓝色。当我打开手机的时候，我被手机的壁纸吸引住了。壁纸是爸妈的一张照片。与此同时，我还收到了爸妈给我发的一条短信。短信上说，“看到你实现自己的梦想是我们一生当中最欣慰的事情。我们为你感到高兴，为你感到自豪！爱你的爸妈。”说真的，我当时特别的感动。

直到今天，我还在用这个手机，用着相同的壁纸，并保存着那条短信。它们可能看起来很普通，可对我来说，却意义重大。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A piece of electronic equipment=A gift you got=A thing you save money to buy=An unforgettable family event=A photo=A letter (A text message is included as well) or an E-mail= A thing you lost=A piece of electronic equipment (helps you to learn English)

A gift you got

Describe a gift you got.

You should say:

what is the gift you got

where and when did you get it

why do you love it

and explain why you think this gift is special.

A thing you save money to buy

Describe a thing you save money to buy.

You should say:

what is the thing you save money to buy

how are you going to save money

why do you want to buy it

and explain why you think this thing is special.

An unforgettable family event

Describe an unforgettable family event.

You should say:

what is the family event

where and when did the event happen

what happened during the family event

and explain why you think this family event is unforgettable.

A photo

Describe a photo.

You should say:

what is this photo about

where and when did this photo taken

why do you love this photo

and explain why you think this photo is special.

A letter (A text message is included as well) or an E-mail you got

Describe a letter (A text message is included as well) or an E-mail you got.

You should say:

who sent you this letter

when did you get this letter

what did this letter say

and explain why you think this letter is special.

A thing you lost

Describe a thing you lost.

You should say:

what's the thing you lost

where and when did you lose it

what did you do after you found out about it

and explain what you learned from this experience.



举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A letter

Speaking of a letter, I want to talk about a letter which I got from my parents in my first year of university.

My university was not in my hometown and it was in another city. You know, it was the very first time that I left my hometown, my parents, my best friends, so I suffered a lot from the severe homesickness. In my first couple of days of university, I was having a really hard time adjusting myself to the totally new environment.

On my fifth day of university, thank God, I finally got a letter from my parents. I was really thrilled. It was like that they were with me again. I couldn't wait to open and read it. It said in the letter, "To our dearest sweetie, How are you? How is everything going? We have been thinking about you since you left; but you know, you should learn to be independent, learn more things, make more friends and enjoy your university life. Actually, in our hearts, you are just like a kite, we hope that you can fly high and far, but no matter how high and far you fly, there is always a string tied up between us. You are forever our love. Love parents."

I am telling you, when I finished reading that letter, I was so moved that tears were all over my face. Until today, I still keep this letter carefully. Every time I am in a bad mood, I just read it over and over again. It gives me a feeling that my parents are with me again, giving me the courage and care. This letter is of special sentimental value.

说起一封信，我要说说我在上大一的时候收到的一封爸妈的来信。

我所在的大学不在我的老家，在另外一座城市。因为这是我有生以来第一次离开家乡、父母、好朋友，所以我特别想家。在太一刚开学的头几天，面对一个完全陌生的环境，我特别不适应。

在第五天，谢天谢地，我终于收到了一封爸妈寄来的信。我特别激动。拿到信的感觉就像是爸妈又跟我在一起了。我迫不及待地拆开信来读。信上说，“宝贝，你好吗？一切都顺利吗？自从我们离开后，一直很挂念你，但是你知道，你应该学着独立，学更

多的东西，交更多的朋友，享受你的大学生活。有时候，你就像是一只风筝，我们希望你能飞得高，飞得远，但是无论你飞得多高多远，在我们之间都会有一根线牵系着。你永远是我们的牵挂。爱你的爸妈。”

说真的，当我读完信时，特别感动，泪流满面。直到今天，我还小心翼翼地珍藏着这封信。每当我心情不好的时候，我都会拿出来一遍一遍地看。它总让我感觉到爸妈就在我身边，给我最需要的鼓励和关爱。这封信对我来说有着特别的情感价值。

A thing you lost

Speaking of a thing I lost, I want to talk about my cell phone I got from my folks on my 18th birthday.

On my 18th birthday, my parents bought me a cell phone as the birthday gift. I loved it a lot. It was a very hip slide phone from Nokia. It was super thin and incredibly light. The color was my favorite bright blue. When I turned on the phone, I was impressed a lot by the wallpaper. It was a photo of my parents and they set it as wallpaper. And in the meantime, I got a text message from them as well. It said on the text, "Today is a special day. Eighteen years ago, we brought you into this world. We watched you grow up everyday and you turned eighteen today. It is time for you to spread your wings and fly high. This cell phone is the birthday gift for you. Happy Birthday! Love parents." And I am telling you, what my parents typed on SMS really touched me. I adored the cell phone so much that I took it with me all the time until one day when I was out, frankly, I didn't know where and when exactly, somehow, I just got it lost. When I found out about it, I felt extremely guilty. I knew that any excuse would sound limp.

I know that I can buy another one, but I can never have its original sentimental value back. The sentimental value of the cell phone is the thing that I really lost.

说到一个我丢的东西，我要说的是在我18岁生日那天爸妈送我的手机。

在我18岁生日那天，爸妈送我了一部手机作为生日礼物。我特喜欢。这是一款诺基亚滑盖手机。超薄、超轻，颜色是我最爱的亮蓝色。当我打开手机的时候，我被手机的壁纸吸引住了。壁纸是爸妈的一张照片，他们把它设置成了手机壁纸。与此同时，我还收到了爸妈给我发的一条短信。短信上说，“今天是个特别的日子。18年前我们把你带到这个世界上来。我们看着你一天天长大，今天你18岁了。对你来说是时候要展翅高飞了。这个手机是给你的生日礼物。祝你生日快乐！爱你的爸妈。”说真的，爸妈写在

短信里的话让我特别感动。我非常珍爱这个手机，每天都把它带在身上，直到有一天，但我出去的时候，老实说，我也不知道到底在什么时候，在哪儿，反正就是把手机弄丢了。当我发现的时候，特别内疚。我知道任何借口都没有用。

我知道能再买一个一样的，但我永远也买不来它原有的情感价值。而这份情感价值才是我真正丢失了的东西。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A toy in your childhood

Describe a toy in your childhood.

You should say:

what is the toy in your childhood

where and when did you get it

why do you love it

and explain why you think this toy is special.



Among all the toys I got in my childhood, the one that impressed me most is an amazing transformer.

On my 10th birthday, my parents bought me a transformer from the USA as the birthday gift. When I opened the gift box, I was really surprised by what I was seeing in front of me. It was an awesome transformer that I had dreamed about for ages. The

Chapter Three ➤ Cue Card Questions

moment I saw this transformer, I fell in love with it. It was pretty huge and looked like a hip yellow car, and it could be transformed from a car to a robot action figure and back again. The transformer got really nice color scheme and finishes. And it came with a nice handgun as the weapon and different accessories. It was super cool! And when I got the transformer, I also found that there was a card attached. It said on the card, "Sweetie, you mean everything in the world to us and you are forever the apple of our eyes. Happy Birthday! Love parents." I am telling you, although I was pretty young at that time, those words still touched me a lot.

Until today, I keep this toy as one of my favorite gifts. It is not only because it is a great transformer and left me too many beautiful memories of my childhood, but also because this toy has special sentimental value to me.

在我小时候所有的玩具中，让我印象最深刻的是一个变形金刚。

在我10岁生日时，我爸妈从美国给我带回了一个变形金刚作为生日礼物。当我打开礼物盒子的时候，我被眼前所看到的東西深深吸引住了。里面是一个我一直以来都想要的变形金刚。当我第一眼看到它的时候，我就爱上了它。它很大，看起来像是个时尚的黄色汽车，它能从一个汽车变形成一个机器人玩具，然后再变回来。我的变形金刚颜色很美而且外边的磨光也特别完美。这个变形金刚还有一把漂亮的手枪作为武器，并附有其他配饰。它真是非常棒！当我拿到这个玩具时，我发现还附了一张卡片。卡片上面写的是，“亲爱的，你对于我们来说就是世界上的一切，你永远都是我们的掌上明珠。生日快乐！爱你的父母。”说真的，虽然我当时还很小，但那些话让我特别感动。

直到今天，我还把这个玩具作为我最爱的礼物之一来珍藏。不仅仅因为它是个非常棒的变形金刚并给我留下了很多美好的童年回忆，而且因为这个玩具对我来说有着特别的情感价值。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A toy in your childhood=A gift you received=An unforgettable experience you had=An unforgettable birthday you had=An elderly family member=A person who took care of you when you were little=A childhood song you love (the birthday song)



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A piece of clothing you wear on a special occasion or an accessory

Describe a piece of clothing you wear on a special occasion or an accessory.

You should say:

what is this piece of clothing or an accessory

what does it look like

where and when did you get it

and explain why you think it is special.

Speaking of an accessory, I want to talk about the watch I got from my girl friend Jenny last Valentine's Day.

It has been two years that we guys are hanging out together. We have a lot in common. We both love English, travelling, watching Hollywood blockbusters /'blɒk.bʌstəz/ (n. 一鸣惊人者) and enjoying scrumptious food. And she is a really sweet girl, intelligent, cute, bubbly, humorous and thoughtful. She has been really sweet to me. Last Valentine's Day, she gave me a Valentine's Day gift. It was the Swatch watch irony /'aɪərəni/ (n. 金属) chronograph /'krɒnəgrɑːf/ (n. 记时仪) collection—sea pride. It had everything I had ever wanted: stainless steel strap, royal blue dial, luminous /'luːmɪnəs/ (a. 发光的) hands, chronograph, tachometer and water proofness. The color combination was the greatest ever. Actually, it was totally out of my expectation that she would buy it for me because I just mentioned once that this watch was gorgeous one day when I was glancing at a fashion magazine. And when she gave it to me, she said, "Hope you like this watch. Hope every time you see this watch, it can remind you of me. Happy Valentine's Day !" I am telling you, this watch and these words totally moved me.



Until today, I am still wearing this watch. It might not be the most stylish one today, but it has sentimental value to me. It is the thing that shines forever.

当谈到一件首饰，我想说的是在去年情人节时我女朋友珍妮送我的手表。

我和女朋友在一起交往2年了。我们有很多共同点。我们都喜欢英文、旅游、看好

莱坞大片和品美食。她是一个特好的女孩，聪明、可爱、活泼、幽默、细心。她对我一直都很好。在去年情人节时，她给我买了一块斯沃琪的手表作礼物，是金属计时系列的蓝色至尊。这块表对我来说很完美：不锈钢的表带、宝蓝色的表盘、夜光的时针、计时器、转速器，而且是防水的。其色彩搭配也是我见过最棒的。实际上，我只是一天在杂志上看到了这款表，说到表很漂亮。而她真的给我买了这块表的确让我出乎意料。当她把表给我时，她说，“希望你喜欢这块表。希望每次你看到这块表时，它总是能让你想起我。情人节快乐！”说真的，我当时非常感动。

直到今天，我还戴着这块手表。这块表在今天来说可能不算新潮了，但它对我来说有着特别的情感价值。这种价值会永远闪光。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A piece of clothing you wear on a special occasion or an accessory=A gift you received=A festival you love=An unforgettable experience you had=An unforgettable birthday you had=A moving family event=A photo=A thing you lost=A thing you want to save money to buy

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A photo

Describe a photo.

You should say:

who is in this photo

where and when was this photo taken

why do you love this photo

and explain why you think this photo is special.



Speaking of a photo, I want to talk about a photo which was taken in YuYuantan Park this April.

It is an adorable snapshot of me standing in front of lots of cherry trees, which are the biggest feature of YuYuantan Park in spring. You know, all the cherry blossoms, which are called "Sakura" in Japanese, are in full blossom in spring. They are totally a blaze of color: bright pink, light pink, ivory white, all the fancy and romantic colors you could possibly imagine. The color combination is super eye-catching! And in this photo, you can see that some cherry tree branches extend out over the beautiful river. And the water is wonderfully clear, reflecting the blue sky, white clouds and the amazing cherry blossoms. In the photo, the most amazing thing is that there are lots of cherry blossom petals falling down like snowflakes. Wow, the view is like the scene in the fairyland.

I love this photo so much that I got it enlarged, framed and put on my living room desk. It always reminds me of fantastic view at YuYuantan Park. It is an awesome photo!

谈到照片，我要说的是我在今年4月份在玉渊潭公园照的一张照片。

照片是我站在玉渊潭公园春天里最有特色的樱花树前的一张生活照，拍得很可爱。樱花，日文叫“Sakura”，在春天的玉渊潭公园到处都是，争相开放。放眼望去，各色樱花大放异彩：亮粉色、淡粉色、乳白色，都是你所能想象到的最梦幻的颜色。搭配在一起，真是美不胜收。而且在照片中，你能看到一些樱花树枝延伸到了美丽的河水上。河水特别的清澈，倒映着蓝天、白云和浪漫的樱花。最美的还是照片中无数樱花花瓣像雪片一样飘落的景色。天哪，感觉就像是在童话世界中的场景一样。

我特喜欢这张照片，于是把它放大了，镶起来放在我卧室的写字台上。它总是能让我想起玉渊潭公园的美景。这是一张特别美的照片！



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A photo=A postcard=A painting=A park or a garden=A season or month you love most=A thing you DIY=A handicraft

A postcard

Describe a postcard.

You should say:

- what is in this postcard**
- where and when did you get it**
- why do you like it**
- and explain why you think this postcard is special.**

A painting

Describe painting.

You should say:

- what is in this painting**
- where and when did you see it**
- what is the thing you love about this painting**
- and explain why you think this painting is impressive.**

A park or a garden

Describe a park or a garden.

You should say:

- what is this park or garden called and where is it**
- what is in this park or garden**
- when do you usually go there and what do you usually do in there**
- and explain why you love this park or garden.**

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A season or a month you love most

Describe a season or a month you love most.

You should say:

- which season or month do you love most**
- what is the view like in this season or month**
- what can you do in this season or month**
- and explain why you love this season or month.**

Speaking of a season I love, I want to talk about spring. Say, the period from March to May every year.



In Beijing, everyone knows that YuYuantan Park is famous for those adorable cherry blossoms. And spring is the season when all the cherry blossoms are in full blossom and therefore this park attracts millions of visitors at home and abroad. Cherry blossoms, which are called "Sakura" in Japanese, are in full blossom in spring and are a blaze of color: bright pink, light pink, ivory white, all the fancy and romantic colors you could possibly imagine. The color combination is super eye-catching! In the park, some cherry tree branches extend out over the beautiful river. The water is wonderfully clear, reflecting the blue sky, white clouds and the amazing cherry blossoms. The most amazing thing is that when a gust of wind comes, those cherry blossom petals will fall down like snowflakes /snoʊfleɪk/ (*n.* 雪花). Wow, the view is like the scene in the fairyland.

I love spring because I have a certain fascination for those adorable cherry blossoms. They are unique, charming, fragile and classy. I am totally running out of my words describing how amazing they are.

(译文略)

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A piece of furniture

Describe a piece of furniture.

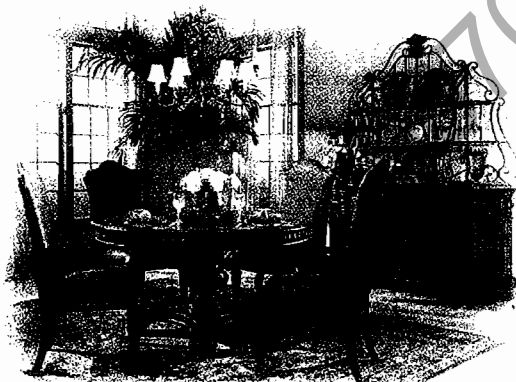
You should say:

what does this piece of furniture look like

when and where did you buy it

what is the feature about it

and explain why you think this piece of furniture is special.



Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

Speaking of a piece of furniture, I think I want to talk about the dining table in my dining room.

Created by a designer, actually myself, the whole dining room is furnished in a fancy style and specifically designed to be cozy and intimate. The dining room has a lot of drama: the beige wallpaper, the white curtain and the ivory carpet really set the tone.

Surely the most eye-catching thing is the dining table. I am a strong believer that furniture does much more than just fills in the space of the room. It expresses who you are. I bought my dinning table from IKEA. The color is my favorite "Espresso", which goes really well with the tone of the room. It is an elegant round dining table with a four-footed pedestal base. It features a traditional style with a fresh, contemporary /kən'tempərəri/ (a. 现代的) edge. It is solid hardwood and has a beautiful distressed finish. The top and pedestal base are both beautifully and intricately carved. The four elegant chairs are really decent as well. They accent the table nicely and fit very well.

And my favorite flower arrangement successfully puts the finishing touches to my dinning table. You know, I am just a big fan of flowers. The perfect combination of the white, beige and green, in my opinion, screams chic and hip. They look pretty and smell amazing. They really add a great flavor to my dining table, dinning room and even my place. I am not exaggerating; eating at my dining room can always put me in a good mood.

谈到家具，我要谈一下我餐厅的那张餐桌。

由设计师创意，其实就是我自己，整个餐厅被装修成一种别致的风格并设计得特别舒适温馨。餐厅有很多有亮点：米色的壁纸、米色的窗帘和米色的地毯决定了整个餐厅的色调。

当然，最抢眼的还是那张餐桌。我坚持认为家具的功能决不紧紧局限于填充空间。从家具的风格可以看出主人的品味。我的餐桌是在宜家买的。颜色是我最爱的深咖啡色，餐桌的颜色和整个房间的色调很搭配。它是一张非常雅致的带四角底座圆餐桌。它既具有传统风格又不失新颖、现代的特色。它是纯实木的，而且打磨成亚光的效果。它的桌面和底座的雕刻都非常精美。4张座椅也很别致，突出了餐桌并将它衬托得很美。

还有我最爱的插花也给餐桌增色不少。我很喜欢花。白色、米色和绿色的搭配在我看来是绝配，很时尚，很现代。插花看起来很美，闻起来很香，给我的餐桌、餐厅甚至整个家都增添了很多美感。我毫不夸张地说，在我这个餐厅吃饭总是能给我带来一个好心情。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A piece of furniture=A piece of art=A gift your received=A flat or a house=A thing you want to save money to buy

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A vehicle

Describe a vehicle.

You should say:

what is this vehicle

what does it look like

what features does this vehicle have

and explain why you think this vehicle is special.



Talking about a vehicle, I want to talk about the new beetle convertible /kən'veɪtəbl/ (a. 敞篷的) from Volkswagen.

The newest new beetle convertible has a classic retro-styled look. And its convertible top is super cool and absolutely eye-catching. The top can be folded into a spoiler, giving it the look and feel of a vintage /vɪntɪdʒ/ (a. 复古的) racecar /reɪskɑː/ (n. 赛车). Among all the optional colors, classic beige /beɪʒ/ (a. 米色的) is my favorite.

It possesses a great safety record. For starters, it has auto-locking doors. Once a VW

hits 8 miles per hour, the doors automatically lock. This helps to keep the passengers safe inside the cabin of the VW. And another highlight is the ARP (Automatic Rollover Protection) system. Say, underneath the headrests in the back seat are two hidden steel beams. They're pneumatically deployed as soon as a rollover is detected. Just like airbags, they deploy lightning fast and are designed to help minimize the risk of injury in the event of a rollover. Besides, ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is another selling point. It's an electronically regulated hydraulic braking system which prevents the vehicle from sliding under hard braking by wheel lock-up. ABS, some say it means "Always Brake Safely."

When it comes to a real classic car, safety and look are two important factors. As far as I am concerned, the fun of driving this car is also expected to be its maximum. The top track speed of 125 miles per hour totally satisfies my desire. The new beetle convertible comes equipped with 10 speakers. Plus, it comes with a built-in CD player that can read the MP3 format. As soon as you get an iPod plugged, the party starts. It is awesome!

谈到车，我要说说大众的新甲壳虫敞篷版。

最新的大众新甲壳虫敞篷版拥有了一个经典复古风的外形。它的敞篷非常拉风，并特别吸引人的注意。它的顶篷能完全收拢起来，给人一种复古跑车的感觉。在所有可供选择的颜色中，经典米色是我的最爱。

这款车的安全系数非常高。首先，它带有自动门锁功能。一旦时速达到每小时8英里，车门就会自动锁紧。这能有效地为车内的人提供安全。另外一个安全特色是它的ARP系统(自动防翻滚)。也就是说，在汽车后座的头靠下有两个隐藏着的钢梁。一旦车感应到任何翻滚倾向，它们就会充气展开。就像气囊一样，在有翻滚的情况下像闪电一样迅速弹开来帮助将对人员的伤害减到最小。除此之外，ABS(防锁刹车系统)是本车的另一个卖点。ABS是一个电子控制的水压刹车系统，来防止急刹车后车轮锁住所造成的偏滑。还有人说ABS代表“永远安全刹车”。

就一款真正经典的车而言，安全和外观是两个很重要的因素。就我而言，驾驶的乐趣当然也要最大化。最大时速每小时125英里完全满足了我的驾驶要求。而且这款车还配有10个扬声器和一个内置能读MP3模式的CD播放器。就是说，插上iPod，在车里就能享受到音乐!感觉太棒了!



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A vehicle=A thing you save money to buy=A thing you want to buy in the future

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A statue or a sculpture

Describe a statue or a sculpture.

You should say:

what is this statue or sculpture

where and when did you see it

what are the features of this statue or sculpture

and explain why you love this statue or this sculpture.



When it comes to a sculpture, I want to talk about the wax figure of Princess Diana which I saw in Madame Tussauds wax museum Hong Kong last Christmas.

All the wax figures exhibited in the museum were all lifelike and each of them was a piece of art. Among all the wax figures, the wax figure of Princess Diana impressed me most. I am telling you, the moment I saw “her”, I was really excited. “She” was standing there peacefully and gracefully, dressed in a gorgeous black-and-blue evening gown with “her” sweet smile on the face. That smile could light up everything in the world. The background

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

was an enlarged black and white photo of Diana wearing a beautiful crown turning her head back smiling beautifully. The whole setting made me go back to those days when Diana was still alive. During her lifetime, Diana did an enormous amount of charity work and helped raise a lot of money for lots of children's funds and hospitals. She told the world that people with AIDS deserve no isolation or discrimination by touching a HIV patient in 1987 when so many still believed that AIDS could be infected through casual contact. Her action changed the opinions of countless people! Although she died over ten years ago, she still lives in people's hearts.

I truly believe that the wax figure of Princess Diana is the most beautiful sculpture that I have ever seen before. I love the sculpture not because of the sculpture itself, but because of the personality the statue symbolizes — my true heroine — Princess Diana.

当谈到一尊雕像，我想说的是在去年圣诞节我在香港杜莎夫人蜡像馆看到的黛安娜王妃的蜡像。

蜡像馆里所有陈列的蜡像都栩栩如生，而且每一件都是极其精美的艺术品。在所有的蜡像中，黛安娜王妃的蜡像给我留下了最深的印象。说真的，当我看到“她”的时候，我特别激动。“她”优雅、平静地站在那儿，身穿一件华丽的黑蓝相间的晚礼服，脸上带着甜甜的笑容。那笑容似乎能融化世界上的一切。背景是一张放大的黛安娜戴着皇冠回眸嫣然一笑的黑白照片。周围的一切布置让我仿佛回到了黛安娜生前的那些日子。在她有生之年，黛安娜做了大量的公益活动，帮助很多儿童基金和医院并筹集了大量善款。在1987年，当大部分人仍认为艾滋病通过日常身体接触就会被感染时，黛安娜和一个艾滋病患者握了手。她通过这一举动告诉了全世界不应该远离或歧视艾滋病人。她的这一举动改变了无数人的想法。虽然黛安娜已经去世十多年了，但她仍然活在人们的心中。

我真觉得黛安娜的蜡像是我见过的最美的雕像。我爱“她”并不是因为雕像本身，而是因为雕像所代表的人——我心中的偶像——黛安娜王妃。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应

A statue or a sculpture=A piece of art=A painting=A photo=An idol=A famous person=A successful person=A person you want to become some day=A leader=A museum=An educational visit you made



举个例子，来证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A painting

Describe a painting.

You should say:

what is this painting about

where and when did you see it

what is the special thing about this painting

and explain why you think this painting is impressive.



When it comes to a painting, I want to talk about a portrait of Princess Diana which I saw in an art gallery near my place.

It was an 100% handcrafted oil painting on canvas. It was a portrait of Diana wearing a gorgeous white gown wearing a beautiful crown smiling charmingly. The fascinating smile on her face could light up everything in the world. I guess the artist who made the painting must be pretty adventurous because of the creative use of lots of vivid colors. Unlike those black and white paintings which usually give people a nostalgic /nə'stældʒɪk/ (a. 怀旧的) feeling, the portrait of Diana was so vividly colored that it made Princess Diana more real than ever. The painting made me go back to those days when Diana was still alive. During her lifetime, Diana did an enormous amount of charity work and helped raise a lot of money for lots of children's funds and hospitals.

The artist totally captured Diana's everything: beautiful, kind, strong, intelligent and compassionate. I suddenly realized that a great portrait /'pɔ:trɪt/ (n. 肖像, 人像) can truly

Chapter Three » Cue Card Questions

capture the inner heart of the person. I love this painting not only because of the painting itself, but also because of the person in the painting — my true heroine — Princess Diana.

(译文略)

A famous person

Describe a famous person.

You should say:

who is this famous person

what does he/she do

what did he/she do impressed you most

and explain why you think he/she is great.



Speaking of a famous person, I want to talk about Princess Diana.

Epitomized feminine beauty and glamour, Princess Diana was an iconic figure of the late 20th Century. Married to Prince Charles in 1981, she received the title of “Her Royal Highness Princess Diana of Wales”. She divorced in 1996 and died on 31st August, 1997, in a car crash with her boyfriend Dodi Al-Fayed. It was said they were being chased by paparazzi when the fatal accident happened. The death of Diana had a profound impact on the British public and those in other countries. There was an unprecedented /ʌn'presɪdɪnt/ (α. 空前的) outpouring /aʊtpɔːrɪŋ/ (n. 流露) of grief and sympathy for a person people had taken into their hearts. Over 1 million bouquets of flowers were laid at Buckingham Palace to mourn Princess Diana's death. Her funeral was watched by countless millions around the world.

Diana was admired for her groundbreaking charity work; particularly her work with AIDS patients and the great support to the campaign for banning landmines. During her lifetime, Diana did an enormous amount of charity work and helped raise a lot of money for lots of children's funds and hospitals. She told the whole world that AIDS patients deserve no isolation or discrimination by touching a HIV patient in 1987 when so many still believed that AIDS could be infected through casual contact. Her action changed the opinions of countless people! Although she died over ten years ago, she still lives in people's hearts.

Princess Diana lived a full and compassionate life that was influential and encouraging to millions. She was a true humanitarian and is my true heroine.

(译文略)

A museum

Describe a museum.

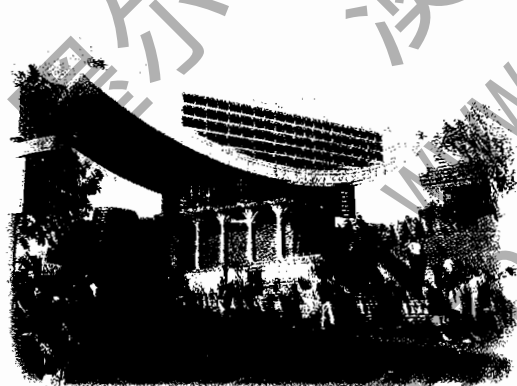
You should say:

what is this museum called

where is it located

what are the things in the museum

and explain why you think this museum is special.



When it comes to a museum, I wanna talk about Madame Tussauds Wax Museum in Hong Kong.

Opened in 2000, Madame Tussauds Wax Museum Hong Kong is famous for its over 100 vivid wax figures of internationally known personalities and local celebrities. It creates a

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

golden opportunity for visitors to get closer to their idols and heroes. The whole museum has three floors and five themed areas.

I went there to visit last Christmas. It was an amazing experience! All the wax figures exhibited were lifelike and each of them was a piece of art. The best part was that I could walk through those "Super Stars", stop, mingle with "them" and take photos with "them" in really exaggerated poses. The feeling was great!

Among all the wax figures, the wax figure of Princess Diana impressed me most. "She" was standing there peacefully and gracefully dressed in a gorgeous black-and-blue evening gown with a charming smile on "her" face. I knew from the brief introduction of Princess Diana that during her lifetime, she did an enormous amount of charity work and helped raise a lot of money for lots of children's funds and hospitals. Although she died over ten years ago, she still lives in people's hearts.

The Madame Tussaud's Wax Museum Hong Kong is one of the most amazing museums that I have ever been to. I love it not only because of the museum itself, but also because of the personalities in the museum.

(译文略)

An educational visit you made

Describe an educational visit you made.

You should say:

what was this educational visit all about

where and when did you go

what did you learn from this visit

and explain why you think this visit was educational.

When it comes to an educational visit I made, I want to talk about a visit I made to Madame Tussauds Wax Museum Hong Kong last Christmas.

There were over 100 vivid wax figures of internationally known personalities and local celebrities in the museum, which created a golden opportunity for visitors to get closer to their idols and heroes. All the wax figures were lifelike and each of them was a piece of

art. The best part was that I could walk through those “Super Stars”, stop, mingle with “them” and take photos with “them” in really exaggerated poses. That feeling was great!

Among all the wax figures, the wax figure of Princess Diana impressed me most. “She” was standing there peacefully and gracefully dressed in a gorgeous black-and-blue evening gown with a charming smile on “her” face. I knew from the brief introduction of Princess Diana that during her lifetime, Diana did an enormous amount of charity work and helped raise a lot of money for lots of children’s funds and hospitals. She told the whole world that people with AIDS deserve no isolation or discrimination by touching a HIV patient in 1987 when so many still believed that AIDS could be infected through casual contact. Although she died over ten years ago, she still lives in people’s hearts.

The visit to Madame Tussaud’s Wax Museum Hong Kong is definitely one of the most amazing visits that I have ever made. It was really unforgettable and educational!

(译文略)



3. Events 事件类

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A game that children love playing

Describe a game that children love playing.

You should say:

what is this game called

where and when do children like to play this game

what are the rules of this game

and explain why you think this game is fun.

Sample1 范文1 »

Talking about a game that children like to play, I want to say something about “hide-and-seek”. It is a really hot game that children like to play. Kids play “hide-and-seek” everywhere as long as the space is big enough for the players to hide and the “seeker” to seek. And basically, kids play this game all the time such as during the class break, during the lunch break or after school.

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

Hide and seek is a popular game in which one seeker searches for the other players. There are two portions in the game: the hiding portion and the seeking portion. The game starts with all the players get together in a central location. The seeker closes his or her eyes to avoid seeing the other players hiding, and counts out loud for a predetermined number of seconds, like “ONE, TWO, THREE, FOUR, FIVE...”. Meanwhile other players quickly locate a place to hide. When the counting is completed, the “seeker” shouts “Ready or not, here I come!”. The “seeker” then begins a search for the hiding players. During the game, the players may move to other hiding spots while the “seeker” isn’t looking, and those who can remain hidden the longest are considered the best players. If the players are discovered by the “seeker”, they are considered “out”.



I remember that I always played this game with Elina, my next door neighbor. She was a really sweet girl. I admit that I had a huge crush on her because my cheeks always flushed everytime I saw her. Don't get me wrong, it was just puppy love. When I played hide-and-seek with her, I always hid myself under the trees, behind the cars and even in the men's toilets so that she could never find me. OMG, I was so smart and tricky! To me, hide-and-seek is much more than just a game, it always reminds me of the carefree days of my childhood and reminds me of Elina.

谈到一个小孩子爱玩的游戏，我要说的是“捉迷藏”。“捉迷藏”是一个小孩子都喜欢玩的游戏。只要地方大到够让孩子们藏起来并能够让找的人来找，孩子们在任何地方都可以玩。而且，玩这个游戏也没有什么特别的时间限制，比如说课间、午间休息或是放学后都可以玩。

捉迷藏是一个很受欢迎的游戏。其中，由一个人来寻找其他的游戏者。在游戏中，有2组人：藏的人和找的人。游戏开始时所有玩的人都要站在中央。找的人闭上眼睛来以免看到其他人都藏在哪儿，而且大声数事先约定好的秒数，比如说“一、二、三、四、五……”与此同时，藏的人要赶紧找地方藏好。当找的人数完数时，找的人要喊，

“准备好了吗？我来了！”然后找的人就要开始找藏好的人。在游戏当中，藏好的人可趁找的人没注意时转移到其他地方躲藏。那些藏的时间最长而且没被发现的人就是最后的赢家。如果藏的人被找的人发现了，那被发现的人就被淘汰出局了。

我记得我小时候经常和我的邻居Elina玩捉迷藏。她是个特别惹人喜爱的女孩儿。我承认那时我特别喜欢她，因为我每次见到她脸都会红。别误会我啊，这是小孩之间对异性的喜欢。当我和她玩捉迷藏时，我总是躲到树下、汽车后、甚至男厕所里，这样她就永远也找不到我了！天哪，聪明机智如我！对我来说，捉迷藏不只是一个游戏，它总是能让我想起Elina和童年无忧无虑的美好时光。



Sample2 范文2 >>

Talking about a game that children like to play, I want to say something about hopscotch /hɒpskɒtʃ/ (n. 跳房子游戏).

It is a children's game which can be played in playgrounds with several players or alone. To play hopscotch, a course is supposed to be first laid out. Designs vary, but the course is usually composed of a series of rectangles interspersed with rectangles composed of two squares. Traditionally the course ends with a "home" base in which the player may turn before completing the reverse trip. The home base may be a square, a rectangle or a semi-circle. The squares are then numbered in the sequence in which they are to be hopped.

As to how to enjoy the game, the first player tosses the marker such as a stone, a coin or a bean bag into the first square. The marker must land completely within the designated square and without touching a line or bouncing out. The player then hops through the course, skipping the square with the marker in it. Rectangles must be hopped on one

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

foot and either foot may be used. As to those rectangles with two squares, the player is supposed to land with the left foot landing in the left square, and the right foot landing in the right square. Upon successfully completing the sequence, the player continues the turn by tossing the marker into square number two, and repeating the pattern. The first player to complete every numbered square on the court wins the game.

This game has been bringing kids so much fun!

说到一个小孩子们爱玩的游戏，我想说说跳房子。

跳房子是一种小孩子玩的游戏，在操场上可以几个人玩，也可以一个人玩。要玩这个游戏，要先画出跳的格子来。图案是不固定的，但是跳的房子通常是由一系列长方形和同等的长方形分割成的两个正方形相互交错而成。一般来说，房子的顶端就是一个“老家”。玩的人一定要在开始往回跳之前先回“老家”。“老家”有可能是正方形、长方形或是半圆形。玩的人是按方格子的顺序标号来晋级的。

说到如何来玩跳房子，第一个人要先扔一个标记比如说小石头，硬币或豆袋之类的东西到第一个格子中。标记一定要完全落到指定的格子里，不能压线或出界。然后玩的人从格子上一跳，不包括扔有标记的格子。长方形的格子一定要单脚跳过，左右脚跳都可以。带有两个正方形的长方形格子的跳法是左脚落在左边的格子里，右脚落在右边的格子里。在成功地跳完一轮时，游戏者把标记投掷到标号是2的格子里继续第二轮的晋级。第一个成功地跳完所有带字母格子的人就是获胜者。

这个游戏给孩子们带来了许多快乐！



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A game that children love playing = A game you played in your childhood
= A childhood song you love (A song you loved when you were little) = An unforgettable stage in your life

A game you played in your childhood

Describe a game you played in your childhood.

You should say:

what was this game called

what were the rules of this game

with whom did you usually play this game

and explain why you think this game is fun.



Talking about a game I played in my childhood, I want to talk about “hide-and-seek”.

The game at least required two guys. Of course, more guys, more fun. The game started with the seeker closing his or her eyes and counting out loud for a predetermined number of seconds, like “ONE, TWO, THREE, FOUR, FIVE...” Meanwhile other players quickly located a place to hide. When the counting was completed, the seeker shouted “Ready or not, here I come!”. The seeker then began a search for all the hiding players. When all the hiding players were discovered by the seeker, the game was over.

I remember that I always played this game with Elina, my next door neighbor. She was a really sweet girl. I admit that I had a huge crush on her because my cheeks always flushed everytime I saw her. Don't get me wrong, it was just puppy love. When I played hide-and-seek with her, I always hid myself under the trees, behind the cars and even in the men's toilets so she could never find me. I think I was so smart and tricky!

To me, hide-and-seek is much more than just a game. It always reminds me of the carefree days of my childhood; remind me of Elina-my next door neighbor.

谈到一个小孩子爱玩的游戏，我要说的是“捉迷藏”。

捉迷藏至少需要两个人。当然了，人越多，越好玩。游戏由“找的人”闭上眼睛，大声数事先约定好的秒数，比如说“一，二，三，四，五……”，与此同时，藏的人要快速找地方藏好。当“找的人”数完数时，要喊，“准备好了吗？我来了！”然后开始找藏好的人。当所有玩捉迷藏的人都被找到时，游戏结束。

我记得小的时候经常和我的邻居Elina玩捉迷藏。她是个特别惹人喜爱的女孩儿。我承认我特别喜欢她是因为我每次见到她脸都会红。别误会，那是小孩儿之间对异性的喜欢。当我和她玩捉迷藏时，我总是躲到树下，汽车后，甚至男厕所里，这样她永远也找不到我。这个游戏给了我太多的乐趣。

对我来说，捉迷藏已经不再是一个游戏了，它总是能让我想起童年的美好时光，让我想起Elina，我隔壁的邻居。

A childhood song you love

Describe a childhood song you love.

You should say:

what is this song called

where and when did you usually sing it when you were little

to whom did you sing this song

and explain why this song impressed you a lot.

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

Speaking of a childhood song I love, I want to talk about "Moms are the best in the world". The song passionately expresses a child's love to his mom. The melody is so beautiful and lyrics are so impressive. The lyrics go like "Moms are the best in the world. A child with a mother is just like a honey who can enjoy the endless happiness in mom's embrace. Moms are the best in the world. A child without a mother is just like a blade of grass and there is no happiness without mom's embrace /im'breis/ (n. 怀抱)."

When I was little, my kindergarten teacher taught me how to sing this song. On the Mom's Day that year, I sang it to my mom with all my heart and soul. And I gave my mom a tight hug and a big fat kiss on her cheek after. I saw her eyes filled with tears at that moment. And I am sure that it was tears of joy. She told me that it was the happiest Mom's Day that she had ever had. And I have sung this song to my mom on Mother's Day every year since then.

Actually, this song is definitely much more than just a song to me. It represents the love I have to my mom. It means a lot to me and I am sure it means a lot more to my mom.

说到一支我喜爱的童年的歌，我要说的是“世上只有妈妈好”。这支歌强烈地表达了一个孩子对他妈妈的深切的爱。歌曲特别优美，歌词让人印象非常深刻。“世上只有妈妈好，有妈的孩子像块宝，投进妈妈的怀抱，幸福哪里找。世上只有妈妈好，没妈的孩子像根草，离开妈妈的怀抱，幸福哪里找。”

在我小的时候，幼儿园老师教我唱了这支歌。在那年的母亲节，我全心全意地给妈妈唱了这支歌。然后还给了她一个大大的拥抱和一个甜甜的吻。那一刻我看到了妈妈的眼睛里饱含幸福的泪水。妈妈说那个母亲节是她度过的最难忘的母亲节。打那以后，我每年母亲节都给妈妈唱这支歌。

说真的，这支歌已经远远超出了一支歌的范畴。它代表了我对妈妈的爱。它对我有很大的意义，我相信它对妈妈有着更多的意义。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A performance or a show you love

Describe a performance or a show you love.

You should say:

what was this performance or show about

where and when did you see it

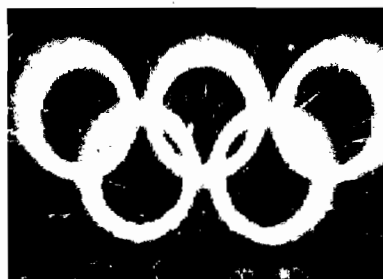
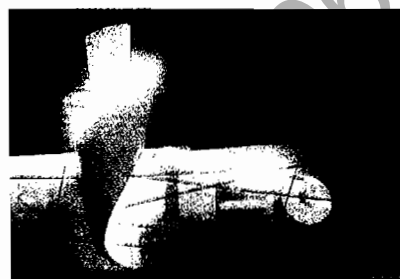
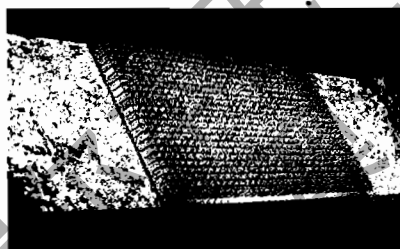
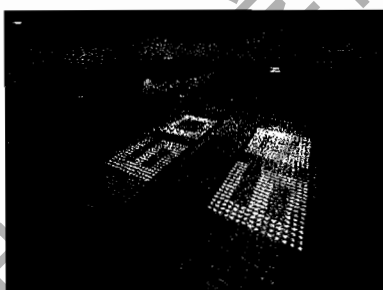
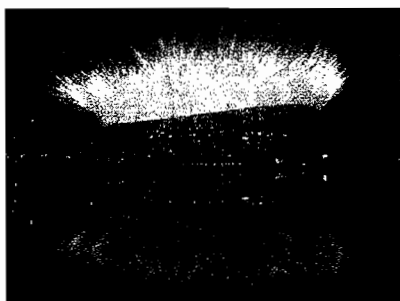
what impressed you most in this performance or show

and explain why you think this show or performance is impressive.



Sample1 范文1 >>

Speaking of a performance or a show I love, I want to talk about the 2008 Summer Olympics Opening Ceremony which was held at the Beijing National Stadium /steidiəm/ (n. 露天大型运动场), also known as the Bird's Nest, on 8th August 2008. I was so honored to be one of the audience who witnessed this great moment of China and world.



Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

The ceremony was directed by Chinese filmmaker Zhang Yimou and featured a cast of over 15,000 performers, and was dubbed beforehand as “the most spectacular Olympics Opening Ceremony ever produced”. The whole ceremony featured a rich assembly of ancient Chinese art and culture. Zhang nailed the task of incorporating 5,000 years worth of Chinese civilization into one program, and it was done with mind-blowing technology and artistic talent. As a matter of fact, the stadium itself was the star, its open-roof ring stretching a few stories high above and serving as a projector screen for waterfalls, stars and much more.

It opened with the beating of Fou drums for the countdown. It was quite creative and overwhelming! Next, twenty “fairies” were suspended on midair near gorgeous Olympic rings. The Olympics rings were at that moment lifted up high vertically to show the complete Olympics emblem, seemingly by magic. Attention was then turned to 56 young children representing the 56 ethnic groups of modern China, each wearing their ethnic costume /kəstju:m/ (n. 装束, 服装). They marched in the flag of the People’s Republic of China as a young girl in red stood apart on a podium and sang Sing a Song of Praise to the Motherland. The flag of the People’s Republic of China was then handed over to Liberation Army soldiers and the flag was raised. Subsequently, a giant scroll was unveiled and became the show’s centerpiece /sentəpi:s/ (n. 中心装饰品). The official song of the 2008 Olympics was performed by Britain’s soprano Sarah Brightman and China’s Liu Huan, and was titled You and Me. And they performed the song on a colorful earth in the air, with the impressive melody and all the lights on; everybody was immersed /imə:st/ (a. 浸入的) in the amazing audio and visual enjoyment. Next, 2,008 performers then held out parasols with smiling faces of young children. These pictures were collected by the Beijing Olympic Committee from all over the world for a year. Surely the biggest highlight was the final ascent to the torch featured Olympic gymnast Li Ning, who appeared to run through air around the top ring of the stadium and ignite the torch. It was awesome! Finally, the athletes taking part of the 29th Olympiad parade of nations marched out to the centre of the Stadium.

More than 100 heads of state, heads of government and sovereigns attended the opening ceremony. The number of heads of state who attended the opening ceremony was by far the largest in Olympic history.

This opening ceremony was lauded by spectators and various international presses as the “greatest ever”!



说起我喜爱的一场表演或演出，我想说的是2008年8月8日在北京国家体育馆，也就是鸟巢举行的夏季奥林匹克运动会开幕式。我非常荣幸地作为一名观众目睹了中国乃至世界的这一伟大时刻。

开幕式是由中国电影导演张艺谋执导，演出人员超过了1.5万人，号称是“有史以来最有气势的奥林匹克开幕式”。整个开幕式以中国古代艺术文化为特色。张导成功地把中国5,000年的文化融合成了一场特别的演出，使之充满了令人叹为观止的高科技和艺术特色。实际上，鸟巢本身就是一个杰作，它的露天环状慢帐延伸几层楼高而且还可以制造出瀑布、繁星和更多绝美的屏幕效果。

开幕式以击缶的倒计时开始，形式十分新颖，感觉很震撼！接着，20个仙女“飘”在绚丽的奥林匹克五环周围的半空中。在那时，奥林匹克五环被垂直地升在空中，向人们展示出完整的奥林匹克的象征，看起来就像魔术一样。之后，观众的注意力被转移到了56个穿着民族服装、代表中国56个民族的孩子身上。随着一个身穿红色裙子小女孩站在指挥台清唱《歌唱祖国》，56个孩子把中华人民共和国国旗交给了解放军战士，国旗冉冉升起。接下来，一个巨型的卷轴被展开，随之卷轴变成了整场的核心。2008年奥运会的会歌是由英国女高音莎拉·布莱曼和中国的刘欢演绎的《你和我》。他们站在半空中的彩色“地球”上，伴随着动人的旋律和七彩的灯光，每个人都沉浸在其独一无二的听觉和视觉效果中。接下来，2,008个表演者撑开了2,008把阳伞，每个伞面上都是一张孩子的笑脸。这些笑脸的图片都是一年来北京奥委会从世界各地收集来的。当然，最大的看点是最后的点火仪式。奥林匹克世界体操冠军李宁腾空在鸟巢的环状天幕上，飞跑一周后，最后点燃火种。太棒了！最后是参加第29届奥运会的各国运动员入场。

本届奥运会有超过100位国家领导、政府首脑和王室出席了开幕式。出席的国家领导人人数是迄今为止奥运会历史上最多的一次。

这次开幕式被观众和各个国际媒体称之为“有史以来最棒的”！

Sample2 范文2 »

Speaking of a performance or show, I want to talk about “The Dancing Competition”, which is called “Wu Lin Da Sai” in Chinese.

“The Dancing Competition” is an unique series that pairs celebrities with professional ballroom dance partners in an intense dance competition. It is a live TV programme in which the pairs have to dance right in front of a studio audience and the whole nation.

Chapter Three Cue Card Questions

The pairs are then judged by a panel of expert judges as well as by the viewers at home. As one team is eliminated each week, the pairs must maintain their focus, grace and composure while remembering the precise movements and maneuvering in extravagant costumes. It means that the competitors have to remain compatible during the course of the competition and even one little mistake like stepping on the partner's toes would ruin the whole performance. The show is super stimulating! I am telling you, when I finished watching one episode /*episəud*/ (*n.* 一集), I couldn't wait to check out the next one. And what impressed me most is the words from my favorite finalist in the final round. When she was eliminated in the final round, she said, "Well, I might not be the best dancer tonight, but I think I am definitely one of the dancers that have been trying the hardest, so I have nothing to regret. I think the beauty of competition is not showed in the final result, but experienced along the whole journey. It is quite an experience!" I am telling you, I learned a lot from these words.

I think the secret for this show to be the hottest TV programme ever is: an all-star cast, well-known dancers, dazzling dancing, impressive music, breathtaking costumes, behind-the-scenes training, and those unforgettable words from the celebrities. This show has what it takes to be a hot programme. The format has even been an international hit in several countries.



当谈到一个节目或是演出时，我要说说《舞林大赛》。

《舞林大赛》是一个很有特色的系列节目。里面的参赛嘉宾都是由名人和专业的国标舞人士组对，然后在各组之间进行残酷的淘汰赛。整个节目是现场直播的，也就是说所有参赛人员都要在演播室观众以及全国观众前现场表演。然后，场上的专家评审团和场外的观众会对每对参赛选手打分、投票。每个星期都会有一组选手被淘汰，这就要求每组参赛选手都要集中注意力，保持体态优美、心态平和，与此同时还要准确地记住舞步子并让身穿华服的自己轻盈地演绎舞蹈。这也就意味着参赛者一定要在整个比赛过程中保持镇定，即便是像踩到舞伴这样的小失误都会导致全盘皆输。这个节目特别的刺激！说真的，每每看完一集，我都会迫不及待地想看下一集。其中，让我印象最深刻的就是我最爱的一个选手在决赛中被淘汰时所说的话。她说，“我知道，我可能不是今晚最优秀的一名舞者，但我相信我一定是一直以来最努力的一个，所以，我无怨无悔。我想比赛的真谛并不在于结果，而是在整个过程中我能体会到的东西。整个比赛对我来说是一次难忘的经历！”说真的，我从这些话中明白了很多道理。

我想这个节目之所以大受欢迎的秘诀是：全明星阵容、著名的专业舞蹈家、令人叫绝的舞蹈、印象深刻的音乐、惊艳华丽的服装、幕后训练和那些名人说的令人难忘的话。这个节目拥有了一个好节目所需要的所有亮点！而且这种节目模式也已经在好几个国家取得了极大的成功。

Sample3 范文3 >>

Speaking of a show or performance, I want to talk about a breaking dance show I saw in front of a shopping mall the other day.

I went shopping last weekend and happened to enjoy an awesome breaking show in front of the shopping mall. There were about ten B-boys (breaking boys) giving the audience a breathtaking performance. They artistically mixed martial arts and acrobatics into breaking. It added a special Chinese flavor to the whole dance. The music had an up-tempo beat, which was definitely my type. The breaking dance from those B-boys was so amazing that everybody on the spot gave them a



Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

loud round of applause /ə'plɔ:z/ (n. 鼓掌, 欢呼) when they finished.

To be honest, I am not a hip-hop expert, but I am really into enjoying the hip-hop show, let alone the live show. To my knowledge, hip-hop includes new jazz, reggae /'re.gei/ (n. 瑞格舞), locking, popping, breaking, and free style. Among them, breaking is the most difficult one. Breaking has come a long way since the 1970s, where it began in New York City as a way for gangs to settle territorial disputes by showing off artistic skills rather than by giving into violence. Three decades later and half a world away, breaking is alive in China. Though Beijing's B-boys skills haven't yet reached those of South Korea or the United States, Beijing B-boys are adding the unique Chinese flavor to the art. Actually, breaking dance is all about art, expression and culture. It is an artistic manifestation that is rooted in the people and in the community. Let me put it another way: breaking, as one of the hip-hop, is a culture, a fancy and unique culture. The B-boys in Beijing have a strong sense of who they want to represent. They want to make a difference and they did it successfully.

说到一个节目或是一个表演,我想说说前两天我在一个商场前看到的一场霹雳街舞表演。

我上周末去逛街,恰巧在商场前看了一场不错的霹雳表演。大概有10个玩街舞的男孩给观众带来了一场叹为观止的表演。他们很有艺术性地把武术和杂技融入了霹雳舞当中。这给整个舞蹈增添了一种中国味。强烈的音乐节奏也是我的最爱。那些男孩带来的霹雳舞非常棒以至于表演结束时,在场的每一个人都报以热烈的掌声。

说真的,我不是街舞专家,但我真的很喜欢看街舞表演,更不用说是那种现场的了。据我所知,街舞包括新爵士、雷鬼、锁舞、机械舞、霹雳舞和自由派。在它们之中,霹雳舞是最难的一个。霹雳舞起源于20世纪70年代的纽约,当时混帮派的人通过比试街舞技巧而不是暴力来争夺自己管辖的地盘。30多年后的今天,横跨了半个地球,霹雳舞在中国悄然兴起了。虽然北京玩街舞的男孩们其舞蹈技巧还不能和韩国或美国的相媲美,但他们给了这门艺术增添了一种独一无二的中国味道。其实,霹雳舞里面包容了艺术、表现力和文化。它是一种扎根在人们心底和社会中的艺术表达形式。让我这样说吧:霹雳舞,作为街舞的一种,是一种特别的、独一无二的文化。而那些在北京玩街舞的男孩们很清楚他们想要代表的是什么。他们想要与众不同,而他们的确成功地做到了。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A performance or a show you love=A fashion show you love=A public event you attended=A piece of interesting news=An unforgettable experience you had=A stadium

(参照本书 P203页 A polluted city=A fashion show)

A fashion show you love

Describe a fashion show you love.

You should say:

what was this fashion show about

where and when did you see it

what impressed you most in this fashion show

and explain why you think this fashion show is special.

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A wedding you attended

Describe a wedding you attended.

You should say:

whose wedding was it

when and where did you attend this wedding

what wedding ceremonies did this wedding include

and explain why you think this wedding is special.

Speaking of a wedding I attended, I want to talk about my brother's wedding last year.

On that day, the groom and the bride, I mean, my brother and my sister-in-law, were definitely the main characters of the whole wedding. And I was asked to be the best man, which was a big honor for me. In the early morning, my brother and I went to my sister-in-law's place to pick her up. When we entered the door, I truly understood why people had always been saying that the most beautiful look for every woman is the look on her wedding day. My sister-in-law looked so gorgeous that my brother even couldn't take his eyes off her. And after picked her up, we got on a flower-and-balloon decorated super stretch limo to go to the restaurant, where the wedding ceremony was held. The banquet



hall was full of a romantic flavor: red carpet, rose petals, beautiful flowers, lovely balloons and cute bubbles. Everything was so delicate and fancy. The wedding ceremony included a welcome speech from the MC, bowing before their parents, bowing to each other, arm-crossed drinking, ring-exchanging, cake-cutting, champagne-pouring, sweet kissing and toast-proposing. I think the most romantic part was the time when the newlyweds were taking the wedding vows. The groom said to the bride, "I love three things in the world, the sun for day, the moon for night and you forever." And the bride said to the groom, "To the world, you might be just one person, but to me, you are my whole world." These words touched everybody and everybody there gave them a loud round of applause at that time. It was also the highlight of the whole wedding ceremony.

I am telling you, I was totally touched by the whole "Until death do us apart thing". I think it is the most unforgettable wedding that I have ever attended.

说到一个我参加过的婚礼，我想说的是我去年参加的我哥的婚礼。

那天，新郎和新娘，就是我哥和我嫂子，当然是整个婚礼的绝对主角了。我被邀请作为我哥的伴郎，实在是很荣幸。那天一大清早，我哥和我就去我嫂子家接亲。当我们进门时，我才真正体会到了为什么人们总是说女人结婚那天是她们一生中最美的时候。那天，我嫂子看起来美极了，以至于我哥当时眼睛都看直了。在接了新娘子后，我们就上了一辆装饰了鲜花和气球的豪华加长婚车去了饭店，整个婚礼仪式就是在这个饭店举行的。婚宴大厅的装饰充满了浪漫的氛围：红色的地毯、玫瑰花瓣、漂亮的鲜花、别致的气球、可爱的气泡。所有的一切都特别精致、典雅。婚礼仪式包括司仪致欢迎词、给父母鞠躬、夫妻互拜、喝交杯酒、交换戒指、切蛋糕、倒香槟、亲吻、祝酒。我认为最浪漫的部分就是新郎新娘说结婚誓言的时候。当时，新郎对新娘说，“在这个世界上，我最喜欢3样东西，

口语多米诺

白天喜欢太阳，晚上喜欢月亮，而对你的爱是永远的。”然后新娘对新郎说，“对整个世界来说，你可能只是一个人罢了；但对我来说，你就是我的整个世界。”当时在场的每一个人都特别感动并给他们报以了热烈的掌声。这也把整个婚礼推向了一个高潮。

说真的，这个“直到死亡把我们分开”的誓言深深地把我打动了。我想在我所有参加过的婚礼中这是最难忘的一个。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A wedding you attended=A happy family event=An unforgettable family event=A traditional event you attended (A traditional Chinese wedding you attended) =A public event you attended (A group wedding) =A piece of interesting news (A piece of news about a grand group wedding)=A piece of good news you got from a phone call

A happy family event

Describe a happy family event.

You should say:

what is this happy family event

where and when did it happen

what happened in this event

and explain why you think this family event is special.

An unforgettable family event

Describe an unforgettable family event.

You should Say:

what is this unforgettable family event

where and when did it happen

what happened in this family event

and explain why you think this family event is unforgettable.

A traditional event

Describe a traditional event.

You should say:

what is this traditional event

when and where does it happen

what do people usually do in this traditional event

and explain why you think this traditional event is special.

A public event

Describe a public event.

You should say:

where was this public event held

when was this public event held

what happened in this public event

and explain why you think this public event is special.

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A public event

Sample1 范文1 >>

Speaking of a public event that I attended, I want to talk about a group wedding I attended two years ago.

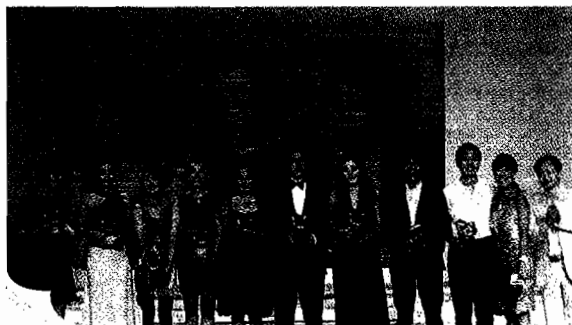
The wedding was held in the biggest square in the town centre. Red carpet, rose petals, beautiful flowers, lovely balloons and cute bubbles gave a romantic and fancy flavor to the whole place. And there were about twenty newlyweds in the wedding. The whole wedding attracted a lot of attention from the media and the public in the town. The wedding ceremony included a welcome speech from the MC, bowing to each other, arm-crossed drinking, ring-exchanging, cake-cutting, champagne-pouring, sweet kissing and toast-proposing. I think the most romantic part was the time when the newlyweds were taking the wedding vows. I remember that a groom said to his bride, "I love three things in the world, the sun for day, the moon for night and you forever." And the bride said to her groom, "To the world, you might be just one person, but to me, you are my whole world." Everybody there was really moved and gave them a loud round of applause at that time. It was also the highlight of the whole wedding ceremony.

I think this group wedding is the most unforgettable public event that I have ever attended.

(译文略)



Sample2 范文2 »



Speaking of a public event, I want to talk about the benefit auction party which was called “The benefit night of BAZAAR”.

This benefit party with an all-star cast was held in Beijing’s China World Hotel in 2007. This party was sponsored and launched by “Bazaar Magazine”, one of China’s best-selling vogue publications and this party was aimed as raising funds for “the orphan projects” run by the China Charity Federation.

And there were nearly 350 well-known Chinese movie and sport stars, TV hosts, entrepreneurs and other famous socialites attended this event. Donations auctioned at the party mainly included clothing, accessories and art works from the world’s leading brands like Gucci, Dior and Louis Vuitton, as well as influential artists and designers. The benefit auction on the night lasted for 3 hours and collected around 7.54 million yuan, about one million US dollars.

At the party, the top 10 benefit awards were awarded to 10 outstanding celebrities who successfully bid for donations. They contributed greatly to the whole fundraising /fʌndˈreɪzɪŋ/ (a. 筹款的) thing.

2007 is the 5th consecutive year that the benefit dinner has been held. With the slogan of “Let Benefit Become Fashion”, the event calls on more celebrities to encourage people of means to provide assistance to needy groups.

Last year, 5.85 million yuan was raised at the party and given to a UNICEF (United

Nations International Children's Emergency Funds) program. Besides the fundraising party, "Bazaar Magazine" also joined forces with a hundred stars and entrepreneurs to submit a proposal to China's Ministry of Civil Affairs to apply for a "China benefit day".

I think this is one of the most unforgettable and meaningful public events I have ever seen. I love its slogan "Let Benefit Become Fashion."

谈到公共事件，我想说的是一个叫“芭莎慈善夜”的慈善拍卖酒会。

这个拥有全明星阵容的慈善拍卖会于2007年在北京大饭店举行。这个酒会由中国最畅销时尚出版物之一的“芭莎杂志”发起并主办，目的在于为由中国慈善联盟启动的“孤儿工程”募集善款。

约有350位中国知名影视和体育明星、电视主持人、企业家以及其他社交名流齐聚一堂。在酒会上拍卖的捐赠品主要包括像古奇、迪奥和路易·威登等世界大品牌的服装、首饰和一些知名艺术家或设计师的艺术作品。当晚的拍卖会持续了3个小时，共筹集了约754万元，大概100万美元。

在酒会上，前10个慈善大奖分别颁发给了10位杰出的并成功拍得拍卖品的名人。他们为整个筹集善款贡献了极大的作用。

2007年是慈善晚会举办的连续第五个年头。以“让慈善变成时尚”为口号，这个事件号召了更多的名人来鼓励人们用各种方式帮助那些需要帮助的人。

去年的慈善夜上筹集的585万元都捐给了联合国儿童基金会的一个项目。除了筹款酒会，“芭莎杂志”还联合了100余位明星和企业家向中国民政部门提交了一份提议、来申请一个“中国慈善日”。

我想这是我所见过的最难忘也是最有意义的公共事件。我喜欢它的口号——“让慈善变成时尚”。

A traditional event

Speaking of a traditional event, I want to talk about the annual WeiFang International Kite Festival.

Known as the kite capital of the world, WeiFang holds the international kite festival in April every year and runs to May. In this festival, lots of kites stagers and millions of enthusiasts worldwide attend this grand ceremony. Major events during the festival include

the opening ceremony, kite-flying performances, and grand competitions among Chinese and foreign kite-fliers. During the competition, representatives from over 30 countries and regions attend, and each country shows its excellent kites.

The opening ceremony includes a lot of folk traditional artistic performances and the great fireworks. At this moment, the sound of firecrackers, gongs and drums is loud to the sky. Colorful traditional activities, such as dragon-boat racing and a fishing contest, lantern show and some folk custom events. It adds a special flavor to the whole festival. The more eye-catching thing is the fireworks party at night on the opening ceremony day.

Actually, there is nothing cooler than the exciting kite-flying performances. Each colorful kite is an outstanding work of intelligence and brilliant conception, there are centipedes with many sections and legs, phoenixes flying high, colorful butterflies dancing up and down and cloud dragons shuttling in the sky. With the natural background of blue sky and white clouds, the scene is breathtaking!

Till now, Weifang International Kite Festival has been held successfully for 24 years in a row. The annual kite festival also offers an exposition of kite arts and crafts to the hundreds of thousands of people across the world. It is also a platform for trade and commercial development and a great opportunity for culture express.



当谈到一个传统事件，我要谈一下一年一度的国际潍坊风筝节。

以“风筝之都”著称的潍坊于每年4~5月举办国际风筝节。在风筝节上，世界各地的风筝专家和无数风筝爱好者前来参加这次盛大的仪式。节日期间主要的活动包括开幕式、风筝放飞表演和中外风筝高手之间的大型比赛。在比赛期间，来自于30多个国家和地区代表将会出席，并且每个国家都会展示其精美的风筝。

开幕式包括很多民间传统艺术表演和烟火表演。这时，鞭炮声、锣鼓声齐鸣，响彻云霄。丰富多彩传统活动，像赛龙舟、钓鱼比赛、灯笼展和一些民族传统活动。这给整个风筝节增添了一种浓浓的节日味道。而更吸引眼球的是开幕式当晚的烟火晚会。

当然最棒的就是令人兴奋的放风筝表演。每个色彩斑斓的风筝都是一个蕴含着智慧和特别含义的杰作。有多节多足的蜈蚣、高飞的凤凰、上下飞舞的彩蝶和在空中穿梭的云龙。加上蓝天白云的天然背景，感觉简直太棒了！

直到今天，潍坊国际风筝节已经成功地连续举办了24年。一年一度的风筝节也提供了来自世界各地的成百上千的人们一次感受风筝艺术和工艺的机会。它还是商贸发展的一个平台和文化传播的极好机会。



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A festival

Describe a festival.

You should say:

when is this festival

what do people usually do in this festival

is there anything special in this festival

and explain why you think this festival is memorable.

Speaking of a festival, I want to talk about Valentine's Day. Valentine's Day is a festival which is celebrated on February 14th. In America and Europe, it is the traditional day on which lovers express their love to each other by sending Valentine's cards, presenting flowers, or offering chocolate.

And now I would like to talk about the happiest Valentine's Day that I have ever had.



On the last Valentine's Day, my boyfriend invited me to have dinner at an elegant French restaurant. We were having chit-chat while waiting for the dessert. And when the waiter served the dessert, I was really surprised by what I was seeing in front of me. It was a pair of earrings. It was the newest limited collection from Cartier. It was fashionably designed and beautifully crafted. Because I had no pierced /piəsd/ (a.穿通的; 穿耳的) ears, he bought me a pair of clip-on ones. He was really thoughtful. When he gave it to me, he said, "People say that life has a habit of springing surprises. And I hope you love this surprise. Happy Valentine's Day!" I am telling you, those words moved me a lot.

Until today, I still keep it as one of my favorite gifts. It can always remind me of last Valentine's Day. That Valentine's Day means a lot to me.

说到一个节日，我想说的是情人节。情人节是在每年的2月14日。在美国和欧洲，情人节是一个传统的节日，在那一天，爱人们互相赠送情人节卡片、鲜花或是巧克力来表达爱意。

现在我想说说我所度过的最幸福的一个情人节。在去年情人节时，我男朋友邀我在一家优雅的法国餐厅吃晚餐。我们一边聊天一边等甜点。当服务生上甜点时，我对眼前所看到的東西感到特意外。里面是一对卡地亚最新限量版的耳环。设计很时尚，工艺非常精美。因为我当时没有耳洞，所以他给我买了一对带夹子的耳环。可见他对我特别用心。当他把礼物送给我时，他说，“人们说生命充满了惊喜，希望你喜欢这个惊喜。情人节快乐！”说真的，那些话深深地感动了我。

直到今天，我还把它作为我最爱的礼物之一来珍藏着。它总是能让我想起去年的情人节。那个情人节对我来说有着特别的意义。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A festival=One favorite meal=A happy experience=An accessory=A gift you received=An unforgettable experience=A happy event

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A piece of advice you got

Describe a piece of advice you got.

You should say:

who gave it to you

when and where did you get this piece of advice

what was this piece of advice about

and explain why you think this piece of advice means a lot to you.

Speaking of a piece of advice, I want to talk about a piece of advice that I got last year.

Last summer, I was promoted as the Marketing Director because of my outstanding work performance. I felt extremely excited. You know, it was like all my efforts and hard work finally got the credit that I deserved. But some of my colleagues bad-mouthed me behind my back, saying that I was an apple-polisher and just got the position I wanted by kissing the boss's ass. When I heard about it, I felt very upset.

One Saturday afternoon, my best friend Lily dropped by to visit me. After I had told her all about it, she said to me, "You know, this is exactly what is happening everywhere every day. Basically there is little you could do. The only thing you could do is to be who you are, say what you want and do what you should because those who mind don't matter and those who matter don't mind!"

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words. These words helped me a lot on so many different levels. Until today, I can still remember these words, every single word. To me, these words mean a lot. It is the most unforgettable piece of advice ever.

当提到一条建议，我想说说我在去年得到的一条建议。

去年夏天，由于我因出色的工作表现被提升为市场部主管。当时我特别兴奋。感觉就像是我一直以来的努力和辛勤工作最终得到了应得的报偿。但是我的一些同事却背地里说我的坏话，说什么我是个马屁精，升职都是通过拍马屁得来的。听了这些，我心情低落到了极点。

一个星期六下午，我最好的朋友莉莉到我家找我聊天。当我把整个事情告诉她后，她说：“这种事情每时每刻、到处都在发生。这不是由你控制的。你唯一能做的事就是做你自己，说你想说的，做你应该做的，因为那些搬弄是非的人不重要，而真正重要的人是不会搬弄是非的。”

说真的，我从这些话中明白了很多道理。这些话从很多层面上来说都帮助了我。直到今天，我还记得这些话，每字每句都历历在目。对我来说，这些话意味着很多东西。这也是我得到的最难忘的一条建议。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A piece of advice you got=A letter you got=A conversation you made=The help you got=A person who helped you once=A close friend=A neighbor=A person you want to talk to=A person you want to spend time with=A positive change in your life=An important stage in your life=A visit you got

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A person you want to talk to

Describe a person you want to talk to.

You should say:

who is the person you want to talk to

why do you want to talk to him/her

what do you usually talk when you are with him/her

and explain what you can get by talking to him/her.

Speaking of a person I want to talk to, I want to talk about Lily, my colleague and also my best friend.

I want to talk to her because she has been a real friend to me. She always gives me a listening ear, a warm shoulder, a helping hand and the most sincere words whenever I am in need. Last summer, I was promoted as the Marketing Director because of my outstanding work performance. I felt extremely excited. You know, it was like all my efforts and hard work finally got the credit that I deserved. But some of my colleagues bad-mouthed me behind my back, saying that I was an apple-polisher and just got the position I wanted by kissing the boss's ass. When I heard about it, I felt very upset.

One Saturday afternoon, Lily dropped by to visit me. When I told her about it, she said to

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

me, "You know, this is exactly what is happening everywhere every day. Basically there is little you could do. The only thing you could probably do is to be who you are, say what you want and do what you should because those who mind don't matter and those who matter don't mind!"

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words. These words helped me a lot on so many different levels. Until today, I can still remember these words, every single word.

(译文略)



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A business you want to run

Describe a business you want to run.

You should say:

what is the business you want to run

what would this business feature

why do you want to run this business

and explain why you think this business is special.

When it comes to a business I want to run, I want to open a fancy boutique.

It will feature the fancy atmosphere, the chic items and the professional service. Believe it or not, it has always been my dream to run my own business and be the boss of my own.

Actually, I want to run my own business because I was inspired by the words from Mayun, the CEO of Alibaba, which is the world's largest online market place for global trade. He said on a TV programme, "In the world of business, there is a terminology /tə:mi'nɒlədʒi/ (n. 术语) which is called 'The First Rule'. For example, to Americans, they all know the person who first flew across the Atlantic; and no one knows the name of the second person who did it. But they can all remember the third person because that person is the first lady who did it and obviously she owns a 'First'. That is to say, if you



want to stand out today, you have got to own a 'First'. It has already become a label for being successful."

Seriously, I learned a lot from these words. These words are exactly what inspired me to run my own business and own my very "First".

当提到我要运营的企业时，我想要开一个精品时装店。

店面要以别致的氛围、时尚的商品、贴心的专业服务为特色。说实话，开一个属于自己的店、自己做老板一直以来都是我的梦想。

事实上，我要运营自己的企业是因为马云的话深深启发了我。马云是世界上最大的全球贸易网络交易平台阿里巴巴网站的总裁。在一次电视访谈中，马云说，“在当今的商业社会，有一个叫做‘第一法则’的说法。举个例子，对美国人来说，他们都知道第一个横跨大西洋的人，然而，没人知道第二个人的名字。但他们又都知道第三个人的名字，因为那个人是第一个成功飞跃大西洋的女性。很明显，她拥有了一个‘第一’。也就是说，在今天，如果你想脱颖而出，你就一定要拥有一个‘第一’，这已经成为了成功的标志。”

说真的，从这些话中我学到了很多。也正是这些话启发了我来开创属于我自己的企业并拥有属于我自己的“第一”。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A business you want to run=An ideal job=An organization=A change you want to make in the future

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

An organization

Describe an organization.

You should say:

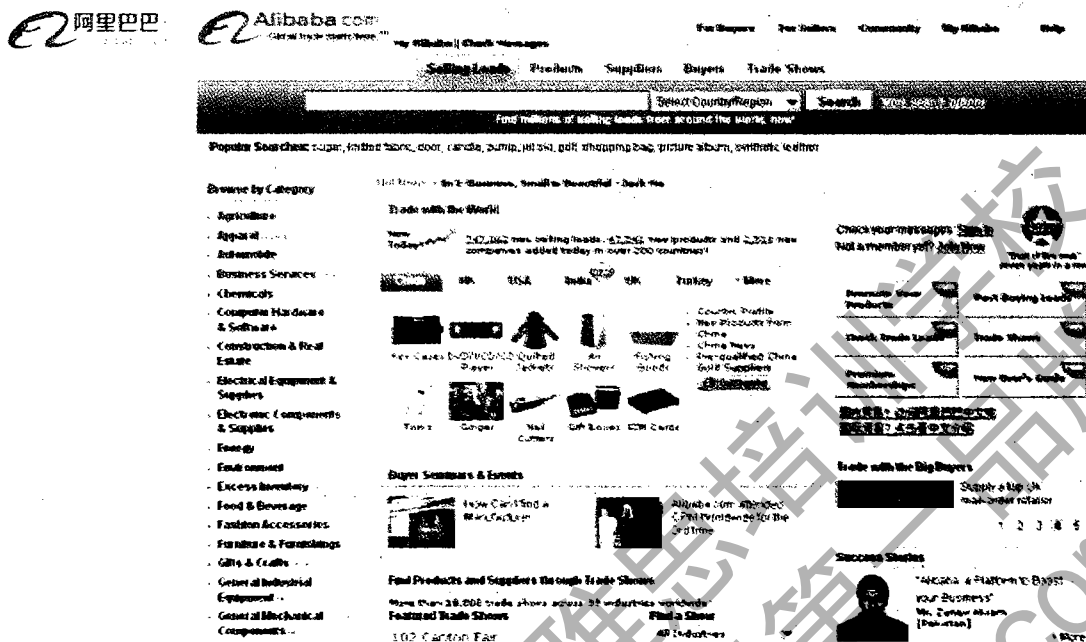
what is this organization

what features does this organization have

why do you love this organization

and explain why you think this organization is special.

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions



When it comes to an organization, I want to talk about Alibaba.

Established in 1999, Alibaba is the world's largest online market place for global trade. This organization features the online global trade and the professional service. I love Alibaba because I admire its CEO Mayun. Mayun is definitely one of the most legendary figures in this whole industry. He has been running Alibaba for almost ten years.

He once said on a TV programme, "In the world of business, there is a terminology which is called 'The First Rule'. For example, to Americans, they all know the person who first flew across the Atlantic; and no one knows the name of the second person who did it. But they can all remember the third person because that person is the first lady who did it and obviously she owns a 'First'. That is to say, if you want to stand out today, you have got to own a 'First'. It has already become a label for being successful." Seriously, I learned a lot from these words.

I admire Mayun very much. I hope that one day I can work for Mayun at Alibaba, my dream organization.

(译文略)



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

An occasion you were late for

Describe an occasion you were late for.

You should say:

what was this occasion

when did it happen

how did it happen

and explain what you learned from this late experience.

Speaking of a late experience I had, I want to talk about the late experience I had three years ago.

After the college entrance examination, my best friend Tiffany and I both got offers from different universities. On the day she left hometown, I got up pretty early to go to the airport to send her off. But the traffic that morning was awful. When I got the airport, I was already like one hour late. And I left very guilty at that time. It was a kind of unspeakable feeling. When I was about to leave the airport, I suddenly saw a figure which was really familiar. Guess what? It was her, my best friend Tiffany, standing right in front of me with her signature smile right on her face. She told me that she'd got her plane ticket endorsed to the next flight and said, "Planes fly out every other hour, but it could be a year or even longer before I could see you next time, so I am here, waiting for you!" I am telling you, I was really moved at that moment.

Well, I think that late experiences sometimes might make people miss too many beautiful things; but sometimes late experiences might make people experience the most beautiful thing. To me, this is an unforgettable late experience.

说起一次迟到的经历，我想谈谈3年前我的一次迟到经历。

高考之后，我和最好的朋友蒂芙尼拿到了来自不同大学的录取通知书。在她离开家的那天，我起了个大早想去机场送她。可是那天早晨交通堵塞得很厉害。当我到机场的时候，已经晚了1个小时了。那时候，我觉得特别内疚，那种感觉很难用语言来形容。当我要离开机场的时候，我突然看见一个非常熟悉的身影。你猜怎么着？是蒂芙尼——我最好的朋友，面带着她特有的微笑站在我面前。她告诉我她把机票改签到了下一个航班，还说：“飞机每一两个小时就飞出去一班，但要再见面的话可能要等上一年甚

至更久，所以我留在这儿等你，我最好的朋友！”说真的，我当时特别感动。

我想有时候迟到的经历能让人失去太多美好的东西，但有时候迟到的经历也能让人们经历最美好的事情。对我来说，这是一次难忘的迟到经历。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

An occasion you were late for=A traffic jam you experienced=A friend=An unforgettable experience=A trip that didn't go as planned=An unforgettable experience you had

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A favorite meal

Describe a favorite meal.

You should say:

where and when did you have it

with whom you had this meal

what happened during the meal

and explain why you think this meal is your favorite one.

Speaking of one favorite meal, I want to talk about the meal I cooked for my parents on their 23rd wedding anniversary.

On that day, I decided to do something special to celebrate my parents' special day. You know, a big day surely deserved a big celebration. I came up with a killer idea. First, I bought a huge cake with three layers. And it said "Wish you a lifetime of happiness" on the top layer. I also put twenty-three candles on the cake, representing the twenty-three years that they had been together. Although I was not a born cook, I still made my parents a big dinner whole-heartedly. Thank God, no one got food poisoning or had diarrhea /ˌdaɪəˈrɪə/ (n. 痢疾, 腹泻) that night. Just kidding! And when my parents came back home from work in the evening and saw the cake, the candles, the dinner, they were really moved by what they were seeing in front of their eyes. Until today, I can still remember the happy look right on their faces. It was like the happiness was written all over their faces. And we had the most incredible dinner that night.

Seriously, when it comes to one favorite meal, in my opinion, it is not important that what I had for the meal; it is more important that with whom I had it and why I had the meal.

说到最爱的一顿饭，我要说的是我在爸妈第23个结婚纪念日时给他们做的一顿饭。

那天，我决定做些特别的事情来庆祝爸妈这个特别的日子。因为一个像结婚纪念日这样特别的日子当然值得好好庆祝一下。于是我想出了一个绝妙的主意。首先，我买了一个3层的大蛋糕。在顶层上写着“祝你们一生幸福”。我还在蛋糕上插了23根蜡烛，代表他们相濡以沫一起走过的23年。虽然我没什么厨师的天分，但我还是全心全意地给老爸老妈做了一顿大餐。谢天谢地，那晚没人食物中毒或是拉肚子什么的。开个玩笑！那天晚上当爸妈下班回来看到蛋糕、蜡烛、晚饭时，他们被眼前所看到的一切深深感动了。直到今天，我依然记得当时爸妈脸上幸福的表情。感觉就像是幸福写满在他们的脸上。那晚，我们一家人在一起吃了顿最难忘的晚餐。

说真的，当提到最爱的一顿饭时，我觉得吃什么并不重要；更重要的是和谁吃这顿饭以及为了什么而吃这顿饭。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

One favorite meal=A happy party you had=An important decision you made=A project you did with others=Two family members=A family (except yours)=A great cook=A thing you did successfully=A successful thing you did=A photo

An important decision you made

Describe an important decision you made.

You should say:

what is the important decision about

when did you make this decision

why did you make this decision

and explain why you think the decision is important.

A project you did with others

Describe a project you did with others.

You should say:

what is the project you did with others

with whom you did this project

how did you guys do this project

and explain why you think this project is special.

Two family members

Describe two family members.

You should say:

who are the two family members

what are their personalities

what do they usually do when they are together

and explain why you want to talk about these two family members.

A family (except yours)

Describe a family (except yours).

You should say:

whose family do you want to talk about

how many family members in this family

anything special happened in this family

and explain why you think this family is special.

A great cook

Describe a great cook.

You should say:

who is this cook

what is he/she good at cooking

how does he/she cook

and explain why you think he/she is a great cook.

A thing you did successfully

Describe a thing you did successfully.

You should say:

what was the thing that you did successfully

where and when did you do it

how did you do it

and explain why you think the thing you did is successful.



举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A family (except yours)

Speaking of a family, I want to talk about my aunt's family.

Her family is a nuclear family, including my aunt, my uncle and their only sweetie Jack. The family ties in their family have been very strong. There were so many sweet things happened in their family. Now I would like to talk about a thing that happened on my aunt and uncle's 23rd wedding anniversary.

On that day, my cousin Jack decided to do something special to celebrate his parents' special day. You know, a big day surely deserved a big celebration. He came up with a killing idea. First, he bought a huge cake with three layers. And it said "Wish you a lifetime of happiness" on the top layer. He also put twenty-three candles on the cake, representing the twenty-three years that my aunt and uncle had been together. Although Jack was not a born cook, he still made his parents a big dinner whole-heartedly. Thank God, no one got food poisoning or had diarrhea that night. Just kidding! And when his parents came back home from work in the evening and saw the cake, the candles, the dinner, they were really moved by what they were seeing in front of their eyes. And Jack said, "I think our family is the happiest family in the world because in my mind, FAMILY stands for Father and Mother, I Love You. It is not just for one day, it is forever! Happy Anniversary." And my aunt and my uncle were really moved at that moment and they had a great dinner that night.

This is my aunt's family, a really sweet family.

(译文略)

A great cook

Speaking of a great cook, I know it might come as a shock to you, I want to talk about myself. And I want to talk about a meal I made for my parents on their 23rd wedding anniversary.

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

On that day, I decided to make them a big dinner. You know, a big day surely deserved a big celebration. Frankly, cooking was not in my thing, so I bought a cookery book and got some recipes of my parents' dishes. I cooked them a big dinner with all my heart and soul. Thank God, no one got food poisoning or had diarrhea that night. Just kidding! And when my parents came back home from work in the evening and saw the dinner I prepared for them, they were really moved by what they were seeing in front of their eyes. Until today, I can still remember the happy look right on their faces. It was like the happiness was written all over their faces. And we had the most incredible dinner that night.

Well, when it comes to cooking, I am definitely not a pro. But as far as I am concerned, the key to be a great cook is to cook with love. It is the secret ingredient which can make any dish taste unique.

(译文略)



4. Places 场所、场地类



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A special street

Describe a special street.

You should say:

- where is this street located**
- what does this street look like**
- what is the special thing about this street**
- and explain why you love this street.**

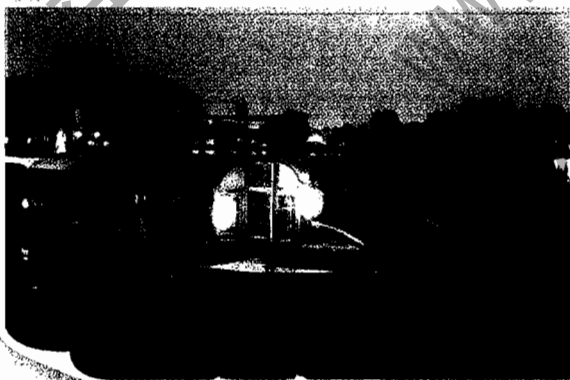
Talking about a street, I want to talk about the Lotus Lane which is situated in the north of Tiananmen Square and the Forbidden City.



The Lotus Lane is an exciting collision of old East and modern West. Scores of funky restaurants, bars and boutiques have sprouted along the shores of this old imperial lake. As dusk arrives, multicolored bar lights flick on and red lanterns begin to glow. With the reflection in the river, wow, the view is just super spectacular! And the best part of it is that you can rent a traditional boat on the lake with the traditionally dressed Chinese girl playing the lute in the front of the boat and a guy paddling on the after-deck. Let me paint a picture for you: you sit on a boat on the river, enjoying the dizzy light in the river, the gaily-painted boats, melodious lute music. When the oar stirs the shadow of lamplight, you might wonder: "Is this heaven?" I am telling you, it is very Houhai! It is so Beijing!

And even if you don't want to rent a boat, just having a couple of drinks at a fancy bar is also a lovely idea. Some bars have roof terraces which can look out onto the old Bell Tower, amazing night view on the river or down to the hustle and bustle of the streets below.

I am not exaggerating, one of the best things about the Lotus Lane is that there are millions of things you can do to have fun; and one of the worst things is to pick one. People say that any trendy district can't fly high. To me, with Beijing's Lotus Lane, I see no limit.



谈到街道，我想最有特色的就是坐落在天安门广场和紫禁城北边的荷花市场了。

荷花市场是融合了古老东方和现代西方特色的一条街。在老城皇河两岸有无数另类的特别的饭馆、酒吧和小店。当夜幕降临时，各色灯光闪烁、红灯高照。加之在河中的倒影，天哪，景色绝美！其中最棒的是你还可以租一条古香古色的船，在船头有身穿传统中国服饰的女孩子弹琵琶，船尾是一个男子在划船。你来想象一下：你坐在船上，欣赏河水中的灯光倒影、精美华丽的船身、动听的琵琶声。当桨划破灯光在水中的绚丽倒影的那一刻，你可能会想：“这是人间仙境吗？”说真的，这就是后海的荷花市场！非常有北京味！

而且即便你不想租船，就在一个别致的小酒吧里喝上一两杯也不错。一些酒吧屋顶上有露台，从那儿能看到鼓楼、水中绝美的夜景和楼下熙熙攘攘的人群。

我决不夸张地说，荷花市场最棒的是你有太多的选择可以去享受到其乐趣；最难的是你一定要从中挑选出你的最爱。人们说时尚的地方不会永远时尚。但对我来说，北京的荷花市场是一个例外。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A special street=A place that features water=A relaxation place=A tourist attraction=A historical place=Your favourite in your hometown=A season=A park=A place you love to listen to music

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A park or a garden

Describe a park or a garden.

You should say:

what is it park called

where is this park

what is in the park or garden

and explain why you love this park.



Sample1 范文1 »

When it comes to a park, I think the one I want to talk about is Beijing Botanical /bə'tænik(ə)l/ (*a.* 植物的) Garden which is situated in the northwest of Beijing. Built in 1956, the multi-purpose botanical garden is home to about 580,000 plants of 6,000 varieties.

Those amazing flowers are definitely the highlight of the whole park. The garden is encircled by mountains fully covered with pines, firs and maples. With beautiful plants from all over the world, there are many theme gardens planted peonies /piːni/ (*n.* 牡丹), roses, tulips, lilacs, peaches, bonsai /bəʊn'sai/ (*n.* 盆景), etc.

Rich multicolored flowers cover the entire hillside when florescence /flɔ:'resns/ (*n.* 花期) arrives. Wandering around in Beijing Botanical Garden is an absolute pleasant thing. I am not exaggerating. It is even like a fairyland in the early morning after raining; the air is so



Chapter Three Cue Card Questions

fresh and easy that you can walk through the whole garden breathing the amazing scent of flowers and grass and enjoying the sparkling dew on the petals.

Beijing Botanic Garden is a great park.

说起公园，我想我要说的是位于北京西北的植物园。在这个建于1956年的公园中，有着6,000余种约58万棵植物。

整个公园的亮点当然是那些美丽的花了。公园四面环山，山上长满了松树、杉树和枫树。除了那些来自于世界各地的名贵植被外，里面还有很多主题公园，里面种满了牡丹、玫瑰、郁金香、丁香、桃花、盆景等。

当花季到来时，公园里无数姹紫嫣红的花儿开满整个山坡。而漫步在北京植物园中绝对是一种美好的享受。我真的没夸张。清晨雨后，整个公园就像是一个人间仙境：空气很清新，你可以漫步在公园中一边感受着花草的清新气息，一边欣赏着花瓣上晶莹的露珠。

北京植物园真的是很棒的一个公园。



Sample2 范文2 >>

Speaking of a park, I want to talk about YuYuanTan Park.

YuYuanTan Park features a large lake and cherry blossoms. There are about 2,000 cherry trees of over 20 different species. Peach trees and tulips can also be found in the park, giving a fancy flavor to the whole park. This park is also a popular place for boating and there is a large fun swimming area open in mid summer. There are also cafes, pavilions, play and exercise areas.

Cherry trees are definitely the biggest feature of the park. You know, all the cherry blossoms, which are called "Sakura" in Japanese, are in full blossom in spring. All the romantic cherry blossoms are a blaze of color: bright pink, light pink, ivory white, all the fancy colors you could possibly imagine. The color combination is super eye-catching! If you take a relaxing stroll along the river, you will see the beautiful cherry tree branches extend out over the river. The water is wonderfully clear, reflecting the blue sky, white clouds and the amazing cherry blossoms. The most amazing thing is that there are lots of cherry blossom petals fall down all over the river like snowflakes. Wow, the view is like the scene right in the fairyland.

I think YuYuanTan Park is the greatest place for both flower appreciation and relaxation.

说到公园，我想说说玉渊潭公园。

玉渊潭公园以园中的湖和樱花为特色。园中有超过20种共2,000多棵樱花树。园里的桃树和郁金香也给整个公园增添了一种别致的氛围。这个公园还是一个划船的好去处。仲夏时分，公园里会开放一个大型的游泳场所。除此之外，里面还可以有咖啡馆、凉亭和一些娱乐游艺场所。

玉渊潭公园里最有特色的就是樱花了。樱花，日文叫 "Sakura"。春天的玉渊潭公园到处都是争相开放的樱花。放眼望去，浪漫的樱花一片色彩斑斓：亮粉色、淡粉色、乳白色，所有你能想到的最梦幻的颜色。那种颜色的搭配真的很美！如果你沿着河边悠闲地散步，你会看到美美的樱花树枝延伸到河水上。河水特别的清澈，倒映着蓝天、白云和浪漫的樱花。最美的还是当无数的樱花花瓣像雪片一样飘落在河水上的美景。真的，感觉就像是童话世界中的场景一样。

我想玉渊潭公园是赏花和休闲的最佳去处。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A park or a garden=A season or month you love most=An outdoor activity=A physical activity (go for a stroll or walk in parks) =A healthy lifestyle=A natural beauty place=A tourist attraction=A picnic you had at a park

An outdoor activity

Describe an outdoor activity.

You should say:

what is this outdoor activity

where and when do you usually do this activity

how often do you usually do this activity

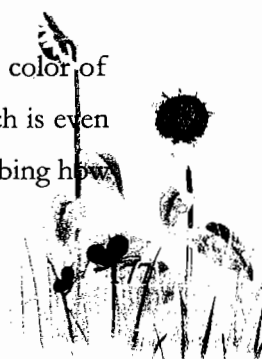
and explain why you love doing this outdoor activity.

Sample1 范文1 >>



Speaking of an outdoor activity, I want to talk about swimming, not in the swimming pool, but in the sea.

As to where I love to go swimming, I think Sanya would be an ideal place. The color of the water there is sapphire /ˈsæfəɪə/ (a. 蔚蓝色的) blue with kind of emerald, which is even blended with a little bit turquoise. God, I am totally running out my words describing how



beautiful it is. Swimming in it would be just like a dream! And the icing on the cake is that Sanya is warm enough to swim all year round.

Swimming is always a fantastic way to relax, while making swimmers enjoy a full-body workout. And if you are just looking for recreational swimming, there are several swimming styles you might want to try: side stroke, back stroke and dog paddle. It is not hard to find out that recreational swimming styles keep swimmers' heads out of the water and have an underwater arm recovery. Breaststroke and butterfly stroke are much tougher. Actually, swimming is an excellent form of exercise. Because the density of the human body is very similar to that of water, the body is supported by the water and less stress is therefore placed on joints and bones. Swimming is frequently used as an exercise in rehabilitation after injuries or for those with disabilities. It is an awesome sport!

Just imagine how amazing it would be if you are swimming in the sea at Sanya, enjoying the blue sky, the crystal clear water, the cozy sea breeze and the cute tropical fish in the sea. Life just couldn't get any better!

说到一种户外运动，我要说说游泳，不是在游泳池的那种，而是在海里。

就我喜爱在哪儿游泳而言，我想三亚应该是理想去处。那儿海水的颜色是那种宝石蓝夹杂着祖母绿，里面甚至还混合着一点发蓝的绿松色。真的，我完全不知道用什么样的语言来形容它有多美。在这样的海水里畅游感觉就像是做梦一样！最棒的是一年中的任何时候去三亚都能享受到一样温暖的海水。

游泳一直是一种极好的放松方式，而且还能使游泳者得到全身的锻炼。如果你只是为了休闲而游泳，有这样几种不同的泳姿你可以尝试：侧泳、仰泳和狗刨是最常见的。不难发现，休闲性的泳姿主要是保持游泳者的头露出水面并且靠手臂在水下划水。相比之下，蛙泳和蝶泳就难得多了。其实，游泳是一项非常好的运动形式。因为人体的密度和水的密度很相似，水能把人体浮起来，因此，人体关节和骨骼都不会受到强烈的压力。所以对于残疾人和关节扭伤的人来讲，游泳还可以帮助他们来康复。看起来，游泳的确是一项很棒的运动！

想象一下，如果你现在在三亚的海水里畅游，享受着蓝天、清澈的海水、舒适的海风和可爱的水下热带鱼。生活简直太完美了！

Sample2 范文2 »



Speaking of an outdoor activity, I want to talk about boating, which is a super fun thing to do in the summer.

Directly south of Houhai, and on the northwest corner of the Forbidden City, it is Beihai Park, an ideal place to go boating in summer. Seriously, boating doesn't require lots of professional skills. All you need is a boat and two oars. I love to go boating with my family or friends at Beihai Park at summer sunset. When it comes to sunset, we can hire a boat to go boating, enjoy the striking White Pagoda /pə'geudə/ (n. 宝塔), green trees, red walls, fancy bridges and their gorgeous reflections on the lake, with the rosy sunglow and the sparkling /spɑ:kliŋ/ (a. 闪闪发光的) water, I have to say that the view is breathtaking! Another reason why I love to go boating at Beihai Park in summer is that there are millions of lotus blossoms. When summer comes, those coral pink and ivory white lotus blossoms sway on their tall stems above the lake. The view is as beautiful as a picture. When I boat on the lake, I can be so close to the water, the lotus blossoms, the cozy breeze and everything.

The colorful Nine-Dragon Screen is also an attraction that you don't want to miss in the park. It provides a picturesque backdrop for a lovely snapshot. It is quite photogenic.

People often say that do the right thing in the right place at the right time. I think go boating in Beihai Park in summer is definitely the wise choice.

说到一种户外运动，我想说的是划船，在夏天划船是一种非常棒的运动。

位于后海之南，紫禁城西北角的北海公园在夏天绝对是个划船的好去处。说真的，划船不需要很多的专业技巧，1艘船、2只桨就足够了。我喜欢在夏天的黄昏和家人或朋友去北海公园划船。当夕阳西下时，我们可以租一艘船来划，欣赏绝美的白塔、绿树、红墙、小桥和水中美幻绝伦的倒影，再加之玫瑰色的晚霞和波光粼粼的水面，我不得不说景色实在是令人陶醉！当然另外一个我爱去北海公园划船的原因是，夏天时，湖上会开满荷花。那些珊瑚粉和象牙白的荷花在长长的茎上随风摇曳。风景致如画一般美丽。但我划船时，我就能真正地感受到湖水、荷花、微风，一切的一切。

色彩绚丽的九龙壁也是一个不可错过的美景。它给照像留念提供非常好的一个背景。照片效果出来很棒！

人们经常说在对的地方、对的时间做对的事。我想在夏天去北海公园划船绝对是一个明智之举。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A modern building

Describe a modern building.

You should say:

where is this modern building located in
what does this modern building look like
what special features does this building have
and explain why you think this building is special.

Sample1 范文1 >>



Chapter Three » Cue Card Questions

Speaking of a modern building, I think I want to talk about the Beijing National Stadium.

Situated in the northeast of Beijing, the Beijing National Stadium is known as the 'bird's nest' because of innovative grid formation. Designed by two of internationally renowned Swiss architects and many Chinese artists as stylistic consultants, the complex is the main stadium for the 2008 Olympic Games.

Its main body is an interwoven structure comprising a series of steel trusses around the bowl-shaped stands. The structural elements support each other and converge into a grid formation, just like a bird's nest with interlocking /ˌɪntə(ː)ˈlɒkɪŋ/ (a. 联锁的) branches and twigs /twɪɡ/ (n. 小枝). And another feature is that underneath the gray steel exterior, the stadium is full of Chinese flavor, with the color red emphasized everywhere. The grey steel exterior and the red decoration interior wonderfully set the main tone of this marvelous building. The creative grey-and-red color design echoes the Bird's Nest's theme color, with the grey standing for the Great Wall and the red representing Chinese tradition.

The Bird's Nest is definitely an elegant building with a strong sense of modernization. The whole building appears a spectacular western style and also creates a mysterious eastern atmosphere. In a word, it is just simply gorgeous!

The stadium is 330 metres long, 220 metres wide, and is 69.2 metres tall. It uses 258,000 square metres of space and has a usable area of 204,000 square metres. The stadium costs up to 3.5 billion RMB. It can seat as many as 100,000 spectators during the Olympics.

Being one of the most exciting stadiums ever built in Beijing, the Bird's Nest is the pride of every Chinese.

当谈到一个现代建筑，我想我要谈谈北京国家体育场。

坐落在北京的东北部，北京国家体育场因为它独具特色的网格状构架而被人们称作“鸟巢”。由2位国际知名的瑞士建筑师设计以及很多位中国艺术家作为艺术顾问，鸟巢是北京2008年奥运会的主会场。

鸟巢的整体感觉就像是在一个碗形看台上由无数钢条在外边环绕出的一个相互交错的结构。整个结构的组件相互支撑，形成网格状的构架，外观看上去就仿若用树枝编织成的鸟巢。建筑的另外一个特色就是在灰色钢外架笼罩下的内部充满了中国特色，到处

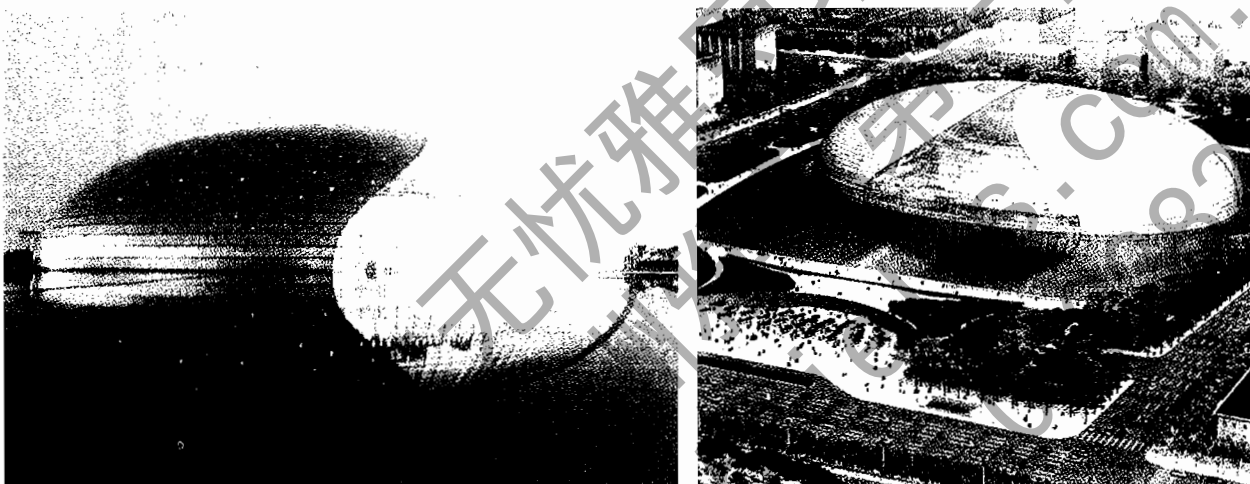
都是醒目的中国红。灰色的钢外架和红色的内装完美地搭配出整个建筑的色调。有创意的灰红搭配也呼应了鸟巢的主题色。灰色代表长城，红色代表中国传统。

鸟巢是一个充满了现代感的优美建筑。整个建筑既体现了壮观的西方特色，又营造出一种神秘的东方氛围。一句话，就是太美了！

鸟巢长330米，宽220米，高69.2米。它占地面积25.8万平方米，使用面积20.4万平方米。整个鸟巢耗资35亿人民币。在奥运会期间可容纳10万名观众。

作为北京有史以来最令人兴奋的建筑之一，鸟巢是每个中国人的骄傲。

Sample2 范文2 >>



Speaking of a modern building, I want to talk about National Grand Theatre.

Situated in Tiananmen Square besides the Great Hall of the People, the National Grand Theatre is a giant titanium /ti'teɪnjəm/ (n. [化]钛) accented glass dome that is completely surrounded by a man-made lake. It looks like a huge egg floating on water.

It was designed as an iconic /aɪ'kɒnɪk/ (a. 图标) feature, something that would be immediately recognizable, like the Sydney Opera House. I think it totally worked! The aboveground part of the theater, about 46 meters in height, is only one third of the entire building. The main north entrance is an 80m corridor running under water. The south entrance and other entrances are all built under the surrounding water. Internally, there are

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

three major performance halls, the floors of which are painted in three different colors. Inside the “egg”, people will be able to enjoy operas, plays and concerts with top-class comfort. There are a total of 2,416 seats in the Opera Hall for operas, ballet, and dances, and there are a total of 2,017 seats in the Music Hall. There is a total of 1,040 seats in the Theater Hall for the plays and Beijing operas.

The designer of this imposing work is French architect Paul Andreu. He said in an interview, “What I seek, in any project, is its internal coherence and intelligibility and, at the same time, its relationship with its surroundings, any living work leaves the architect’s hands incomplete: it has to be entrusted to the elements, to the wind and water, for it to be finished.”

When night falls, the 506 lights equipped over the surface of the “egg” and the amazing reflection in the water make the whole building look like a dream. It is such a beautiful work!

谈到一个现代建筑，我要谈的是国家大剧院。

位于天安门广场内人民大会堂旁边的国家大剧院是一个完全被人造湖包围的巨型铁制的玻璃圆屋顶建筑。整个剧院看起来像是一个漂在水面上的巨蛋。

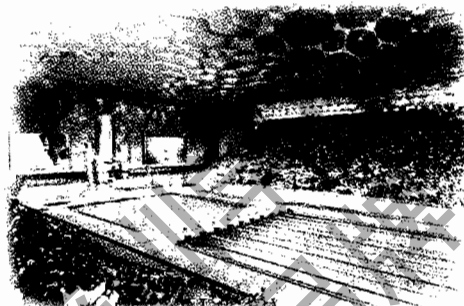
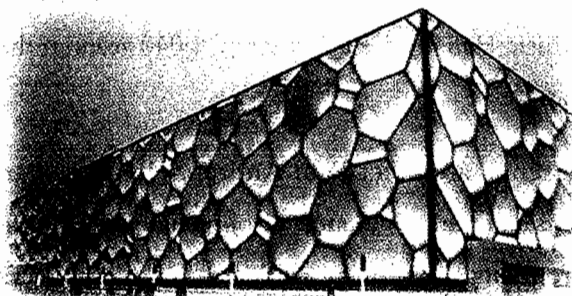
剧院被设计作为地标式建筑，就是像悉尼歌剧院那种辨识度很高的建筑。我想在这一点上中国大剧院完全做到了。剧院总高约46米，地面上的部分仅为总高的1/3。主北门是一个在水下的80米走廊。南门和其他入口也都建在水下。里面有3个主表演厅，每个厅地面的色调都不一样。在剧院内，观众能极为舒适地欣赏歌剧、表演和音乐会。歌剧大厅可容纳2,416人，观众可在此欣赏歌剧、芭蕾和舞蹈表演。另外还有一个能容纳2,017人的音乐厅。在能容纳1,040人的戏剧厅，观众可在此欣赏表演和京剧。

这个壮观建筑的设计师是法国建筑师保罗·安德烈。他在一次采访中说，“我在任何作品中所追寻的是内在的统一和灵性。与此同时，是作品本身和周边氛围的融合。建筑师的手永远不能创作出最完美的有生命的作品。真正完美的作品需其本身和周边的氛围、风、水相辅相成，只有这样才能堪称完美。”

当夜幕降临时，安装在剧院表面的506个大型灯和在水中的绝美倒影使得整个建筑让人感觉就像是在梦境中一样。整个剧院真的是一件极美的艺术品！



Sample3 范文3 >>



When it comes to a modern building, I want to talk about the Beijing National Aquatics Center.

The Beijing National Aquatics Center, also best known as the Water Cube, is an aquatics center which is built alongside Beijing National Stadium for the 2008 Summer Olympics. The whole building looks like a giant box with millions of bluish /blu:ɪʃ/ (a. 带蓝色的) blue and bluish green bubbles embedded in it, so it's not hard to see the look is the where its name is originally from. The building plays on the geometry of water bubbles and is fantastically crystallized as a massive rectangular form. As a matter of fact, the structure's elemental shape is specifically designed to work in harmony with the circular main stadium, one is rectangular, and another one is circular. And both are extremely spectacular.

Another feature is that the Water Cube was built in accordance with a water-saving design concept to be a gigantic green architectural wonder. The blue-colored "hubble-bubble" material is much lighter than conventional glazing structures with the same lighting effect, so the cost of its supporting steel structure was reduced considerably. Its membrane structure is not only an economical and water-saving creation, but it is also the first of its kind in China and the world's largest and most complex project. The building looks absolutely wonderful at night—the lights make the Water Cube light up in a deep blue and you can't help but look at it hypnotically /hɪp'nɒtɪkə'lɪ/ (ad. 用催眠术) drawn into its glowing aura.

The interior is fantastic, as impressive as the exterior. The Olympic-sized swimming pool is in the middle flanked by the audience on both sides. Down at one end is the diving tank and

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

the other side is the giant screen posting names, results and shots above and under the water. Being in the building is just like being a world of crystal blue. The feeling is awesome!

当谈到一个现代建筑，我要说的是北京国家游泳馆。

北京国家游泳馆，也就是大家熟知的水立方，是为了2008年北京夏季奥运会而建在北京国家体育场边上的一个游泳馆。整个建筑看起来就像是一个巨大的盒子，外边镶嵌了无数蓝中泛绿、绿中泛蓝的气泡，所以说不难看出它的名字是由它的外观而来。建筑体现出了水泡的几何学原理并且极为精确地组合成一个巨大的矩形体。其实，这个建筑的基本形状是为了和不远处的圆形的国家体育场呼应而精心设计的：一个是矩形的，一个是圆形的，都非常壮观。

水立方的另外一个特色就是它的设计是秉承着节水的理念而建造的一个巨大的环保的建筑奇观。蓝色的泡泡材质比传统的玻璃结构更轻便得多却有一样的灯光效果，所以大大地减少了其支撑钢架的花费。它的膜结构不仅仅是一个经济、节水的创意，而且它在中国也是首例，乃至在世界上都是最大的、最复杂的杰作。水立方在晚上看起来非常美——灯光使它呈现出迷人的深蓝色。你会情不自禁地被它吸引，深陷在那份流光溢彩的氛围中。

水立方的场内也很美，和外面一样抢眼。大型游泳池坐落在正中央，两侧是观众坐席。在其中一边是跳水台，在另一边是能显示名字、比赛成绩和运动员在水上和水下跳水跟踪图像的大屏幕。在室内感觉就像是在一个水晶般的蓝色世界里。感觉非常震撼！



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A modern building=A swimming pool=An unforgettable experience (A visit you had in the Water Cube) =A visit you had (A visit you had in the Water Cube) =A theatre=A landmark in your hometown=Your favorite place in your hometown

A theatre

Describe a theatre.

You should say:

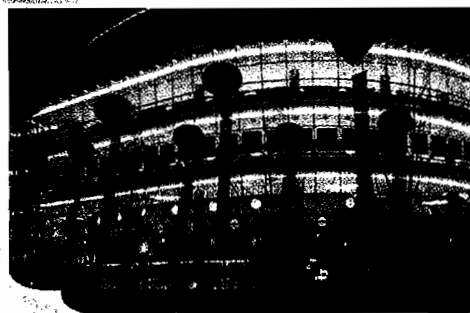
where is this theatre

what does this theatre look like

what special features does this theatre have

and explain why you think this theatre is special.





Speaking of a theatre, I want to talk about the Mei Lanfang Grand Theatre.

Located in the north of the Financial Street, Xicheng District, Mei Landfang Grand Theatre is a fan-shaped building with a stylish steel and glass structure. The interior of the theater features some key ingredients in traditional Chinese architecture such as magnificent bright red columns and walls, which adds a kind of royal flavor to the theatre. It is visually spectacular! Dozens of wooden circular embossments portraying the history of Peking Opera were mounted on the red walls. The combination of red and gold screams hip. A vividly crafted bronze statue of Mei Langfang is placed at the center of the lobby as well.

In name of the most legendary Peking opera master Mei Lanfang, this theater is the first one designed especially for Peking Opera shows in China. Although designed for Peking operas, the theater also has other types of performances, such as dramas and musicals. With seats for more than 1,000 people, this three-story building is configured according to acoustic science and equipped with hi-tech devices to produce amazing high fidelity /fi'delitti/ (n. 保真度), audio effects.

In case you might wonder what Peking Opera is, I will tell you a little bit about it. Peking Opera is a synthesis of music, dance, art and acrobatics. It features melodious tones, gaudy costumes, and the elegant dance and acrobatic skills. It is known as China's national opera, and is widely regarded as an unique expression of the Chinese culture.

I love Mei Lanfang Grand Theatre. I am telling you, I just can't get my eyes off it every time I pass by.

Chapter Three Cue Card Questions

说到一个剧院，我要说的是梅兰芳大剧院。

坐落在西城区金融街的北面，梅兰芳大剧院是一个以时尚的钢铁和玻璃结构为特色的扇形建筑。剧院内部以传统中国建筑中的关键元素为特色，像是华丽辉煌的红色柱体和墙面，给整个剧院增添了一种皇家风情。视觉上很震撼！几十个木质的描述京剧发展史的圆形浮雕被裱好挂在红色的墙上。红色和金色的搭配很是出彩！位于大厅中央的是一尊刻画得栩栩如生的梅兰芳先生的青铜雕像。

以最具有传奇色彩的京剧大师梅兰芳先生命名，剧院是中国第一个为京剧演出特别设计的剧院。虽然是为京剧演出设计的，剧院也有其他种类的表演，例如戏剧和音乐剧。能同时容纳上千人观看演出，这个3层的建筑是根据声学技术建造的并且配有高科技装置，能使观众感受到非凡的高保真音效。

你若不了解北京京剧，我简单给您介绍一下。京剧是集音乐、舞蹈、美术和杂技于一体的一门综合艺术。它以优美的音律、华丽的戏服、优美的舞蹈和杂技技巧为特色。它以中国国剧的称号为大家所熟知，并被一致视为是对中国文化独一无二的表达形式。

我喜欢梅兰芳剧院。说真的，每次我从梅兰芳剧院经过时，都会目不转睛地欣赏它。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A historical place

Describe a historical place.

You should say:

what is this historical place

where is this historical place

what is this historical place famous for

and explain why you think this historical is special.



Speaking of historical places, I think the most impressive one is the Forbidden City, a mecca for millions of tourists and also one of UNESCO's (United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization) World Heritage sites.

The Forbidden City, also known as the Palace Museum, is located in the center of Beijing. Built between 1406 and 1420, it was the imperial residence of 24 emperors of the Ming and Qing (1368—1911) dynasties. Today it has become one of the most well-known tourist attractions in Beijing.

The Forbidden City covers an area of 72 hectares. It is rectangular in shape, 961 meters long from north to south and 753 meters wide from east to west. There are total 9,999.5 rooms in the whole complex. There is a 10-metre-high red wall, encircled by a 52-metre-wide moat. Besides red, yellow is another dominant color in the Forbidden City. Roofs are built with yellow glazed tiles; decorations in the palace are painted yellow; even the bricks on the ground are made yellow by a special process. In the Palace Museum, there are over a million rare and valuable objects.

In 1924, the palace was opened to the public as the Palace Museum and it was no longer forbidden to the common people. Splendid painted decorations on these architectural wonders, the grand and deluxe halls and their surprisingly magnificent treasures will certainly satisfy 'modern civilians', which make the Forbidden City a definite "do-not-miss" in Beijing.

说到历史古迹,我想让我印象最深刻的是非紫禁城莫属了。她已经成为了无数旅游者心驰神往的地方并且也是联合国教科文组织的世界文化遗产之一。

紫禁城,也叫故宫博物院,位于北京城正中央。建于1406年到1420年间,明清两代的24位皇帝都居住于此。今天它已经成为了北京最有名的景点之一。

紫禁城占地72万平方米,呈长方形,南北961米,东西753米。城中共有9,999.5个房间。周围是10米高的红墙,城外围是一条52米宽的护城河。除了红色,紫禁城内另外一个主色就是黄色了。屋顶上黄色的琉璃瓦,宫殿中黄色的装饰,就连地上的砖块都是经过特殊加工的黄色。在博物院中,藏有的稀世珍宝多达1百多万件。

1924年,紫禁城作为故宫博物院对老百姓解禁,对外开放。这些皇家建筑奇迹上的精美雕梁画柱,华丽高贵之极的殿堂以及令人叹为观止的稀世珍宝都将让游客流连忘返。这也使得紫禁城成为了北京城内当之无愧的“必到之地”。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A historical place= A tourist attraction= A museum=An educational visit you had



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A library

Describe a library.

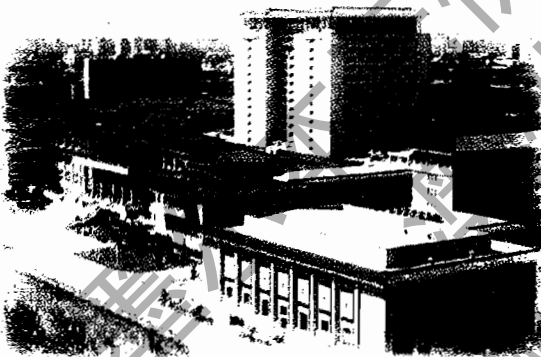
You should say:

where is this library

what does this library look like

what special features does this library have

and explain why you think this library is special.



Speaking of a library, I want to talk about the National Library of China.

Situated in the West of Beijing, the National Library of China is a comprehensive library. The main structure features two symmetrical pagoda-like buildings. The blue-glazed tile roofs and light grey buildings set the main tone of the whole building. The granite steps and white marble rails add a lot of Chinese flavor to the building. And there is an amazing patio on the second floor in which you can see lots of plants and flowers. It looks really fancy!

Ranking the fifth among the world libraries, the collection in this library is so diversified.

The main five categories of 20,000,000 books mainly cover academy, history, geology, culture, and custom. And the Library serves for almost everyone, including central legislatures, government, research institutions and the general public.

The Library opens to the public 365 days a year and its on-line services are available 24 hours a day. And thanks to the on-line searching system, people can get all the information about any book they want, such as the exact location, series number, loan condition, numbers left. It is super convenient!

I think the one and only goal of a library is to preserve, cherish, and show off the riches of human knowledge. And the National Library of China is definitely a good library.

说到一个图书馆，我要说的是北京图书馆。

坐落在北京城西部，国家图书馆是一个综合性的图书馆。主楼的特色是两个对称的宝塔形的建筑。宝蓝色的琉璃瓦屋顶和浅灰色的主楼奠定了整个建筑的主色调。花岗岩的台阶和白色大理石栏杆给整个建筑增添了很多中国特色。在二楼有一个很漂亮的天井，里面长满了植物和鲜花。看起来很别致！

国家图书馆作为世界第五大图书馆，收藏的图书各种各样。2,000万的图书可大致分为学术、历史、地理、文化和风俗5大类。图书馆的服务对象也相当广泛，包括中央立法机关、政府、研究院和普通老百姓。

图书馆全年对外开放并提供24小时的网上服务。多亏先进的网上搜索系统，人们能得到任何一本所需书籍的所有相关资料，比如说像具体藏书位置、书号、借还状况、余书数量。非常方便！

我想图书馆唯一的也是仅有的一个目的就是保存、珍藏和展示人类知识的丰富。国家图书馆绝对是一个好的图书馆。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A library=A modern building=A shopping mall=A landmark in your hometown=A place you work at=A place you study at=A place you love in your hometown=A shop or a store =A place you love to listen to music

A shopping mall

Describe a shopping mall.

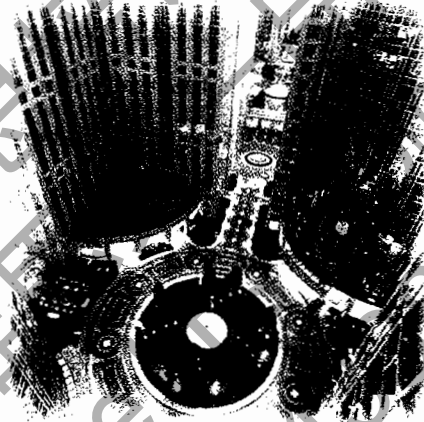
You should say:

where is it located

what does this shopping mall look like

what is this layout of this shopping mall

and explain why you love this shopping mall.



Speaking of the shopping malls, I think the most impressive one is the Oriental Plaza, an unique city-within-a-city in the heart of Beijing.

It takes up 120,000 sq. m, making it Asia's largest multi-purpose commercial complex. Oriental Plaza's layout and setting were inspired by the Temple of Heaven. It masterfully integrates the concept of traditional Beijing courtyards with modern architectural composition. The center point of complex is the circular central fountain plaza, from which groups of buildings arise, forming a rectangular /rek'tæŋgjʊlə/ (a. 呈直角的) -shape boundary. The whole building complex features "squares beyond circles" configuration, together with its "doors beyond doors", and "towers beyond towers" design. It is also an exquisite blend of classical eastern charm and modern day refinement. Oriental Plaza is an oasis in the bustling city center. It has created a lush green environment rarely seen in the city center, a place of tranquility /træŋ'kwɪlɪti/



(n. 宁静), refuge and peace. And the icing on the cake is the huge music fountain in front of the building.

The Malls of the Oriental Plaza offer superior shopping, dining and entertainment facilities and the whole shopping mall is divided up into six themed areas. The shopping mall is the home to millions of international famous brands such as Paul Smith, Burberry, Givenchy, Valentino, SWAROVSKI and MaxMara. I am telling you, shopping in it or even just wandering around there would be such a big enjoyment. Millions of eye-dazzling brands, colorful posters, lovely music, cosmetic fragrance and coffee smell make the whole plaza so intimate. And one of the best things about the Oriental plaza is that there are too many fun things you can do there; and one of the hardest things about it is to pick one! So whenever you want to find an oasis in the city, the Oriental Plaza would never disappoint you.

当谈到购物中心,我想最令人印象深刻的一定是坐落在北京市中心的东方广场了——一个独一无二的城中城。

这个占地12万平方米的楼群是亚洲最大的多功能商业楼群。东方广场格局和布局的灵感来源于天坛。它完美地融入了传统北京四合院的概念和现代建筑模式。楼宇中心是一个圆形中央喷泉购物中心,两边建筑成对称状林立,看起来成矩形。整个建筑群以“方中有圆”、“门中有门”、“塔中有塔”的格局为特色。它是一个即具有古典东方神韵又不失现代精巧的经典代表。东方广场是在熙攘市中心的一片绿洲。它有着在其他市中心很少会感受到的绿色氛围,是一个能休闲、放松、安静的地方。而且最棒的是在建筑前的大型音乐喷泉。

东方广场拥有最棒的购物、就餐和娱乐中心,整个购物中心被分成了6个主题区域。购物中心拥有无数世界一线知名品牌,像Paul Smith, Burberry, Givenchy, Valentino, SWAROVSKI和 MaxMara。说真的,在里面购物哪怕就算是在里面闲逛都是一种无上的享受。无数让人眼花缭乱的品牌、缤纷的海报、优美的音乐,化妆品的香氛和咖啡的香气让整个购物中心很温馨。而最棒的是在这里有太多事可以做,同样要选一件事来做也是最难的事。所以说,不论什么时候你想要在这个城市寻找一处放松之所,东方广场决不会让你失望。

A shop or a store

Describe a shop or a store.

You should say:

what does it sell

where is the store

what does the store look like

and explain why you like to go to this store.



Speaking of a store, I want to talk about Häagen-Dazs.

Häagen-Dazs is an American brand of ice cream established in New York in 1961. It has become a specialty ice cream chain store which sells its own brand of ice cream throughout the world. Every big shopping mall in Beijing has at least one Häagen-Dazs.

Häagen-Dazs shops don't just sell ice cream; they sell an atmosphere. Häagen-Dazs Shops offer consumers the perfect atmosphere in which to take time out and unwind. Every single shop is furnished in a romantic style and specifically designed to be cozy and intimate: red-toned place, fancy wall paper, lovely paintings, crystal chandeliers /ˈʃændiˈliə/ (n. 枝形吊灯), amazing background music and irresistible ice cream...



The most fantastic decoration about the Häagen-Dazs shops is that there are lots of oversized stuffed sofas and well-decorated tables. When it comes to a sunny afternoon, I would love to take a seat outside, soaking up the afternoon sunshine, listening to the lovely music while tasting the most amazing ice cream. This is exactly what I love about this shop. It is very Häagen-Dazs! Very classic!

And certainly the highlight in the shop is the classic ice cream. Häagen-Dazs ice cream is made with the world's finest natural ingredients: Madagascar vanilla, Brazilian coffee, Hawaiian nuts, Oregon strawberries, Belgium chocolate, Swiss almonds. Every kind of ice cream is a piece of beautiful work; every flavor gives you the unique temptation; every bite is a dream come true.

And never forget its most classic slogan: If you love her, take her to Häagen-Dazs.

始于1961年纽约的哈根达斯是一个美国的冰淇淋品牌。如今它的连锁专卖店已遍布全世界。在北京每个大购物中心都至少有一个店面。

哈根达斯不仅让人们能享受到美味的冰淇淋，还能让人们享受一种气氛。在哈根达斯店里人们能够放松、放空。每个店面都装饰得非常浪漫、设计得舒适温馨：红色的色调、别致的壁纸、漂亮的图片、水晶吊灯、优美的背景音乐和让人永远也抵制不了的冰淇淋……

哈根达斯店最好的设计是有很多超大的沙发和装饰精致的桌子。阳光明媚的下午，我最爱坐在店外舒适的沙发上，享受下午的阳光，聆听优美的音乐，品尝着美味的冰淇淋……这就是我为什么这么喜爱这家店，非常有哈根达斯的氛围！非常经典！

当然这家店最棒的还是其当家花旦——冰淇淋。店内所有冰淇淋的原料都是从世界各地精挑细选的：马达加斯加的香草、巴西的咖啡、夏威夷的坚果、俄勒冈州的草莓、比利时的巧克力、瑞士的杏仁。每一款冰淇淋都是杰作；每一种口味都给你独一无二的诱惑；每一口都是美梦成真。

当然，永远也不要忘了它那最经典的广告语：如果你爱她，带她去吃哈根达斯。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A place you love to listen to music=Your favorite place in your hometown=A flat or a house

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A hotel

Describe a hotel.**You should say:****what is this hotel called****where is it located****what does it look like****and explain why you think this hotel is special.**

When it comes to a hotel, I want to talk about The Grand Hyatt Hotel, which is situated on the East Chang An avenue, Beijing.

Within walking distance to Tiananmen Square and the Forbidden City, the Grand Hyatt Hotel is a modern, elegant hotel which is offering a subtle blend of Western and Oriental traditions. In front of the Grand Hyatt Hotel, there is a circular driveway with a large fountain. And besides the fountain, there are several fancy flower beds with colorful flowers. They all make the whole building look really spectacular. And the moment you actually step into the lobby, you can really see what is 'the luxury beyond imagination'. The lobby is flooded with natural light from huge windows and contains ornamental trees and displays of orchids and other flowers. With the lovely music, the whole lobby gives people an intimate and elegant vibe.

All the hotel's 582 luxurious suites feature panoramic floor-to-ceiling windows with views of Beijing's most picturesque /ˌpɪktʃə'resk/ (a. 独特的) districts. The view is

definitely breathtaking! All the rooms are decorated with beige carpets and curtains, wooded furnishings, and black-and-white photos. Everything in the room is low-key but luxurious.

Besides, this hotel also has an Olympic-size swimming pool, which is definitely the highlight of the hotel. The whole swimming pool is surrounded by lush vegetation, waterfalls, statues, and comfortable teak chairs and tables. Over the pool, a “virtual sky” ceiling imitates different weather patterns. Just imagine how incredible it would be to go swimming there.

I think the Grand Hyatt Hotel absolutely deserves the five-star hotel title.

当谈到一个酒店，我要谈谈位于北京东长安街的东方君悦大酒店。

距离天安门广场和紫禁城只有咫尺之遥的东方君悦大酒店是一个融合了东西方特色的时尚、优雅的酒店。在酒店前面，有一个带有大型喷泉的圆形车道。除了喷泉，还有很多开满绚丽鲜花的花坛。它们使得整个建筑看起来很气派。当你走进大堂的一刻，你能够真正能够体会什么是“超越想象的奢华”。整个大堂撒满了从落地窗射进的阳光，大堂中还有摆放了很多装饰树、兰花和其他鲜花。在柔和的音乐烘托下，整个大堂给人一种温馨高贵的感觉。

酒店里全部582间高级套房都配有落地窗，窗外能看到北京最有特色的大街。景致可谓是令人叹为观止！所有的房间都配有米色的地毯、窗帘、木质家具、和黑白照片。房间里的每个细节都低调却奢华。

除此之外，这个酒店还有一个大型的游泳馆，这绝对是酒店的一大亮点。整个游泳池被茂密的绿树、瀑布、雕像和舒适的柚木桌椅环绕着。在游泳池的上方有一个“天幕”它可以变换出不同的天气效果。想象一下如果能在那儿游泳的话感觉一定特棒！

我想东方君悦大酒店无愧于它五星级酒店的称号。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A hotel=A modern building=A land mark in your hometown=A place you work at=A flat/apartment or a house=A thing you save money to buy=A place you love to listen to music

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A place that features water

Describe a place that features water.

You should say:

where is the place that features water

what is the scenery like there

what can you do there

and explain why you think the place is special.



Talking about a place that features water, I think it must be the Maldives, a mecca for millions of tourists.

The color of the sea there is sapphire blue with kind of emerald, which is even blended with a little bit of turquoise. God, I am totally out of my words describing how beautiful it is. The water there is crystal clear, reflecting the blue sky, white clouds and white sand beneath. When it comes to sunset, you can see millions of sparks which are splashing on the surface of the sea. The rosy sunglow and the sparkling water made the whole place look amazing. I am not exaggerating; the view is as beautiful as a picture.



I am telling you, if you go there some day, you would truly be able to love that place: enjoying the fantastic view, listening to the sound that sea waves lapping on the shore while feeling the easy sea breeze. The feeling would be incredible! I think the Maldives has the most amazing sea in the world.

当谈到一個以水为特色的地方，我想那一定是马尔代夫了，一个对无数旅游者来讲心驰神往的地方。

马尔代夫的水真的很美。是那种宝石蓝夹杂着祖母绿的颜色，而且里面还混合了一点绿松石色。真的，我完全不知道用什么样的言语来形容它的美。那儿的海水非常清澈，能倒映出蓝天、白云和水下的白沙。当夕阳西下的时候，你能看到水面上泛起粼粼波光。玫瑰色的晚霞、碧波荡漾的水面使得整个地方看起来很美。我毫不夸张地说，真的是风景如画。

说真的，如果有机会你去马尔代夫，你会真正爱上那个地方：一面享受着美景，一面听着海浪拍打着岸边的声音，一面感受着舒适的海风。感觉会妙不可言！我觉得马尔代夫有着世界上最美的海水。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A place that features water=A natural beauty place=A journey you made=A trip you took/had=A holiday you had/An unforgettable holiday=An important city=A city you have been to=A tourist attraction =A historical place=A book you read before=A photo

举个例子，来证明一下多米诺口语法的骨牌效应：

A holiday you had

Describe a holiday you had.

You should say:

where and when did you have the holiday

what happened during the holiday

what scenery did you see during the holiday

and explain why you think this holiday is unforgettable.

Talking about the holiday I had, I think the most unforgettable one is the holiday I had in Sanya last year.

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

After working hard for a long time, I finally took a nice long holiday in Sanya last year. It was amazing! The hotel I was staying at was a five-star hotel which was ideally located on the beach. This hotel boasted the deluxe sea-view and garden-view rooms with a private balcony to enjoy the scenery. All the rooms were equipped with the central air conditioner, IDD (International Direct Dialing), satellite TV and internet access, which were very thoughtful. The open-style lobby allowed direct access to the beach and the outdoor swimming pool. My room was a luxury suite with huge French doors from which I could get the fantastic sea view. And when I was lying on the bed at night, I could even hear the sound that sea waves lapping on the shore and feel the sea breeze!

If I say I was impressed by the sea view from the huge French doors in my room, I should probably say that I totally fell in love with the sea the moment when I was actually swimming in it. The color was sapphire /sæfaɪə/ (a. 宝蓝色) blue with kind of emerald, which was even blended with a little bit turquoise /tɜ:kwaɪz/ (a. 青绿色的). God, I was totally out of my words describing how beautiful it was. The water there was crystal clear, reflecting the blue sky, white clouds and white sand beneath it. Swimming in it was just like living in a fantasy. Besides the amazing seawater, there were so many other things which impressed me: the radiant sunshine, the unbroken coastline, the unforgettable sea breeze, the intoxicating flowers and mouth-watering sea food, whatever you could possibly imagine.



I have to say that it is the most amazing holiday that I have ever had.

谈到度假经历，我想最难忘的就是去年我在三亚的那次度假。

去年，在辛勤工作了很长一段时间后，我最后终于去三亚度了一个美好的长假，感觉很棒！我住的五星级酒店就坐落在沙滩上。酒店有豪华的海景和园景房，每个房间都有一个单独的阳台可以欣赏美景。所有的房间都配有中央空调、国际长途、卫星电视、因特网，所有的设施都非常人性化。酒店开放式门廊可直通海边和室外游泳池。我的房





间是一个豪华套房，从落地窗可以欣赏到绝美的海景。晚上躺在床上，我甚至能听到海浪拍打在沙滩上的声音，闻到海风的气息。

如果说我被落地窗外美丽的海景深深吸引的话，那当我置身于海水中遨游的那一刻，我彻底爱上了那片海。海水的颜色是那种宝石蓝夹杂着祖母绿，还混合了一点绿松石色。真的，我完全不知道用什么样的言语来形容它的美。海水很清澈，能映照出蓝天、白云和水下的白沙。在海水里游泳时，感觉就像是在梦境中一样！除了绝美的海水，还有太多让我着迷的：明媚的阳光、绵长的海岸、难忘的海风、醉人的花香和让人流口水的海鲜、只要是你能想得到的，应有尽有。

我不得不说这是我拥有过的最棒的假期。

A tourist attraction

Describe a tourist attraction.

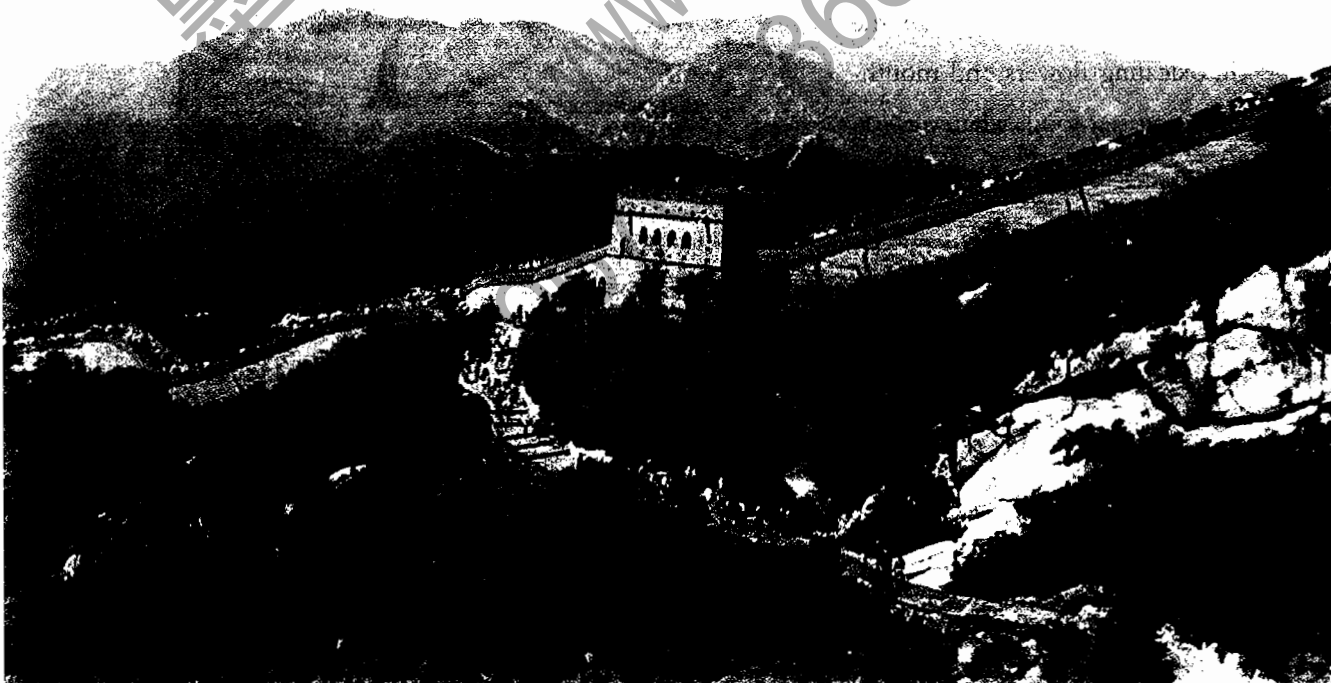
You should say:

what is the tourism attraction

where is it located

what does this tourist attraction look like

and explain why you think this tourist attraction is special.





Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

Speaking of a tourist attraction, I want to talk about the Great Wall.

The Great Wall of China is a series of stones and earthen fortifications built, rebuilt, and maintained between the 6th century BC and the 16th century to protect the northern borders of the Chinese Empire from Xiongnu attacks during the rule of successive dynasties. In 221 BC, after unifying China, Qinshihuang, the first emperor of China, had the walls linked up, reinforced and extended to form the Great Wall. During succeeding dynasties in later years, renovations were made in line with local geographic conditions, creating many enchanting sights. The Great Wall stretches over approximately 6,400 km (4,000 miles) from Shanhaiguan in the east to Jiawuguan in the west, along an arc that roughly delineates the southern edge of Inner Mongolia. It was listed by UNESCO as its World Heritage in 1987.


As a Chinese, I am very proud of the Great Wall, one of the eight ancient wonders of the world and the only man-made construction on earth that the astronauts can see on the moon. To any traveler who comes to China, the Great Wall is always an indispensable fixture on the itinerary. Without it, a trip to China would be incomplete. Actually the reason is simple: it is one of China's most important cultural and historical symbols. It is also one of the best known ancient constructions in the world.

The Great Wall is a great tourist attraction. Now I see why people say that the man who hasn't climbed the Great Wall is not a true man.

说到一个旅游景点，我想说的是万里长城。

长城主要是由石头和土砌成。始建于公元前6世纪，历经重建、维修，直到16世纪。在连续多个朝代的统治期间，长城被用来抵制北方匈奴的进攻。在公元前221年，中国历史上第一个皇帝秦始皇在统一全中国后，下令把长城进行了连接、加固、延伸成万里长城。在其后的连续几个朝代中，根据各个地域的地理环境和条件的不同，又对长城进行了一些修复，并开发了一些壮观的景点。万里长城东起山海关西到嘉峪关全长大约6,400公里4,000英里，其像弓一样的形状粗略地勾勒出了内蒙古南面的疆域。万里长城于1987年被联合国教科文组织列为世界文化遗产。

被誉为世界八大古迹之一，并且是宇航员在月球上唯一能看到的人造建筑，作为一个中国人，我为之感到骄傲和自豪。对于任何一个来中国的旅游者来讲，万里长城已经



成为一个必去之处。如果不到长城，中国之行就不完整。其实原因很简单：万里长城是中国最重要的文化和历史象征之一，它也是世界上最有名的古建筑之一。

万里长城真的是一个绝好的旅游景点。现在我知道人们为什么说“不到长城非好汉”了。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A polluted city

Describe a polluted city.

You should say:

what is this polluted city called

where is it

how serious is this city polluted

and explain what caused so much pollution to this city.

Speaking of a polluted city, I wanna talk about Tian jin.

Tian jin is a seriously polluted industrial city which is located in the northern China. In recent years, white pollution, as a new member of pollution family, is becoming increasingly serious in China. And Tianjin is one of the cities which have the most serious white pollution. It is why we can see in Tianjin plastic bags dance in the wind and plastic lunch boxes scattered on streets. I know it might come as a shock to you, but the truth is that we Chinese are consuming up to three billion plastic bags every day, which wasted vast resources and caused serious white pollution.

Under the circumstances, Chinese government issued a ban on consumers at shops and supermarkets being offered free plastic bags from June 1, 2008. A nationwide campaign against plastic bags has been launched. However, it is not enough only to ask what the government can do to get rid of white pollution; we must ask ourselves what we as individuals can do to color the earth green instead of white.

I think it is time for both government and individuals to do whatever it takes to deal with severe white pollution, not only in Tianjin, but also in all the cities in China. Green is

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

now getting hotter than ever and I am not talking about the color. I am talking about our environment. I hope Tianjin can become a green city some day.

说到一个受污染的城市，我要说的是天津。

天津是一个坐落在中国北部的严重污染的工业城市。最近几年，白色污染，作为污染家庭中的一个新成员，在中国的很多地方都变得越发严重。其中天津是白色污染最为严重的城市之一。这是为什么我们在天津随处可见空中飞舞的塑料袋和街边乱丢弃的塑料午餐盒。我知道可能听起来会吓你一跳，但事实是我们中国人每天平均消耗30亿个塑料袋，这造成了大量的能源浪费并且导致了严重的白色污染。

基于这样的现状，中国政府于2008年6月1日颁布了限塑令(在商场和超市购物的消费者不能被提供给免费塑料袋。)就这样，全国范围内开始实施限塑令。然而，单单靠政府作为来消除白色污染是远远不够的，作为个人，我们也一定要主动地增加环保意识，使我们的地球回归绿色而不是变白。

我想现在政府和个人都应该竭尽所能地来解决白色污染问题，不单单是在天津，而且是在中国的所有城市。当下绿色大行其道，我不是指颜色，而是说环境。希望天津有一天能变成一个环保的城市。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A polluted city=An environmental problem=A law in China=A fashion show=A performance or show you love=A piece of interesting news

举例证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

An environmental problem

Describe an environmental problem.

You should say:

what is this environmental problem

what caused this environmental problem

how serious is this environmental problem

and explain how you think this problem can be solved.



Speaking of an environmental problem, I want to talk about white pollution.

In recent years, white pollution, as a new member of pollution family, is becoming increasingly serious in China. I know it might come as a shock to you, but the truth is that we Chinese are consuming up to three billion plastic bags every day, which wasted vast resources and caused serious white pollution. It is why we can often see plastic shopping bags dance in the wind and unredeemable /ʌnri'di:məbl/ (a. 不能收回的) plastic lunch boxes scattered on streets.

Under the circumstances, Chinese government issued a ban on consumers at shops and supermarkets being offered free plastic bags from June 1, 2008. A nationwide campaign against plastic bags has been launched.

I think it is time for both government and individuals to do whatever it takes to deal with severe white pollution. Green is now getting hotter than ever and we are not talking about the color. We are talking about our environment.

(译文略)

A good law in China

Describe a good law in China.

You should say:

what is this law about

when was it enacted

why was this law enacted

and explain why you think this law is good.

Speaking of a good law in China, I want to talk about the ban on free plastic bags.

In recent years, white pollution, as a new member of pollution family, is becoming increasingly serious in China. I know it might come as a shock to you, but the truth is that we Chinese are consuming up to three billion plastic bags every day, which wasted vast resources and caused serious white pollution. It is why we can often see plastic shopping bags dance in the wind and unrecyclable plastic lunch boxes scattered on streets.

Under the circumstances, Chinese government issued a ban on consumers at shops and

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

supermarkets being offered free plastic bags from June 1, 2008. A nationwide campaign against plastic bags has been launched. This law is very successful because it can not only reduce the resources waste, but also promote public awareness of environmental protection.

I think it is time for both government and individuals to do whatever it takes to deal with severe white pollution. Green is now getting hotter than ever and we are not talking about the color. We are talking about our environment.

A fashion show

Describe a fashion show.

You Should say:

what was this fashion show about

where and when did you see it

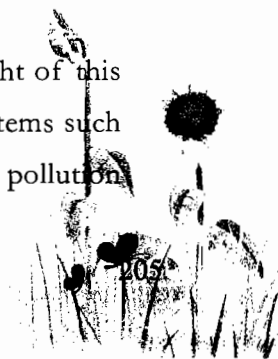
what was the feature about the whole show

and explain why you think this fashion show is very impressive.



Speaking of a fashion show, I want to talk about a special fashion show which I saw in 798 Art Zone in Beijing this summer. The theme of the show was about calling on the public to raise their environmental awareness.

Unlike most of the fashion shows feature lots of haute couture, the highlight of this fashion show was that all the clothes showed by the models were made of items such as old newspapers, soda cans and garbage bags. It was awesome! The white pollution



was the inspiration of the whole show. In recent years, white pollution, as a new member of pollution family, is becoming increasingly serious in China. I know it might come as a shock to you, but the truth is that we Chinese are consuming up to three billion plastic bags every day, which wasted vast resources and caused serious white pollution.

I think the creative director and the designer of this fashion show were very creative, imaginative and really thought out-of-the-box. Those fancy outfits were not only eye-catching, but also promoted the public environmental awareness. This is the most creative fashion show that I have ever seen.

说到一个时装秀，我要说一下今年夏天我在北京798艺术区看的一场特别的时装秀。整个秀的主题是号召公众来提高环保意识。

不像其他以高级时装为特色的时装秀，整个秀的亮点就是模特所展示的服装都是用旧报纸、汽水罐和垃圾袋做的。感觉很特别！而白色污染就是整个秀的灵感来源。最近几年，白色污染，作为污染家庭中的一个新成员，在中国越来越严重。我知道可能听起来会吓你一跳，但咱们中国人每天消耗30亿个塑料袋，这浪费了大量的资源并导致了严重的白色污染。

我想这个秀的创意总监和设计师一定很有创意和想像力并且其想法的确打破了陈规。那些别致的礼服不但很抢眼，而且提高了人们的环境意识。这是我看过的最特别的一场时装秀。

A piece of interesting news

Describe a piece of interesting news.

You should say:

what was this piece of interesting news about

where and when did you read it

what was the special thing about the news

and explain why you think this piece of news was interesting.

Speaking of a piece of interesting news, I want to talk about the news I read on Sina the other day. The news was about a special fashion show which was held in 798 Art Zone in

Chapter Three ➤ Cue Card Questions

Beijing last month. The theme of the show was about calling on the public to raise their environmental awareness.

Unlike most of the fashion shows feature lots of haute couture, the highlight of this fashion show was that all the clothes showed by the models were made of items such as old newspapers, soda cans and garbage bags. It was awesome! The white pollution was the inspiration of the whole show. In recent years, white pollution, as a new member of pollution family, is becoming increasingly serious in China. I know it might come as a shock to you, but the truth is that we Chinese are consuming up to three billion plastic bags every day, which wasted vast resources and caused serious white pollution.

I think the creative director and the designer of this fashion show were very creative, imaginative and really thought out-of-the-box. Those fancy outfits were not only eye-catching, but also promoted the public environmental awareness.

This piece of news is impressive not only because of the news itself, but also because of the environmental awareness promotion message it sent.

(译文略)



5. Media 传媒类



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A website

Describe a website.

You should say:

what is this website

how to use it

what special features does this website have

and explain why you think this website is your favorite.



Sample 1 范文 1



Speaking of a website, I want to talk about Taobao. It is www.taobao.com.

Established in May 2003, Taobao now has become China's leading C2C (consumer-to-consumer) and B2C (business-to-consumer) E-commerce marketplace in Asian. Owned by Alibaba, Taobao.com now has approximately 40 million registered users. The layout of Taobao.com is very neat and sharp. People can search whatever they need by typing the key words in the search engine. And at the same time, millions of relevant products will jump out in front of people's eyes. The coolest thing is that buyers can pick up the sellers with high credit and the products with the reasonable price. And Taobao.com is so thoughtful that it offers sellers and buyers the chatting tool which is called "Taobao Wang Wang" to let people talk online. It is very sweet!

Actually, the part that attracts people to register in Taobao is that the products in Taobao are already much cheaper than those in shopping malls. No matter you are a seller or a buyer, you are not charged even one penny to be a Taobao member. It is very tempting!

No one could ever predict Taobao's impact on today's traditional retail sales. But it did happen dramatically. Seriously, I am even thinking of opening my own shop in Taobao.

谈到一个网站，我想说说淘宝。网址是:www.taobao.com。

创立于2003年5月，淘宝网现在已经成为全亚洲最重要的消费者对消费者和商家对消费者的电子商务交易平台。隶属于阿里巴巴，淘宝网现在大约有4,000万的注册会员。淘宝网的网页非常清楚并且很抢眼。人们能通过在搜索引擎中敲入关键词来搜索任何他们想要买的东西。与此同时，人们就可以看到无数相关的产品信息。最棒的是买家能挑选出有高信誉的卖家和价格合理的商品。而且淘宝网非常贴心地提供给买家和卖家一个名叫“淘宝旺旺”的聊天工具，使他们能在线交流。非常的人性化！

实际上，淘宝网最吸引人的还是它的商品比在商场中要便宜得多。无论你是买家还是卖家，在淘宝注册都不用花一分钱。这实在是很诱人！

没人能预料到淘宝对今天传统零售业的影响。但是这个影响的确发生了。说真的，我现在甚至琢磨着在淘宝上开一个自己的小店。

Sample2 范文2 >>

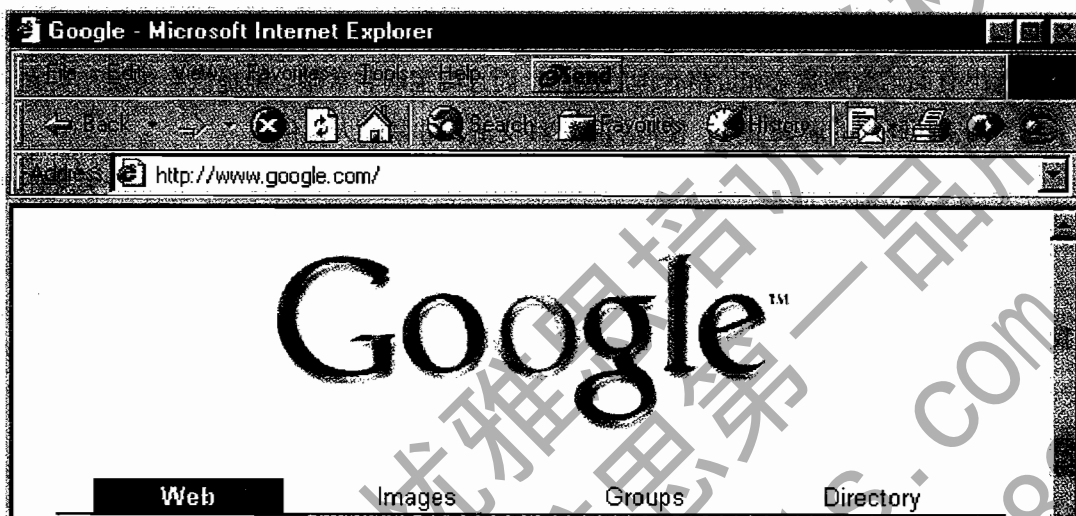
Speaking of a website, I want to talk about Google. It is www.google.com.

Google is the biggest search engine in terms of internet. No matter what information I want to know about, I can always get it with several key words and an "Enter" key typing. One day I was searching Google for something, I was impressed by an article on it. It was about a question, a special question. The question was like: Let us assume that you are driving in a raining night. It is raining cats and dogs. And you happen to see three guys who are anxiously waiting for buses at a bus station. The first one is an elderly person who is badly sick. He needs to be sent to the hospital straight away. And the second person is a doctor who once saved your life and you have always dreamed of paying him back. The third one is your love. You know exactly you can't leave without your love. But the thing is that there is only one spare seat in your car, so here comes the question: What would you do? Whom are you going to help?

Well, the ideal solution is to give the key of the car to the doctor and ask him to drive the elderly person to the hospital; you stay with your love and wait for buses together. To be honest, when I saw it, I couldn't help saying, "Wow, such a killer solution! Why didn't I come up with such a good idea?" And this article made me learn that if we learn to give

up what we have already had, we will get a lot more than what we expect now.

This is exactly what I love about Google. It can always let me learn something that I can never learn from anywhere else.



当谈到一个网站，我要谈谈谷歌。网址是www.google.com。

谷歌是世界上最大的因特网搜索引擎。无论你想了解什么样的资讯，你只需要通过敲几个关键词再加一个回车键就能在瞬间找到那些信息。一天当我在谷歌上查找资料时，一篇文章吸引了我的注意。文章是关于一个很特别的问题的。问题是这样的：假设你在一个风雨交加的夜晚开着车。你在汽车站碰巧看到了3个在焦急地等公车的人。第一个是一个生了重病的老人，情况紧急，需要马上送医院；第二个人你一眼就认出来了，是一个曾经救过你命的医生。你一直以来做梦都想报答他；而第三个人是你的爱人，你绝对不忍心对你的爱人不闻不问。可是问题是你的车上只有一个空余位置。难题出现了：你怎么办？你要帮谁？

其实，最好的办法是把车钥匙给医生，让医生开车带老人去医院；然后自己留下来陪爱人等下一班公车。说真的，当我看到这儿时，我不禁说道：“天呀，太好的主意了！我怎么没想到呢？”这篇文章让我明白了，如果我们学着去放弃我们已经拥有的东西，我们就会得到比我们现在期待的更多的东西。

这也是我最喜爱谷歌的地方。它总是能让我学到一些在其他地方我永远也学不到的东西。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A website=A TV programme you love=A radio programme you love=A book you read before=A newspaper you love=A magazine you love=An article you love=A website

A TV programme

Describe a TV programme.

You should say:

what is this TV programme called

what is this TV programme about

what are the special features about this TV programme

and explain why you think this TV programme is special.

Sample1 范文1 >>

Speaking of a TV programme, I want to talk about “Win in China”, one of the most popular programmes of CCTV2. CCTV2 is the economy focused channel of the CCTV (China Central Television) Network in China.



This programme has been pretty high in the ratings for many years. It is a programme on which people who have a burning desire to run their own business competing with each other to win venture capital of 10 million RMB. In the meantime, some successful entrepreneurs /ɒntreprə'neɪ/ (n. 企业家) are also invited to be the judges and share their experiences of running their own business. Each episode has something that is worth watching and learning. Those invaluable words from the successful entrepreneurs are really priceless. One day I was watching it, I was totally impressed by what Mayun said on this TV programme. Mayun is one of the judges in “Win in China” and also the CEO of Alibaba, the world’s largest online marketplace for global trade.



He said in "Win in China", "In the world of business, there is a terminology which is called 'The First Rule'. For example, to Americans, they all know the person who first flew across the Atlantic; and no one knows the name of the second person who did it. But they can all remember the third person because that person is the first lady who did it and obviously she owns a 'First'. That is to say, if you want to stand out today, you have got to own a 'First'. It has already become a label for being successful." Seriously, I learned a lot from these words and these words are really inspiring.

And I think this is exactly what I love about "Win in China". It can always let me learn something that I can never learn from anywhere else.

当谈到电视节目,我要说说中央电视台经济频道最受欢迎的节目之一——《赢在中国》。中央电视台经济频道是一个聚焦经济问题的频道。

这档节目多年来收视率都非常高,这个节目由一群心怀创业激情和梦想的人在一起互相竞争,来赢取1,000万人民币的风险基金。与此同时,栏目组也邀请到一些成功的企业家作为评委并分享他们自己创业的艰辛。每一集都有一些值得看、值得学的东西。那些成功企业家的金玉良言是无价的财富。一天当我看这个节目时,阿里巴巴老总马云所说的话使我印象非常深刻。阿里巴巴是世界上最大的网络贸易交易平台。马云也是《赢在中国》的评委之一。

他在《赢在中国》中说,“在今天,有一个叫做‘第一法则’的说法。举个例子,对美国人来说,他们都知道第一个横跨大西洋的人,然而,没人知道第二个人的名字,但他们却都知道第三个人的名字。因为那个人是第一个成功飞跃大西洋的女性。很明显,她拥有了一个‘第一’。也就是说,在今天,如果你想脱颖而出,你就一定要拥有一个‘第一’,这已经成为了成功的标志。”说真的,我从这些话中悟出了很多道理。这些话对我的启发很大。

我想这就是我为什么非常喜欢《赢在中国》。它总是能让我学到一些在其他任何地方永远也学不到的东西。

Sample2 范文2 »

Speaking of my favorite TV programme, I want to talk about "Super Girls".

Organized by Hunan Satellite Television between 2004 and 2006, it was an annual national singing contest in China for female contestants. The official



Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

name of this show was the Mengniu Yoghurt Super Girl Contest, after the company that sponsored the series. This show was generally described as the Chinese version of “Pop Idol” or “American Idol”. It was one of the most popular entertainment shows in China. The competition was open to any female contestant regardless of her age, origin, appearance, or her singing ability. Countless applicants travelled long distances to take part in the competition hoping to become a star. The competition was very brutal. Viewers called in or sent SMS to vote for their favorite singers in every elimination. And the weakest two would perform in a PK, short for Player Kill. Every episode was sensational! Millions of guys got their idols in “Super Girl” and practically saw them as their role models!

“Super Girl” is a miracle in the history of TV programmes in China. It broke a new record for watching rate in the prime time and thoroughly broke the formulaic mode of TV programmes. Despite Super Girl’s major success, some critics claimed that it was poison for the youth, so the show stopped three years later.

Anyway, it was a great show!

当谈到我最爱的电视节目，我要说的是《超级女生》。

《超级女生》是由湖南卫视主办，于2004年到2006年，一年一度为喜欢唱歌的女孩们举办的全国性歌唱比赛。节目的官方名称是由赞助公司命名的——“蒙牛酸酸乳超级女生比赛”。这个节目大体上就是一个中国版的《时尚偶像》或是《美国偶像》。它曾是中国最受欢迎的娱乐节目之一。无论年龄、籍贯、长相、歌唱实力，只要是女性都有资格参赛。当时，无数参赛者千里迢迢怀着明星梦前往不同赛区参赛。每场比赛都很残酷！观众可以通过打电话或发短信的方式来为自己喜爱的选手投票。得票最低的2名选手在最终的对决中一比高下。每一集都非常激动人心！很多人在《超级女生》中找到了他们的偶像并把超女当作他们的楷模！

《超级女生》缔造了中国电视节目史上的一个神话。它创了黄金时段最高收视率的新高并彻底打破了传统电视节目的守旧模式。尽管超女获得了巨大成功，但一些评论家认为超女对青少年是一种毒害，这也是为什么此栏目在3年后遭到停播。

不管怎么样，《超级女生》是一个很棒的节目！



A radio programme

Describe a radio programme.

You should say:

what is this radio programme called

what is this radio programme about

**what are the special features about this radio programme
and explain why you think this radio programme is special.**



Speaking of a radio programme, I want to talk about Radio 774 of RBC (Radio Beijing Corporation).

It is the first English service established by a city radio station in China. Established in autumn 2004, it provides intimate glimpses /glimpsis/ (*n.* 一瞥) and insightful views of Beijing to those who know the city well and those who are just getting acquainted. Radio 774 is broadcast daily from 6:00 a.m. to 12 midnight on three frequencies: 774 AM, 97.8 Cable FM and 99.4 Cable FM. The programs on 774 AM and 97.8 Cable FM are mainly in English. From 2008, Radio 774 started providing multilingual services. Radio 774 features loads of up-to-the-minute and accurate news and information, diversified talk shows, lively entertainment and fascinating cultural programs. And the target group is the English speakers who are living and traveling in Beijing. To them, language barriers will no longer block them from the true rhythm of this lively city. And to listeners who are dying to improve their English, they can simply tune into the English-teaching programmes on 99.4 Cable FM. Besides, I am crazy about the radio 774 because it always keeps me up

Chapter Three » Cue Card Questions

to date on the world's latest pop music, and let me stay abreast /ə'breɪst/ (*adv.* 同步) of everything new around the city. I even can't imagine what my life would be like without it!

Radio 774 also delivers Chinese-language programmes to radio stations around the world. It has now established partnerships with such overseas radio stations as the BBC, Radio Australia, Radio Canada International. Thanks to it, radio 774 creates a world of sound for countless listeners far and wide.

I think Radio 774 can let its fresh voice add zest to your life. Let your ears have the most incredible audio enjoyment. I love radio 774!

说到一个电台节目，我要谈谈北京人民广播电台的774广播。

这是第一家全国性的城市英语广播，开播于2004年秋天，这个节目向那些了解和不了解北京的朋友展示了一扇让世界了解北京的多彩之窗。774广播拥有AM774千赫、有线调频FM97.8兆赫和有线调频FM99.4兆赫等3个调频，并于每天6:00—24:00播出。其中AM774和FM97.8都是以英语播音为主，到2008年将实现多语种播音。节目以其大量及时准确的新闻资讯、丰富多彩的专题访谈、生动有趣的文体节目为特色。收听的人群一般都是在北京生活或旅游的讲英语的国际友人。对于这些人，语言将不再是他们渴望了解这个生机勃勃的城市的障碍。同时，对于那些迫切想提高自身英文水平的听众，他们只需要把频率调到有线FM99.4兆赫就行了。除此之外，我爱774广播还因为它总是能够让我了解到世界上最新的流行音乐和发生的新鲜事儿。我甚至难以想象我的生活中如果没有了774广播会是什么样子！

774广播每天还在世界各地电台播放形式多样的中文节目。目前，774广播与多家海外电台建立了长期友好的合作关系，像英国广播公司、澳大利亚广播电台、加拿大国际广播电台。得益于此，774广播为世界各地无数的听众营造了一个无与伦比的听觉世界。

我想774广播的新鲜声音能给你的生活带来乐趣。让你的耳朵拥有最棒的听觉享受。我爱774广播！

A newspaper

Describe a newspaper.

You should say:

what is this newspaper called

what kind of news does this newspaper include

what are the special features about this newspaper

and explain why you love this newspaper.





In terms of a newspaper I love, I want to talk about "China Daily".

Established in 1981, "China Daily" is the one of the most outstanding English-language newspaper in China. The average daily circulation is more than 200,000, one-third of which is abroad in more than 150 countries and regions. With the aim of helping the world know more about China, "China Daily" is regarded as one of the country's most authoritative English media outlets and an important source of information on Chinese politics, economy, society and culture. "China Daily" is often called the "Voice of China" or the "Window to China."

The layout of "China daily" is so neat and sharp that it can always catch readers' attention. The pages are absolutely visually stunning, even though I am essentially looking at the same sea of 10-point font. The combination of black and white might be the routine for all the newspapers; "China Daily" does more than that. Its front and back covers are always colored. It definitely adds a special flavor to "China Daily". And the front page headlines are always eye-catching. When it comes to some special festivals or special occasions, the layout and the decoration will be specially designed to be fancy and lovely. I think the editors in "China Daily" always know how to build up its unique image. They really did a great job!

And other feature about it is that "China Daily" is all in English, so undoubtedly, reading it regularly can make my English better. Since "China Daily" has so many incomparable features, how can I say "no" to such an outstanding newspaper?

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

说到我喜欢的报纸，我想说的是《中国日报》。

开办于1981年的《中国日报》是中国最有名的英文报纸之一。它的日发行量超过了20万份，而其中的1/3在海外150多个国家和地区发行。《中国日报》旨在让世界更了解中国。它被视为国内最具权威的英文媒体平台之一并覆盖了中国政治、经济、社会和文化等多方面信息。《中国日报》经常被称为“中国之声”或“中国之窗”。

《中国日报》的版面设计非常整洁、醒目，马上就能吸引人的眼球。虽然所有报纸放眼看去都是密密麻麻的10号字，但《中国日报》的页面视觉效果的确很赞。所有报纸的模式可能都是黑白色搭配，但《中国日报》做得更多。它的前后封面都是彩色的。这绝对给《中国日报》增加了特别风味。那些头版头条总是能引人注目。每到一些特别的节日或场合的时候，报纸的版面和装饰会设计得特别精美、可爱。我想《中国日报》的主编们知道如何树立其独一无二的形象。他们做得都很棒！

《中国日报》的另外一个特色是它是全英文的，所以毋庸置疑的是有规律地阅读能让我提高英文水平。既然《中国日报》有着如此多无与伦比的特色，我又怎么能拒绝如此一份出色的报纸呢？

A magazine

Describe a magazine.

You should say:

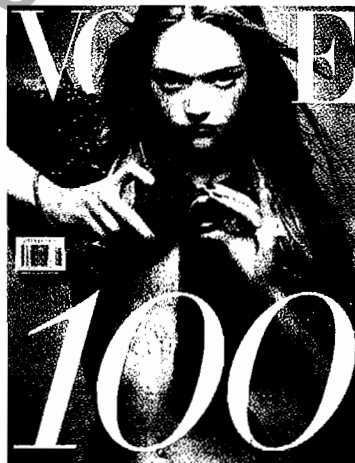
what is this magazine called

what kind of information does this magazine involve

what are the special features about this magazine

and explain why you think this magazine is amazing.

Sample1 范文1 >>



Talking about a magazine I love, I want to talk about “Vogue”, the fashion Bible to countless guys.

Famous for the extraordinary writing and the amazing photography, “Vogue” is one of the world’s most acclaimed magazines. For over 100 years, “Vogue” has been a cultural barometer /bə'rɒmɪtə/ (n. 气压计), putting fashion in the context of the world we are living in—how we dress, live, socialize and even what we eat, listen to, and watch. “Vogue”, as a hot magazine, is all about beauty, style, glamour, design, fashion and contemporary culture in an inspiring mix. The true picture of “Vogue” is that if it is in vogue, it is in “Vogue”.

The covers of “Vogue” are always visually stunning. “Vogue” always invites lots of pop icons, celebrities or showbiz personalities as their cover girls. I am not exaggerating; those cover girls are all beautifully dressed and elegantly posed. Totally eye-candy! The beautifully designed layout is always super sharp as well. I can always find all sorts of fashion information in “Vogue”, such as the world’s top brand’s news conferences, the newest season fashion shows and the hot cosmetics’ reviews. Besides those attractive articles, loads of lovely photos definitely add a great flavor to the “Vogue”.

“Vogue” is the world of women, of culture, of individuality and grace. To millions of women each month, “Vogue” is the source of fashion. It is definitely glossy on the outside, gritty /grɪti/ (a. 坚韧不拔的) on the inside! I love vogue, so I love the “Vogue”!

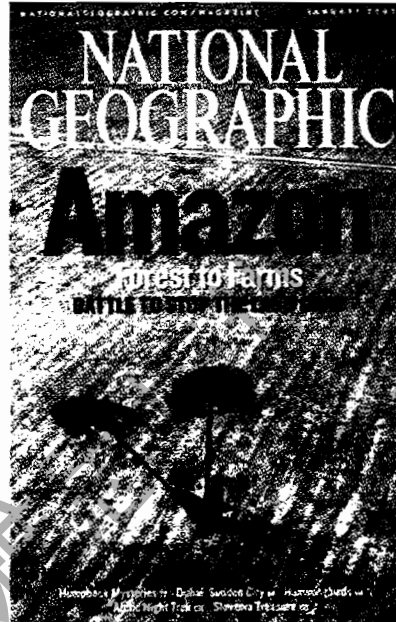
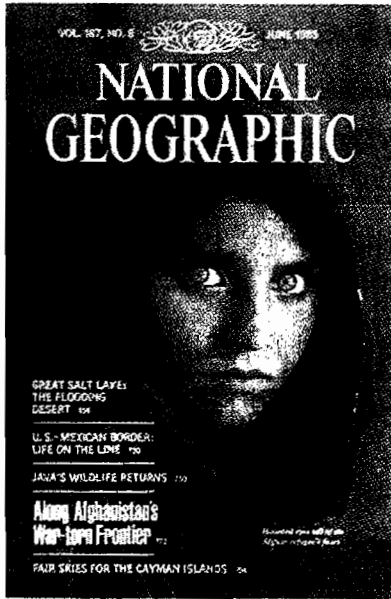
谈到一本我喜爱的杂志，我想说说被无数人视为圣经的《时尚》。

以特别的文章和出色的图片为特色，《时尚》是世界上最具有影响力的杂志之一。连续100多年以来，《时尚》杂志一直作为一种文化的气压计，把时尚真正融入到我们的生活当中——像是如何穿衣服、如何生活、如何社交；甚至是吃什么、听什么、看什么。作为一本热销杂志，《时尚》就是用一种前卫方式把美丽、品味、魅力、式样、潮流和现代文化融合在一起。《时尚》杂志的真实写照就是只要是时尚的东西，就一定会出现在时尚杂志中。

《时尚》的封面在视觉上总是很吸引人。杂志总是邀请很多时尚偶像、名人或演艺圈名人作为它们的封面女郎。我真的没夸张，那些封面女郎都身着华丽的礼服并摆出优雅的动作。太养眼了！精心设计的版面也非常抢眼。在杂志中，我总是能够找到各种时尚信息，像是世界一线品牌的新闻发布会、最新季的时尚秀和畅销化妆品的反馈评论。除了那些吸引人的文章，无数的精美照片绝对也给《时尚》杂志带来了更多情调。

《时尚》是一本关于女性、文化、个性和优雅的杂志。每个月为无数的女性带来了海量的时尚信息。《时尚》绝对是一本内外兼修的好杂志！我热爱时尚，所以我爱《时尚》！

Sample2 范文2 >>



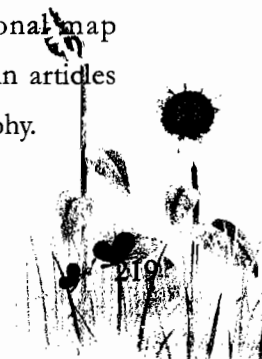
Speaking of my favorite magazine, I want to talk about “National Geographic”.

“National Geographic” magazine is the official journal of the “National Geographic” Society, one of the world’s largest nonprofit educational and scientific organizations. Published in English and 31 local-language editions, the magazine has a global circulation of around 8 million.

This magazine is known around the globe for its outstanding articles and dramatic photography. The articles explore the world’s wonders covering topics such as animals, nature, science, technology, culture, history, travel, adventure, and exploration. Articles also cover problems facing the world today, including energy and the environment. Scientific articles range from such subjects as the discovery of fossils /ˈfɒsɪs/ (n. 化石) of the earliest man to the wonders of the electronic chip and new biology. The photos portray the beauty, mystery and harsh realities of life on earth. The photos are all visually stunning!

This magazine is published in English monthly; sometimes with additional map supplements. On rare occasions, special editions are also issued. They contain articles about history, geography, science, culture, current events, and amazing photography.

I love “National Geographic”. It is a great magazine!



说起我最爱的杂志，我想谈谈《国家地理》。

《国家地理》是世界上最大的非营利性教育和科学组织国家地理协会的官方期刊。

《国家地理》以英文出版并且有32国语言的翻译版本，它的全球发行量高达800万。

这本享誉全球的杂志以它出色的文章和生动的图片著称。文章探索了关于动物、自然、科学、技术、文化、历史、旅游、冒险、探险的世界奇迹。同时也包括一些当今整个地球面临的问题，包括能源和环境问题。科学类的文章囊括了从最早的人类化石的发现到电子芯片和新生物学的发明等内容。照片则描绘了地球上的美景、奇迹和关于生存的残酷现实。那些图片在视觉上都非常的震撼！

这本杂志每月用英文出版，有时候会附带一些额外的地图增刊。在特别的时候，还发行特刊。特刊包括有关历史、地理、科学、文化、热门事件的文章和绝美的图片。

我爱《国家地理》。它是一本很棒的杂志！

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A book you read before

Describe a book you read before.

You should say:

what is the name of this book

what is this book about

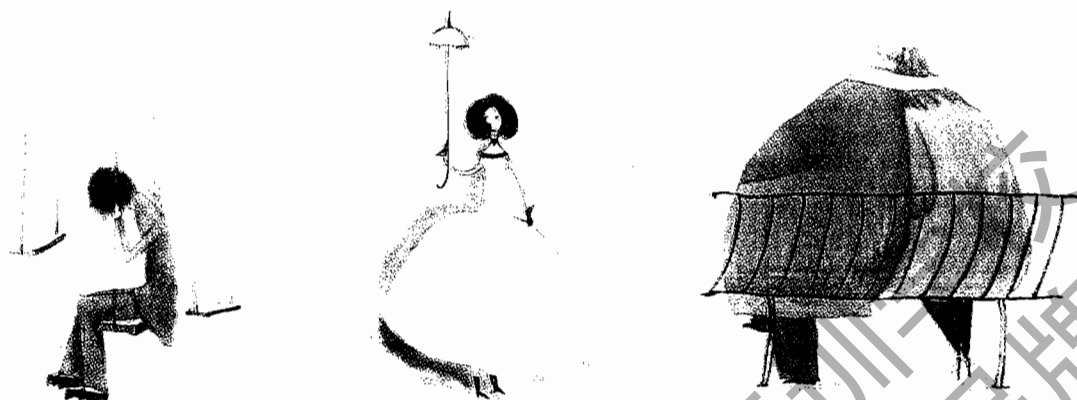
what is the part you love this book

and explain why you love this book.

Sample 1 范文 1 >>



Chapter Three Cue Card Questions



When it comes to books, I think my favorite one is “The love of the dumb couple”.

This book is about a love story of a girl and a dumb boy. I guess now you might think it must be pretty clichéd. The girl loves the boy, the boy loves the girl, it ends up they live happily ever after. But on the contrary, the ending is totally out of every body's expectations. The little girl and the little boy grew up together. The girl was very healthy, but the boy was born dumb.

He was like a big brother, taking her to school, playing with her, listening to everything she said to him. He could only communicate with her by gesture, but she didn't care because his eyes told the girl that he liked her and that was enough for her. After she graduated from university, she got a very nice job. On the day she got the job, she told him that she wanted to marry him and spend the rest of the life with him. He refused instantly because he knew he had nothing to offer and there was no way for him to give her the lifelong happiness. There was absolutely no “Happily ever after” for them. Two months later, she was suddenly diagnosed /'daɪəgnəʊzd/ (v. 被诊断为) laryngeal /læ'rɪndʒiəl/ (a. 喉的) cancer and was told she couldn't talk after the tumor was taken. Luckily, they got married the next day.





No one ever heard she said any word since then. They talked by hands, pens, eyes. They shared happiness and sorrow. Everyone could tell they were happy. Twenty years after their marriage, the dumb man died. All the relatives and friends went to console the girl.

Staring at his picture, she suddenly said, "He still left me first!" Until then, the white lie was unveiled. Actually, she didn't get any tumor taken. She pretended to be dumb just for being with him...

I am telling you, tears were all over my face the first time I read the story. I think this is love, a thing that can create miracles.

谈到书，我想我最爱的一本叫《哑巴的爱情》。

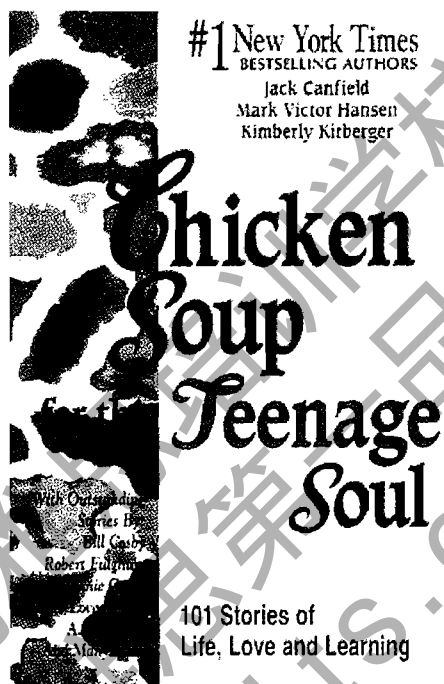
这本书是关于一个女孩和一个哑巴男孩的爱情故事。我猜这会儿你可能会以为一定是很俗的那种，男孩爱女孩，女孩爱男孩，最终就是幸福美满大结局。但恰恰相反，故事的结局完全出乎预料。故事里小女孩和小男孩一起长大。女孩很健康，但男孩是一个天生的哑巴。

男孩就像一个哥哥一样送女孩上学，和她一起玩，倾听女孩所有的心事。虽然男孩只能用手势和女孩交流，但女孩并不在乎，因为男孩的眼神告诉她他喜欢她，这对女孩而言就足够了。毕业之后，女孩找到了一份很好的工作。当她找到工作的那天，女孩对男孩说要嫁给男孩，和他共度一生。男孩马上就拒绝了，因为他知道自己什么都给不了女孩。对他来说也无法给女孩一辈子的幸福。他们之间不可能有“幸福美满的大结局”。两个月后，女孩被确诊为喉癌并被告知把瘤摘除掉之后，就不能再说话了。可喜地是，两个人第二天就结婚了。从此，没人再听到过他们说一句话。他们通过手、笔、眼睛交流，彼此分享快乐，分担忧愁。每个人都看得出他们很幸福。20年后的一天，男孩死了。所有的亲戚和朋友都来安慰女孩。

女孩呆呆地看着男孩的照片，突然说，“他还是先我一步走了！”直到那一刻，这个美丽的谎言才被揭穿。原来，女孩根本就没有摘除过任何的瘤。她只是为了和男孩在一起才装哑的……

当我第一次读完这个故事时，满脸都是泪水。我想这就是爱，一种能创造奇迹的东西。

Sample2 范文2 >>



Speaking of a book I love, I want to talk about “Chicken Soup”.

“Chicken Soup” has been one of the best-selling books all over the world for many years. It is a series of books in which the authors collect stories about love among families, friends and couples. This amazing series of books features a collection of short and inspirational stories. Each of them has something that is worth reading and learning.

One day I was reading it, I was impressed by a story in it. This story was about a daughter’s love to her died mom. In a beautiful morning, a middle-aged man was buying his mom carnations as the Mother’s Day gift at a flower store. He decided to post them to his mom who was actually living in another town. At the same time, he saw a little girl sobbing at the corner of the store. He asked her whether she was all right. She told him that she was dying to buy her mom some lilies, but she couldn’t afford them. Hearing all these, he bought the little girl a bunch of lilies and gave her a ride home. When the man stopped the car, he was really shocked. Actually, her mom’s “home” was actually her gravestone. The girl told him that her mom died years ago and

mom really loved lilies when she was alive. It was why she decided to buy her mom some lilies on the Mother's Day. At that moment, the man was choked with emotion. After driving the girl her real home, the man drove back to the flower store, canceled the delivery order and took five hours to drive to his mom's place to give those carnations to his mom in person...

After reading this story over and over and over again, I realized that if we really love someone, we have to do something to let them know. Never regret until one day when we miss the chance to do it because there is no such thing as "If Only" in this world.

This is exactly why I love "Chicken Soup". It can always let me learn something that I can never learn from anywhere else. "Chicken Soup" is just like homemade chicken soup that warms the chill and heals the ill!

谈到喜欢的一本书，我要说的是《心灵鸡汤》。

《心灵鸡汤》连续多年一直都是全世界最畅销书籍之一。书中，作者收集了很多关于亲情、友情和爱情的感人故事。这一系列丛书的一大卖点就是里面收藏了很多短小、精悍并引人深思的故事。每一个故事都有值得读和学习的地方。

一天当我看这本书时，我被其中的一个故事深深地打动了。这个故事讲的是一个女儿对她已故妈妈的爱。一个美丽早上，一个中年男子在花店给他妈妈买康乃馨作为母亲节礼物。因为他妈妈住在另外一个城市，所以他打算把花寄给妈妈。这时，他看到一个小女孩在花店的角落里哭。男人问她怎么了。女孩告诉他她想要给她妈妈买一束百合，可是买不起。于是，男人给她买了一束百合并把小女孩送回家。当他停车的时候，他惊呆了。原来，女孩妈妈的“家”实际上是她妈妈的墓地。她告诉男人妈妈几年前就去世了，而她妈妈生前很喜欢百合。所以她想母亲节的时候给妈妈买些百合花。在那一刻，男人哽咽了。男人把女孩送回了家，又开车回了花店，把刚才的递送订单取消了，亲自开了5个小时的车把花亲手交给了他的妈妈……

看了很多遍这篇文章后，我明白了如果我们真的爱一个人，一定要在他们有生之年让他们知道，千万不要等到没有机会时再后悔。毕竟，在这个世界上没有“如果再来一次”这回事。

这就是我为什么这么喜欢《心灵鸡汤》。它总是能让我学到一些从其他地方永远学不到的东西。《心灵鸡汤》就像家里熬的一碗能驱寒疗伤的鸡汤！



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A book you read before=A film you love=A drama you love=A performance or show you love (A drama you saw in a theatre)=A TV programme=A radio programme=A newspaper=A magazine

A film you have seen

Describe a film you have seen.

You should say:

when did you see it

what is this film about

what happened in this film

and explain why you think this film is special.

Sample1 范文1 »



Speaking of a film I love, I want to talk about “If Only”.

It is a romantic film, but I would rather call it tragedy. Samantha is an American violin teacher who lives in London with her boyfriend Ian. Ian is a successful young businessman who is absorbed in his work and not being the boyfriend he should be. Ian has a hard time expressing his feelings, which makes Samantha rather upset. One day things do not

go great between them. At the end of the evening, Ian witnesses a car accident in which Samantha dies. Ian is distraught. The next morning he awakes and realizes that it is just a dream. But the weirder thing is that everything happens that day is a replay of the dream he had that night, which means it would end up with the death of Samantha. To avoid seeing the same tragedy happen again, Ian this time tells Samantha how much he loves her and gets on the cab with her. Unfortunately, the same tragedy happened again. The only difference is that this time Samantha survives and the one who dies is Ian.

In this film, the lines that Ian said to Samantha in the end are really impressive. He said, "It doesn't matter if you have five minutes or fifty years. Samantha, if not for today, not for you, I would never have known love at all. So thank you for being the person who taught me to love and to be loved..."

After watching this film, I learned that life is so unpredictable that if we love someone, we have to do something or say something to let them know. Never regret unless one day when we miss the chance to do it. After all, there is no such thing as "If only" in this world.

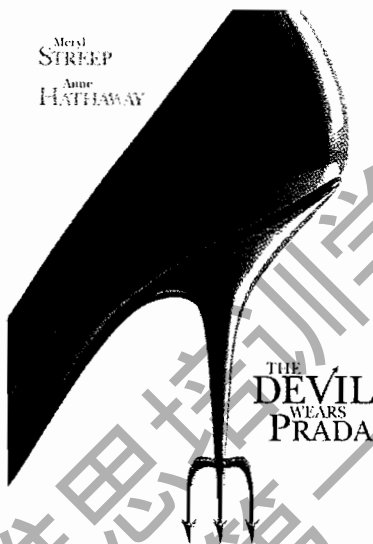
说到一部电影，我想说的是《爱再来一次》。

这是一部言情片，但我却觉得更像是一部悲剧。萨曼莎是一个生活在伦敦的小提琴老师。这个美国女孩和她的男朋友伊恩生活在一起。伊恩是一个非常成功的商人，一直忙于工作却没有尽到一个做男友的责任。而且伊恩不是一个特别善于表达感情的人，这使萨曼莎很不开心。一天，两个人发生了争执，那天晚上，伊恩眼睁睁地看着萨曼莎在一场车祸中死了。伊恩悲痛欲绝。第二天早上当伊恩醒来时发现这只是一场梦。但是更奇怪的是那天发生的所有事情都是前天晚上他做的梦的重演。也就是说，萨曼莎最后还是死掉了。为了避免相同的悲剧再次发生，伊恩这次告诉了萨曼莎他有多么爱她，并且和她一起上了出租车。不幸的是，车祸再次发生了。唯一不同的是这次萨曼莎活了下来，死的人是伊恩。

在这部电影中，伊恩在剧终对萨曼莎说的话非常感人。他说，“无论你在生命中还有5分钟还是50年，萨曼莎，如果不是今天，如果不是你，我永远都不会知道什么是爱。所以，谢谢你教会我如何去爱，如何被爱……”

看完这部电影后，我明白了一个道理，那就是人生无常。如果我们爱某个人，一定要做些什么或说出来让他们知道，千万不要等到某一天已经没有机会去做的时候再后悔。毕竟，在这个世界上没有“如果再来一次”这回事。

Sample2 范文2 »



Talking about films, I think the most impressive one is a film named "The Devil Wears Prada".

It tells the story of Andy. After graduating from university, Andy lands the dream job that "a million girls would kill for", an assistant to Miranda — the chief editor of "Runway", the top-selling fashion magazine in the industry. It's a job set to fast-track her career in journalism if she can survive a year working for Miranda. From here Andy, with no sense of fashion at all, begins a fish-out-of-water drama as she is thrown into a lifestyle full of the fast-paced, three-inch-minimum-heel-height, diet coke and coffee substance abuse. Andy works really hard to deal with Miranda's endless unimaginable demands. And she even becomes trendy and classy. But she gradually finds she is working 24/7 and soon her life with boyfriend Nate and best friend Lilly is finally slipping away from her. She realizes that she loses what really matters. She doesn't want to lose herself no matter how many pairs of Monolos and Jimmy Choos she can score along the way. And this film ends with she quits her job and works as a real journalist.

After watching this film for many times, I learned that the real issue of the film is "How much are you prepared to change in order to get what you want?" I think to me, it is to do whatever it takes to make my dream come true, but don't ever lose myself. The film is being marketed toward women, but I see no reason why men can't enjoy what "The Devil Wears Prada" offers. I think it is also the beauty of this film.

谈到电影，我想最令人难忘的一部应该是《穿普拉达的女魔头》。

这部电影讲的是关于安迪的故事。安迪大学毕业之后，就找到了一份无数女孩子都梦寐以求的工作——给一个一线时尚杂志Runway的主编米兰达做助理，该杂志在业内销量名列榜首。如果安迪能把这份工作做到一年，会给她在新闻业的打拼奠定良好的基础。但对于这个对时尚一无所知的安迪来说，每天工作在一个快节奏、至少穿3公分的高跟鞋、只喝无糖可乐和喝咖啡的生活格调中，无非就是如鱼离水。安迪努力工作来满足米兰达无休止的难以想象的要求，她甚至也逐渐打扮得时尚起来。但她渐渐发现自己7天24小时的连轴转使她在她的世界中已不再有男友和朋友时，她醒悟了，她知道她失去了最重要的东西。当然，无论能得到多少双Monolos和Jimmy Choos高档鞋，她都不愿迷失自己。最后她辞职了，成了一名真正的记者。

看了这部电影很多遍后，我觉得这部电影让我们要清楚一点：为了得到你真正想要的，你能为此改变多少？我想对我而言，我会竭尽全力去实现我的梦想，但永远不能迷失自我。这部电影的市场目标人群是女性，但我觉得它也是一部值得男士们看的好片子。而这也是这部片子真正吸引人的地方。

Sample3 范文3 >>



Speaking of films, I think the one I want to talk about is "Secret". I watched it in the movie theatre in 2007.

I am telling you, it is a great film. For starters, it is Jay Chou stars after all. Another reason is that I'm a piano lover. And on the top of it, I'm a sucker for love stories. But of course, there's much more than that.

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

Chou stars as Lun and the movie tells his story, a piano-playing extraordinaire who recently is transferred to a secondary school. There, he meets a mysterious girl named Yu, shares his love and passion for music. True to the title of the movie, Yu keeps a 'secret' from Lun. As their friendship develops, Lun soon finds out that the secret is something he'd have never guessed. The unexpected ending of the movie that the girl's 'secret' begins to unveil definitely deserves tears. It's one single twist that can change the film from "mediocre /mi:diəukə/ (a. 普通的)" to "classy". That twist is enough to move everybody.

As far as I am concerned, the most unforgettable element of this movie is the music. It's in the music that you will find the soul of this movie. It's the music that crafts the emotions of the story — happiness, sadness, yearning, distress. When the story line falters and when the depth of the actors and actresses are lacking, the music comes through strong and fluid, allowing you to forgive the shortcomings of Jay Chou's directorial debut. I am telling you, I am so in love with the theme song of the film. The lyrics impress me most are "The most beautiful thing is not the rainy day, it is the roof that we once hid from the rain." Oh, it is so beautiful! Every time I play this music, I am always moved. As soon as the first chord comes out, I am transported to that movie, feeling the true love.

谈到电影，我要谈的是《不能说的秘密》。我在2007年去电影院看的这部电影。

说真的，这是很棒的一部电影。首先，不管怎么样由周杰伦主演。另外一个原因是我喜欢钢琴。最关键的是，我爆喜欢爱情片。当然，这部电影还有更多值得期待的东西。

周杰伦在电影中饰演伦。整部电影讲述的是有着卓越钢琴才华的伦在转入新中学后遇到了一个神秘的女孩雨。她和他一起分享着对音乐的热爱和激情。就像电影的名字“不能说的秘密”一样，雨一直向伦隐瞒着一个秘密。随着雨和伦感情的发展，伦不久就发现那个秘密他可能永远也猜不到。电影出人意料的结尾，也就是当雨渐渐揭开秘密的时候，那一刻绝对是本片的高潮，我感动得哭了。这也是把整个片子从“一般”升华到“经典”的点睛之笔。这一笔足以感动每个人。

就我而言，这部电影最难忘的是它的音乐。在音乐中你会找到这部电影的灵魂。整个音乐细腻地刻画了故事的各种情感——喜悦、悲伤、怀念、悲痛。当故事情节迂回不前，男女主人公演技的深度欠缺时，随之而来片中的音乐则有力而流畅，使之弥补了周杰伦首部自导自演处女作的不足。说真的，我特喜欢这部电影的主题曲。让我印象最深的歌词是“最美的不是下雨天，而是曾与你躲过雨的屋檐”。太美了，真的！每次我在钢琴前弹奏这首曲子的时候，都会被感动。只要第一个音符一出来，我就感觉回到了电影中，感受着那份真爱。



Speaking of a film I love, I want to talk about George Miller's "Happy Feet".

It tells the story of Mumble, a tone-deaf emperor penguin who is unable to sing the romantic song that will attract his soul mate. Unfortunately, in the world of the emperor penguin, a simple song can mean the difference between a lifetime of happiness and an eternity of loneliness. Although Mumble isn't a good singer, he is a terrific tap dancer. Unluckily, the fact that Mumble is a born dancer is completely lost on his tribe (部落), and he spends a rather lonely adolescence as an outsider, finally Mumble leaves home to find his new life. His journey involves both discovering his own innate coolness, and, more importantly, persuading human beings to stop fishing in the Antarctic by his outstanding dance. As the latter plot takes over, the film shifts from a touching story of self-belief, to a more urgent ecological plea, all the themes converge when Mumble's special talent saves the day. The film is full of infectious fun and is suitable for people of all ages.

I think the biggest winner of the film is the message that "Happy Feet" sends out, showing the penguins in peril due to global warming. Antarctic fishing send people that huge guilty feeling shivering down your spine, never before has an animation film sent out such a sophisticated message whilst still delighting children and adults alike.

Another highlight of this film is that it features an all-star cast of vocal talent that includes Robin Williams, Hugh Jackman, Elijah Wood, Nicole Kidman, and Brittany Murphy. So this is definitely a film that is worth watching.

Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

说起我爱的一部电影，我要说的是乔治·米勒的《快乐的大脚》。

故事讲的是一只五音不全的帝企鹅蜜布由于不会唱情歌而找不到相爱的人的故事。不幸的是，在帝企鹅的世界里，一支歌就能决定他们拥有一辈子的幸福或者一生孤独。虽然蜜布不太会唱歌，可他却是一个有着舞蹈才华的踢踏天才。不走运的是，这个天生的舞蹈家仍然被他的族群所排挤。他的整个年少时光一直在孤独中度过，最后蜜布离开家去寻找他的新生活。他的旅程是寻找自我价值的过程，更重要的是，蜜布通过他杰出的舞蹈说服人类不再在南极捕鱼。随着后面情节的展开，电影从一个感人的寻找自我的励志片转化成了一个迫切呼吁保护生态的公益宣传片。片子的高潮是蜜布借助他特别的舞蹈才华挽救了他的族群。整部电影非常有感染力，是一部老少皆宜的片子。

我想这部片子最大的亮点在于它所传达的信息：让人们知道全球变暖导致了企鹅濒临灭绝。南极大量捕鱼的事实让人们从心底产生了巨大的内疚感。而以前从未有过任何一部动画片能在娱乐人们的同时又给人们传达一种如此有深度的信息。

本片的另外一个亮点就是它全明星的配音阵容，包括罗宾·威廉姆斯、休·杰克曼、伊利亚·伍德、尼可·基德曼和布列塔尼·墨菲。所以说，这真是一部值得看的电影。

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A piece of news

Describe a piece of news.

You should say:

what is this piece of news about

where and when did you read it

what did you learn from it

and explain why you think this piece of news is unforgettable.



Speaking of a piece of news, I want to talk about the news I read on Sina on 19 May 2008.

The news is about a real story which happened in the 2008 Sichuan earthquake. On 12 May 2008, an earthquake of magnitude 8.0 struck northwestern Sichuan province of China. It is the most devastating earthquake in China within more than three decades. In this earthquake, over 70,000 deaths have been confirmed, 400,000 people have been injured, and many more have lost their homes. On 19 May, I was searching Sina for some latest news about the earthquake; I was totally impressed by a piece of news. The headline is "My dearest child, if you are able to survive, you must remember that I love you." The news tells people that after the earthquake, the rescue team discovered a dead young female in the debris. She was crushed by the house that collapsed. Through the debris, people could see the position in which she died. She was kneeling, using her arms and hands to support her body. When a rescue worker squeezed his hands through all the debris just to confirm that she was dead, he suddenly shouted, "Come quickly! There's someone, there's a baby, still alive". After some struggle, the rescue workers took out the baby under her mom's dead body. About 3 or 4 months old, he was wrapped in a red blanket with yellow floral patterns. Because of his mother's protection, he was completely unscathed. The accompanying doctor performed some regular checks on him, and accidentally found a cell phone inside the blanket. It was a finished text message on the screen. It said, "My dearest child, if you are able to survive, you must remember that I love you".

I am telling you, tears were all over my face when I finished reading it. I couldn't help but wonder why most of the dead people in this earthquake are mothers and children. And I think I know the reason now. It is because when the earthquake happened, all the mothers ran to save their children by instinct rather than ran out to keep themselves safe. Seems like nothing but the mom's love can explain the mystery of the maternal bond.

当提到一则新闻，我要说的是我在2008年5月19日在新浪上看到的那则。

新闻报道的是发生在2008年四川地震中的一个真实的故事。在2008年5月12日，在中国四川省西北部发生了8.0级的地震。这是中国近30多年来发生的破坏性最大的地震。在这次地震中，已证实有7万多人丧生，40多万人受伤，无数人无家可归。在5月19号，我在新浪上搜索一些关于地震的最新消息时。一篇题为《我亲爱的孩子，如果你能活下来，一定要记住我爱你》的报道深深地打动了我。新闻说的是在地震发生后，救援队在废墟中发现了一名已身亡的年轻女性。她被压在倒塌的房屋下。透过废墟，人们能看到她死亡的姿势。她双膝跪着，用胳膊和手支撑着自己的身体。当一位救援人员从废墟

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

的空隙中伸手进去确定她已死亡时，他突然大喊，“快来呀！有人，是一个婴儿，还活着。”费了很大力气，救援人员才从女人的身下抱出了这个婴儿。婴儿大概有3、4个月大，用一个红色带黄花的毯子包着。因为妈妈的保护，婴儿毫发无损。随行的医生给婴儿进行了常规的检查，无意间在毯子里发现了一部手机。屏幕上是一条编辑完的短信，上边写着，“我亲爱的孩子，如果你能活下来，一定要记住我爱你。”

说真的，读完这条新闻时，我泪流满面。我禁不住想为什么地震中大部分死的人都是妈妈和孩子。我想我现在知道答案了。因为当地震发生时，所有的妈妈都会本能地跑去救她们的孩子而不是自救。看来只有母爱能解释妈妈和孩子之间牵系的这种特别的情感。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A piece of news=A piece of interesting news =An unforgettable story=A newspaper=A website=A story you watched on TV=A piece of news you got from a phone call

A piece of interesting news

Describe a piece of interesting news.

You should say:

what is this piece of interesting news about

where and when did you read it

how do you like this piece of interesting news

and explain why you think this piece of news is interesting.

Sample 范文 >>

Speaking of a piece of interesting news, I want to talk about the news I read on the internet the other day.

There is a newly opened club which is called “The Paradise Pet club” in Shang Hai. This restaurant seems pretty much all the same with all other fancy restaurants: well-furnished, lovely-decorated and got thoughtful and professional service. However, this restaurant might be a little bit too “thoughtful”. The menu of this restaurant features meals for dogs and also drinks and snacks for their owners. It was intended just for dogs but pet owners have also been bringing along cats, hamsters and other animals. It might sound kind of crazy, but it is true. I think this special feature of this restaurant is really sweet. The customers’ pets can make friends and enjoy food particularly made for them. It is really an awesome thing! But some critics have branded the restaurant as “unhygienic” for encouraging humans and animals to eat at the same table.

Gu Zhenhua, director of the Shanghai Food and Drug Administration Bureau, said: "There is no law forbidding pets from eating with their owners. But I don't think it's appropriate for pets and their owners to eat at the same table in public." And Liu Xiaomei, the general manager of the club, said: "Public health is certainly a big concern for us. Given the circumstances, we disinfect our dishes three times everyday. And all the members are asked to provide a health certificate for their pets before entering the club."

Well, if I go to Shanghai some day, I am definitely gonna go there and check it out. Hope this club can have more costumers and more pets.

说到有意思的新闻,我想说说我前两天在网上读到的一则新闻。

在上海新开了一家叫“宠物天堂俱乐部”的饭店。这家饭店看起来和其他高档饭店似乎没什么两样:装修豪华,布置别致,服务一流。然而,这家饭店可能有点考虑得“过于周到了”。原来这家饭店的特色是宠物能和主人一起在饭桌上吃饭。这里的宠物原本计划主要是针对狗狗的,但现在也能给猫咪、鼠类和其他宠物提供这种服务。这可能听起来挺疯狂的,但的确是事实。我认为这家饭店的这一特色是很贴心的。这样的话,宠物们能一边享受给它们准备的美食,一边还可以交到其他的宠物朋友。这的确是很棒的一件事。但是一些批评家认为让人和动物在一起吃饭实在是“不卫生”。

上海市食品药品监督管理局的主任顾振华说:“目前为止,没有法律禁止宠物和主人们一起就餐。但是我认为在公众场合让宠物和主人们一起吃饭是不合适的”。而这家宠物饭店的总经理刘小梅说,“对我们来说,公共卫生当然是最大的隐患。基于这样的情形,我们每天对碗筷要进行3次消毒。而且我们也都要求我们的客人在把宠物带到店内就餐前出示宠物的健康证。”

如果我有机会去上海的话,我一定要去这家饭店一探究竟。希望这家饭店能生意兴隆!

Sample2 范文2 >>



Chapter Three >> Cue Card Questions

Speaking of a piece of interesting news, I want to talk about the news I read on the internet the other day.

It is a piece of news about twins. Recently, a German woman gave birth to black and white twins at hospital in Germany. The older twin takes after his white German father, while the younger twin looks more like his mother, who's originally from West Africa. And the more interesting thing is that it is not only their skin colors that are different — the twins seem to have different personalities. Big brother is described as a 'spirited' baby, while the little one is a lot calmer.

The infants caused a sensation at the hospital where they were born, with guests crowding around to greet the new arrivals. Some passersby stopped and stared, others even didn't blink an eye — and with good reason, according to genetics experts. It is already a big deal to welcome new twins to the world. And the more unbelievable thing is that the twins are born with totally different colored skin. The genetic experts say that it is a one in a million occurrence /ə'kʌrəns/ (n. 发生率).

I think this is a piece of really interesting news. I hope that I could become that lucky some day. My twins wouldn't have to have totally different skin colors; just twins would be awesome enough!

说到有意思的新闻，我想说说我前两天在网上读到的一则新闻。

最近，一个德国妇女在德国的一家医院里生下了一对黑白双胞胎。哥哥和来自于德国的爸爸一样是个白人；而弟弟看起来更像来自于西非裔的妈妈，是个黑人。更有意思的是不光是他们的肤色不同，他们的性格也有很大的差异。哥哥是个精力旺盛的小伙子，而弟弟则安静得多。

这对婴儿出生后就在医院里引起了很大的轰动。很多人来问候这对刚刚降临到人世的小宝贝。一些走过的人禁不住停下来看这对双胞胎，有些人甚至眼睛都不眨一下地看。当然这一切，按照基因专家的说法，是情有可原的。对于一般人来说，看到双胞胎的降临已经是一件难得的事情了。那么更不可思议的事是双胞胎居然有着截然不同的两种肤色：一黑一白。基因专家说这种事情的发生概率是百万分之一。

我想这的确是一则非常有意思的新闻。我希望我有一天也能如此幸运。我的双胞胎不一定要是不同肤色的宝贝，只要是双胞胎就已经非常棒了！



Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

An environmental problem

Describe an environmental problem.

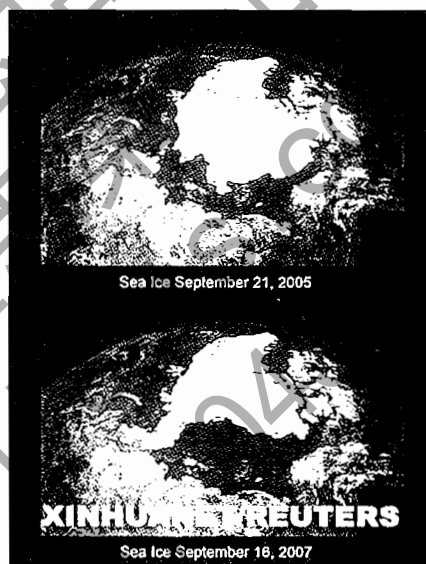
You should say:

what is this environmental problem

what caused it

how serious is it now

and explain how you think of this environmental problem.



Talking about an environmental problem, I want to talk about global warming.

In recent years, carbon dioxide and industrial pollution caused severe global warming. Global warming is the increase in the average temperature of the Earth's near-surface air and oceans since the mid-twentieth century. It made the ice in the Arctic melt at an extremely fast speed. Lots of animals living in the Arctic are facing the horrifying extinction. A new scientific research report predicts that the frozen sea areas in the Arctic Circle will be completely gone by the summer 2040 due to the impact of global warming resulting from greenhouse gas emissions.

I saw a PSA (Public Service Advertisement) on TV the other day. Two polar bears stand on a thin chunk of floating ice looking at the sky desperately. Their home Arctic is melting because of global warming. In that PSA, I was impressed a lot more by the voice

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

over from the two little kids. They said, "Polar bears live in Arctic on the ice, but the ice is melting because of global warming. Some polar bears had to swim so far that they drowned. Baby bears have died. When I am old, when I am forty-five, they could be gone. Grown-ups should do something. Please help them!" I am telling you, for the very first time in my life, I found out that little kids' voices could be so powerful.

And I think it is high time for we grown-ups to do deal with the global warming because we only have one earth.

谈到一个环境问题，我要说的是全球变暖。

最近这些年，二氧化碳和工业污染造成了严重的全球变暖。全球变暖是指从20世纪中期开始，地球地表空气和海洋平均温度的增长。这一变化使得北极的冰层以极快的速度融化。很多生活在北极的动物正濒临灭绝。一项新的科学调查报告预测，到2040年的夏天，由于温室效应气体排放导致的全球变暖会使得北极圈内的冰层全部融化。

前两天我在电视上看了一个公益广告。里边2只北极熊站在北极一块薄冰上绝望地看着天空。由于全球变暖，它们的家——北极正在融化。在这则广告中，两个小孩子给其配的画外音给我留下了深刻的印象。他们说，“北极熊生活在北极的冰层上，由于全球变暖，冰层大量融化。一些北极熊不得不在冰水里游很远，一旦精疲力竭，就会淹死在水中，而小北极熊很小就死了。当我老了，到我45岁时，这些北极熊可能就灭绝了。大人们应该采取行动，快救救那些北极熊吧！”说真的，有生以来第一次，我发现小孩子的声音是如此的有震撼力。

我想我们这些大人们应该马上采取行动去解决全球变暖问题了，毕竟我们只有一个地球。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

An environmental problem=An animal=A law in China=An advertisement (A commercial or a PSA)=A performance or a show you watched=A science course you took (biology/chemistry)

举个例子，来证明一下“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A law in China

Describe a law in China.

You should say:

what is this law about

when did government issue this law

why did the government enact this law

and explain why you think this law is appropriate in China.



Sample1 范文1 »

Speaking of a law in China, I want to talk about the law on mitigating the GHG (Greenhouse Gas) emissions.

In recent years, carbon dioxide and industrial pollution caused severe global warming. It made the ice in Arctic melt at an extremely fast speed. Lots of animals living in Arctic are facing the horrifying extinction. A new scientific research report predicts that the frozen sea areas in the Arctic Circle will be completely gone by the summer 2040 due to the impact of global warming resulting from greenhouse gas emissions.

Unfortunately, up to 13% of the global carbon dioxide emissions are from China. It is mostly because of its large coal consumption. Under the circumstances, the Chinese government enacted a law on mitigating the GHG emissions. We citizens' job is to do whatever it takes to mitigate the GHG emissions.

I think it is just like a domino effect. If we can mitigate the GHG emissions, the global warming will be alleviated to a large extent. And the alleviation of the global warming can prevent animals living in Arctic from extinction. The fact is that the ecological balance can never be maintained if those animals died because of global warming.

This law is very environmentally friendly and contributes greatly to the ecological balance. After all, we only have one earth.

说起一项中国的法律，我想说说关于减少导致温室效应气体排放量的法律规定。

在最近几年，二氧化碳和工业污染导致了严重的全球变暖。这使得北极的冰层以极快的速度融化。在北极生活的很多动物正濒临灭绝。一项新的科学调查报告预测，到2040年的夏天，由于温室效应气体排放导致的全球变暖会使得北极圈内的冰层全部融化。

不幸的是，整个世界上高达13%的二氧化碳排放都是来自于中国。这主要是因为中国对煤的大量消耗。在这种情况下，中国政府颁布了一项法律来减少产生温室效应气体的排放。我们作为公民的任务就是要不惜一切代价减少产生温室效应的气体排放量。

我想这就像是一个多米诺效应。如果我们能减少产生温室效应气体的排放，全球变暖将会在很大程度上得到缓解。而全球变暖的缓解又能使北极的动物避免灭绝的危险。事实就是，如果那些动物由于全球变暖灭绝了的话，那么生态平衡就永远也不会平衡了。

这项法律非常环保，而且对生态平衡也有极大的好处。毕竟，我们只有一个地球。

Sample2 范文2 >>

Speaking of a law in China, I want to talk about the “Wild Animals Protection Law.”

Chinese government enacted a law on wildlife protection in 1988. The state shall protect wildlife and the environment for its survival, and shall prohibit the illegal hunting, catching or destruction of wildlife by any unit or individual. Anyone who illegally catches or kills wildlife under special state protection shall be prosecuted for criminal responsibility in accordance with the law on punishing the crimes of catching or killing the species of wildlife under special state protection which are rare or near extinction.

I saw a PSA on YouTube (www.youtube.com) the other day. It was an impressive PSA calling on the public not to kill the endangered wild animals. In this 35-second clip, famous Chinese basketball player Yao uses his shot-blocking ability to save an elephant. We first see the elephant, then a gun being locked and loaded. Yao is shooting hoops, but turns into a superhero when he races off the court, flies through the air and knocks down the bullet before it reaches the innocent elephant. Here comes the voiceover, “You don’t have to play balls to be a great shot-blocker.” The whole PSA ends with Yao saying, “When the buying stops, the killing can, too.”

I think the law of wildlife protection is great. Everybody should protect wildlife from extinction because of the catching and killing.



说到一项法律，我要说说《野生动物保护法》。

中国政府于1988年颁布了《野生动物保护法》。国家应保护野生动物及其生存环境、禁止任何单位和个人非法猎捕或者破坏。非法捕杀国家重点保护野生动物的，依照关于惩治捕杀国家重点保护的珍贵、濒危野生动物犯罪的法律规定追究其刑事责任。

前两天我在YouTube上看了一则公益广告。这则广告是关于呼吁公众不要杀害濒临灭绝的野生动物的。广告很有新意。在35秒的广告片中，著名的中国篮球明星姚明用他的招牌盖帽技巧救了一头大象。首先我们在屏幕中看到一头大象，然后是一支猎枪被上好子弹的特写。姚明正在篮球场上练扣篮，当看到有人向大象开枪时，他马上一个健步跳起来在子弹还没射到那头无辜的大象时用手把子弹拦了下来打到地上。这时广告中传来了画外音：“你不一定要打球才能成为一个出色的盖帽王！”整个公益广告以姚明的广告语结束，“没有买卖，就没有杀害！”

我想《野生动物保护法》真的很棒。每个人都应该保护野生动物免遭灭绝，抵制捕杀野生动物。

An advertisement

Describe an advertisement.

You should say:

what product is this advertisement for

what is this advertisement about

what are the special features about this advertisement

and explain why you think this advertisement is very impressive.



When it comes to advertisements, I think the one I want to talk about is Coco Mademoiselle Chanel commercial.

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

The 60-sec clip opens with the famous English actress Keira Knightley entering the apartment from the window dressed in a white man's shirt and bowler hat and then throwing her hat on a table, undressing, and quickly slipping into a stunning red gown and specially designed Chanel jewels. She naughtily wears the necklace which she was wearing on her foot on her neck. Then she meets her beau, kisses, and slyly dabs his neck with Coco Mademoiselle. The clip ends with Keira Knightley walking in the streets of Paris at night with a big visual of Coco Mademoiselle on the screen. In the meantime, it comes with the most impressive voice from Keira "Coco Mademoiselle, Chanel."

Another highlight of this advertisement is the soundtrack /saundtrek/ (n. 配乐). Its name is "LOVE" from the soulful singer Joss Stone. It goes perfectly well with the theme of this commercial. The jingle goes like,

"L is for the way you look at me

O is for the only one I see

V is very very extraordinary

E is even more than anyone that you adore can love

It is all that I can give to you

Love is more than just a game for two

Two in love can make it

Take my heart but please don't break it

Love was made for me and you

Made for me and you..."

This commercial, no matter it is the concept, the originality, the soundtrack or the star actress, everything is all flawless. The star actress Keira Knightley definitely plays the role of a modern day Coco Chanel — a mysterious and independent woman that takes destiny into her own hands. Keira personifies this perfume and daringly shows her vein of irreverence. Her unique impact goes beyond fashion.

So I have to say that it is the most unforgettable and most classic commercial that I have ever seen.

当谈到广告这个话题时，我想我要谈的是香奈尔可可小姐广告。

60秒长的广告片的女主角是英国知名女演员凯拉·奈特利。广告以凯拉身穿一件白

色男士衬衫和男士礼帽从窗户走进公寓开场，她把帽子摔在桌子上，脱下衣服，很快换上了一件华丽的红色礼服和设计特别的香奈尔珠宝。她淘气地把原先戴在脚上的链子戴在了脖子上。然后她和她的情人在一起亲吻，还俏皮地在他的脖子上抹了一点可可小姐香水。广告以凯拉消失在巴黎夜幕的大道上结束，而且画面上出现了一个大的可可小姐香水特写。与此同时，凯拉用最富磁性的声音说：“可可小姐，香奈尔。”

这则广告的另外一个亮点是其中的背景音乐。歌曲是来自于灵魂乐歌手宙斯·斯通的《爱》。整个歌曲和广告的主题非常配。歌是这么唱的，“L是你看我的眼神，O是我眼中唯一的你，V代表你的独一无二，E是甚至超出了你所有的爱，这是我所能给你的全部。爱绝不是两个人的游戏，两颗相爱的心会永远在一起，我把我的心交给你，请不要让我伤心，爱是为你为我，为你为我……”

这则广告，无论是从整个概念、创意、音乐还是到主演，都是无懈可击的。女主角凯拉充分演绎了现代可可香奈尔的精髓——一个神秘、自立、把命运掌握在自己手中的女性。凯拉用自己的气质展现了这款香水特有的魅力，并充分展现了她不羁的个性。她独特的影响力已经超越了时尚。

所以，我不得不说这则广告是我所有看过的广告中最难忘也是最经典的一则。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

An advertisement = A song you love = A piece of music you fancy = A website

当然，除了商业广告，考生们还可以考虑一下公益广告。它的影响力决不逊色于任何商业广告。比如咱们在前面刚刚通过讲解“A law in China”连带提到了保护北极熊和保护野生动物的相关公益广告。除此之外，我们还可以谈一下这两年公益广告里的另一经典作品：关爱艾滋病人的公益广告。

推荐原因一：公益广告比一般的商业广告有着更多层面的号召力。而考生选择‘公益’的这个切入点就能给考官留下一个好印象。

推荐原因二：体育明星的参与。体育永远是一个世界性的热门话题，而公益亦然。把两者合二为一，碰撞出的火花自然会令人眼前一亮。那么由世界级体育明星参与的公益广告一定会吸引更多人的眼球。

在这里，给考生推荐2则经典的公益广告：

1. 2008年野生动物保护公益广告（休斯顿火箭队姚明）

Sample1 范文1 >>

Speaking of an impressive PSA, I want to talk about a PSA about wildlife protection.

In this PSA, Chinese NBA player Yao Ming, as the face of international wildlife conservation organization ACAP (Active Conservation Awareness Program) Wild Aid, calling on the public not to kill the endangered wild animals.



In this 35-second clip, Yao uses his shot-blocking ability to save an elephant. We first see the elephant, then a gun being locked and loaded. Yao is shooting hoops, but turns into a superhero when he races off the court, flies through the air and knocks down the bullet before it reaches the innocent elephant. Here comes the voiceover, "You don't have to play ball to be a great shot-blocker." The whole PSA ends with Yao saying, "When the buying stops, the killing can, too." This PSA was filmed in both English and Chinese.

(译文略)

2. 2007年关爱艾滋病病人公益广告(休斯顿火箭队姚明, 前湖人队“魔术师”约翰逊)

Sample2 范文2 >>



Speaking of an impressive PSA, I want to talk about a PSA about showing love and care to those with AIDS.

In this PSA, Chinese NBA player Yao Ming stars with Lakers legend Magic Johnson, calling on the public not to fear or discriminate against those with HIV/AIDS.



The 44-second clip opens with Johnson, who is tested to be HIV positive, scoring for the Lakers with a behind-the-back lay-up. Johnson is later shown saying, "I have been living with HIV since 1991." The clip then shows Johnson playing basketball with the Houston Rockets center Yao as they push against each other and exchange high fives. And Yao teaches Johnson how to use chopsticks as they share Chinese take-out on the basketball court. In the end, Yao says in Mandarin, "Hugging, shaking hands or eating together will not transmit HIV. Don't be afraid. Don't discriminate. Please show your care to people living with HIV and learn more about HIV prevention."

The PSA has been widely shown on lots of TV channels in China. This PSA is to increase public awareness on HIV and fight against discrimination towards HIV carriers or AIDS patients. It is very impressive!

说到令人印象深刻的公益广告，我想说的是一则关于关爱艾滋病人的公益广告。

在这则公益广告中，中国籍NBA球员姚明联手前湖人队传奇人物“魔术师”约翰逊，号召公众不要害怕或歧视那些艾滋病人。

这则长44秒的广告一开始是约翰逊在球场上代表湖人队作战的镜头。一个漂亮的身后传球然后直接篮下得分。但后来他被查出身染艾滋病。他在短片中说：“我在1991年被查出是艾滋病患者。”之后短片中展现的是约翰逊和休斯顿火箭队的中锋姚明一起练球并互相击掌的画面。休息时姚明还在篮球场边和约翰逊吃中国外卖边教他怎样用筷子。短片末尾，姚明用汉语说，“和艾滋病人拥抱、握手、一起吃饭是不会传染艾滋病的。别害怕，勿歧视。请关心那些艾滋病患者并学习更多关于艾滋病的预防知识。”

这则公益广告在中国很多电视台都播出了。整个广告普及了公众对艾滋病的认知并且减少了人们对艾滋病人的歧视。真是深入人心！

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A story/legend/fairytale you were told in your childhood

Describe a story/legend/fairytale you were told in your childhood.

You should say:

what is this story/legend/fairytale about

who told you about it

what did you learn from it

and explain why you think this story/legend/fairytale is impressive.

Sample1 范文1 >>

Talking about a fairy tale I was told in my childhood, I think the most impressive one is the little mermaid from Hans Christian Henderson.

My grandmother always told me fairy tales when I was little. The story of the little mermaid tells a moving story about the little mermaid who gave up her life to save her love. It was so impressive that I can still remember it now. At the age of fifteen, the little Mermaid for the first time swam to the surface of the sea, where she saved a prince from drowning and fell in love with him at first sight. In order to be with the prince everyday, she had to own human's legs first that could make her walk normally, so the little mermaid /mə:'meɪd/ (n. 美人鱼) traded her beautiful voice for the human's legs with the sea witch. But the horrible thing was that if the prince married /mæri/ (v. 娶) someone else, the little mermaid would have to either kill the prince to keep herself alive or die and become foams on the sea. Unfortunately, the prince decided to get married and the bride was not the mermaid. Facing the hard choice, the little mermaid finally chose to become foams on the sea rather than kill the prince she loved deeply. The next morning people found out that there were millions of gorgeous foams on the sea reflecting the most glamorous shines ever. No one knew that it was the youngest daughter of sea: mermaid. On the day prince married someone else, mermaid finally gave him the best wishes with her life.

This fairy tale is so meaningful that I learned that love is much deeper than any of the oceans. Love makes the world go round!

说到我在童年时听过一个童话故事，我想印象最深刻的就是安徒生笔下的小美人鱼的故事了。

外婆在我小的时候经常给我讲童话故事。小美人鱼的故事说的是小美人鱼最后牺牲了自己的生命来救她的心上人。故事非常感人，直到今天我还记得。在美人鱼15岁那一年，她有生以来第一次游到了水面。在那儿她救了一个溺水的王子并对他一见钟情。为了能和王子每天在一起，她首先得拥有人类的双腿以便让她正常行走。所以小美人鱼用她甜美的声音和海中的女巫作了交换而拥有了人类的双腿。但可怕的是，一旦王子和别人结婚的话，美人鱼只有2个选择：一是杀死王子来保存自己的性命；二

是牺牲自己变成海上的泡沫。不幸的是，王子要结婚了，但新娘不是美人鱼。面对着痛苦的抉择，美人鱼最终选择了变成了海上的泡沫而没有杀死她深爱的王子。第二天早上，人们发现了海上有无数美丽的泡沫，在阳光的照耀下反射出世界上最美丽的光彩。没人知道它们就是海的小女儿美人鱼。在王子与别人结婚的那一天，她却用自己的生命作为代价送给了王子最美的祝福。

这个童话故事很有意义，它让我明白了在这个世界上，爱比任何海洋都要深得多。是爱让世界转动！

Sample2 范文2 »



苏轼象充实跟寂寞然有处
但想象距离现实毕竟无边
一旦在梦中也见不到象人
山前新胜景天很眼给排开



Talking about a story I was told in my childhood, I want to talk about the story of Meng Jiangnv crying at the Great Wall.

My grandfather always told me stories when I was little. Among all the stories he told me, the story of Meng Jiangnv left a deep impression on me. In Qin Dynasty (221BC—206BC), a young guy called Fan Xiliang was forced to work on the construction of the Great Wall on his wedding day. With no information of Xiliang for five years, his bride, Meng Jiangnv, went to the Great Wall to look for him. When she finally got to the Great Wall, she was told that her husband had died of the tiredness and was buried under the

Chapter Three > Cue Card Questions

Great Wall. Got the shocking news, she sat down at the foot of the Great Wall and started crying desperately. Suddenly, with a tremendous noise, a 400-kilometer-long section of the Great Wall collapsed over her bitter wail. This made Emperor Qin Shihuang very angry; however, when he met the Meng Jiangnv, he was attracted by her beauty and asked her to marry him. Suppressing her feeling of anger, she agreed on the term of holding a state funeral for her husband. After the funeral, the emperor was ready to take her to his palace. When the guards were not watching, she suddenly turned around and jumped into the Bohai Sea. The love Meng Jiangnv had for her husband Fan Xiliang touched me a lot.

In memory of Meng Jiangnv, later generations built a temple called the Jiangnv Temple at the foot of the Great Wall, in which a statue of Meng Jiangnv is located. Meng Jiangnv's story has been passed down from generation to generation.

谈到一个小时候听到的故事，我想说说孟姜女哭长城。

在我小的时候，爷爷总给我讲故事。在所有故事中，孟姜女的故事给我留下了很深刻的印象。在秦朝年间（公元前221到公元前206年），一个叫范喜良的年轻人在新婚当天被抓去当苦工建长城。一走就是5年，他的妻子孟姜女见夫君杳无音讯，于是自己去长城找夫君。当最终到达长城时，她被告知她的夫君已经在建长城时累死了，尸首埋在长城下。听到这个晴天霹雳，孟姜女倒在长城脚下绝望地失声痛哭。突然之间，随着一声巨响，孟姜女的痛哭哭倒了一段长达400公里的长城。长城的倒塌使得秦始皇很生气；然而，当他看到孟姜女时，就被她的美貌所吸引，并让孟姜女嫁给他。孟姜女压抑着内心的愤怒，答应了秦始皇的要求，但条件就是为她的夫君范喜良举行国葬。在厚葬了她的夫君后，秦始皇准备把孟姜女带回他的皇宫。孟姜女趁士兵没注意，转身跳下了渤海，自杀了。孟姜女对范喜良坚贞的爱情深深地打动了我。

为纪念孟姜女，后人在万里长城脚下建了一座姜女庙，庙里还立了一个孟姜女的雕像。孟姜女的故事被一代一代传了下来。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A story/legend/fairy tale you were told in your childhood=A historical story=A historical place=A tourist attraction=A book you read before=A piece of art=A statue or a sculpture

Similar Topic Collection 同类卡片汇总

A language you want to learn (except English)

Describe A language you want to learn (except English).

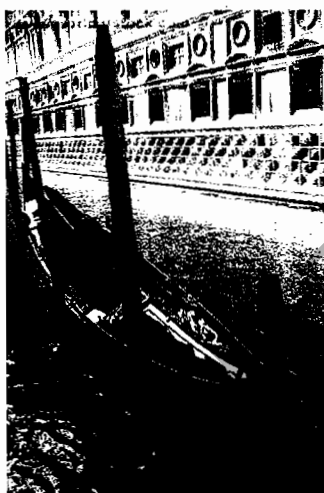
You should say:

what is the language that you want to learn

what is its feature

why do you want to learn it

and explain how you are going to learn this language.



Speaking of a language that I want to learn, I think it must be Italian. I think, among all the languages I know, Italian is one of the most beautiful languages in the world.

Well, I am not a linguist, but as far as I am concerned, the beauty of a language lies in its acoustic character. It is very melodious /mɪˈləʊdʒəs/ (a. 音调优美的), seductive and sounds like poetry. And Italian has what it takes to be a beautiful language. I am not exaggerating, as soon as someone starts speaking Italian, I am gonna be able to feel the classy, romantic vibe coming out from that person. It is awesome!

I am dying to learn Italian not only because of its unique acoustic character, but also because I am just fascinated by Italy. Everything in Italy is so adorable: the picturesque view, the mouth-watering food, the world's top brands and the internationally renowned

artists. Whatever you name it! And the very first Italian I learned is “Tiramisu”. It is a well-known Italian dessert. It is a layered cake combining together strong espresso coffee, cream and chocolate. You know, I got a sweet tooth, so I can never resist the temptation from the sweet food. Another highlight of Italy is its millions of internationally famous brands. Almost all of my favorite brands are from Italy: Armani, Prada, Versace, Gucci, Valentino, Fendi, D&G. Every collection from these brands is very classic and fancy. I think maybe it is because Italy can always give the endless inspiration to those designers. Besides the view, the food and the high fashion, I have to talk about the greatest Italian artist ever — Leonardo da Vinci. His work, “The Mona Lisa”, is housed at the Louvre in Paris, has intrigued millions of art lovers for five centuries because of its subject’s mysterious smile. It is Italy, a country with so many attractive and mysterious things. And since I am so madly in love with Italy, how can I say “no” to Italian. Let me put it this way: Love Italy, love Italian.

And as to how I am gonna learn it, I firmly believe that practice makes perfect and there is no shortcut in learning any language. So I am going to practice as much as possible to get my Italian perfect.

说起我想学的一门语言，我想那一定是意大利语。在我所有知道的语言当中，我认为意大利语是世界上最美的语言之一。

我不是什么语言学家，但就我而言，语言的美在于它的声学特征。意大利语音调非常优美、非常吸引人，听起来就像是诗一样。它具备了一门漂亮的语言所需要的特质。我毫不夸张地说，只要一有人说意大利语，我就能从那人身上感受到一种优雅、浪漫的感觉。真不可思议！

我特想学意大利语的原因不仅仅是因为其独一无二的声学特征，而且是因为我对意大利有一种情节。意大利的一切都是那么的令人神往：美丽如画的风景、垂涎欲滴的美食、世界一线品牌和世界知名的艺术家。只要你能想得到的，应有尽有！我学的第一个意大利词是“提拉米苏”。这是一道有名的意大利甜点。它是一个多层的蛋糕，里面混合着浓咖啡、奶油和巧克力。我很爱吃甜食，所以永远也抵制不了甜点的诱惑。意大利的另外一个亮点就是无数的世界知名品牌。几乎所有我钟爱的品牌都来自于意大利：阿曼尼、普拉达、范思哲、古奇、华伦天奴、芬迪，D&G。这些品牌的每一款作品都非常的经典和别致。我想这可能是因为意大利总是能带给那些品牌设计师灵感吧。除了

美景、美食、时尚大牌，我一定要说说有史以来最有名的意大利画家——利昂纳多·达芬奇。他的作品，现保存于巴黎卢浮宫的《蒙娜丽莎的微笑》凭借其主人公神秘的微笑，5个世纪以来一直吸引着无数的艺术爱好者。这就是意大利，一个拥有太多吸引力和神秘的国度。既然我如此地爱着意大利，我怎么能对意大利语不感兴趣呢。让我这样来说吧：爱意大利，当然爱意大利文！

说到怎么学习这门语言，我深信熟能生巧，学语言是没有任何捷径可言的。所以我会尽可能地多练来说好意大利语。



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应：

A language you want to learn=A skill you want to master=Something you are good at=A change you want to make in the future=A thing you want to do but you can't do it now

A skill you want to master

Describe a skill you want to master.

You should say:

what is the skill that you want to master

why do you want to master this skill

how are you going to master this skill

and explain why you think this skill is useful.

Something you are good at

Describe something you are good at.

You should say:

what is the thing you are good at

how good are you at this field

how did you become so good at it

and explain why you are good at it.



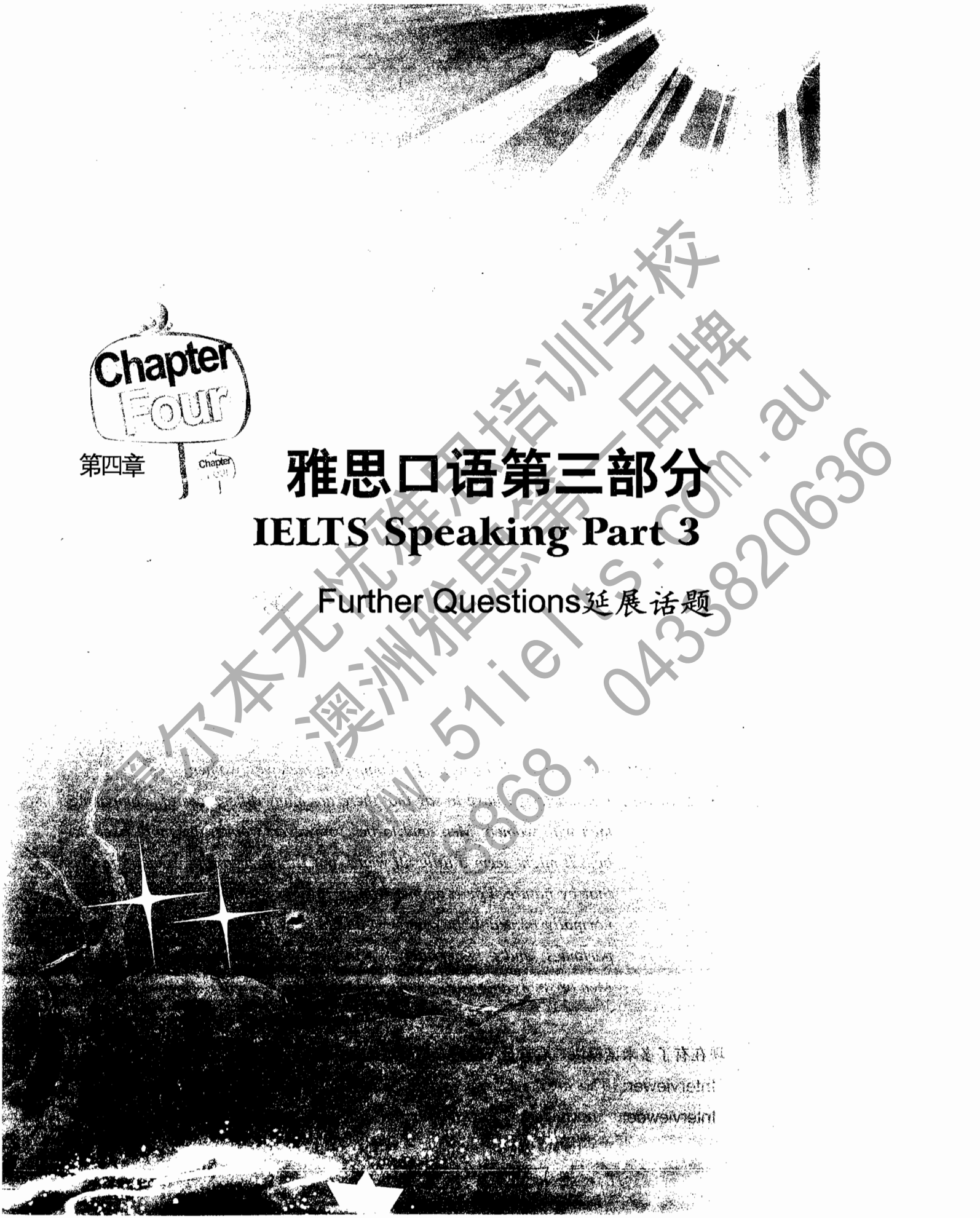
第四章

Chapter
Four

雅思口语第三部分

IELTS Speaking Part 3

Further Questions 延展话题



在雅思口语考试第三部分题库里的所有延展话题可以被大体划分为9种类型，分别是：

Contrasts 对比类	Flaws 缺陷类	Prospects 展望类
Analyses 分析类	Conditions 条件类	Opinions 观点类
Options 选择类	Solutions 解决类	Meanings 意义类

在这一部分的讲解中，我们会再次运用到“多米诺效应”（“DOMINO EFFECT”），针对不同类型的延展话题进行归类、分析、讲解、练习。那么“多米诺口语法”到底在这一部分应该怎么使用呢？怎么运用才能达到“事半功倍”呢？



1. Contrasts 对比类

所谓对比，大体上是指在第三部分中两类人物或两类事物之间的对比。考生要做到多角度、全方面地分析，确保答案饱满、精确。而在雅思口语考试中最常见的对比通常分为四种，即：男性与女性；老年人与年轻人；过去与现在；东方与西方。



男性和女性对比的“多米诺模块”

【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What are the differences of... comparing men with women?*

Interviewee: *For starters, I have to say that there are many differences of... comparing men with women. Men tend to be...; however, women are more likely to be... It might seem a little bit weird, but I think men and women are like that by nature. For example, women are born shopping freaks, they are normally incurably /ɪn'kjʊərəbli/ addicted to nice outfits, cosmetics and perfumes; and it is definitely not in men's nature to follow all this stuff. Men are more into cars, sports and stocks.*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在对比性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What are the differences of shopping habits comparing men with women?*

Interviewee: *For starters, I have to say that there are many differences of shopping*

Chapter Four Further Questions

habits comparing men with women. Men tend to rush into the store, get what they need and leave straight away. They seem immun /i'mju:n/ to the eye-dazzling /'dæzlin/ goods; however, women are more likely to be shopping freaks, buy things on impulse /'impʌls/. It might seem a little bit weird, but I think men and women are like that by nature. For example, women are born shopping freaks, they are normally incurably addicted to nice outfits, cosmetics and perfumes; and it is definitely not in men's nature to follow all this stuff. Men are more into cars, sports and stocks.

加分用法

be immune to

对……免疫, 对……不敏感, 不感兴趣

eye-dazzling goods 令人眼花缭乱的商品

shopping freak 购物狂

buy things on impulse 一时冲动地购物

by nature 天生

be incurably addicted to...

无可救药地迷上……

be into ... 对……感兴趣

Interviewer: *What are the differences of favorite music genre /'zɑ:nr/ comparing men with women?*

Interviewee: *For starters, I have to say that there are many differences of favorite music genre comparing men with women. Men tend to love hip-hop, rock or rap. Singers like Jay Z, Puff Daddy, Eminem, Bon Jovi are definitely their idols; however, women are more likely to be fans of R&B, soul, house music and they never miss any album from Britney Spears, Beyonce, Marie Carry. It might seem a little bit weird, but I think men and women are like that by nature. For example, women are born shopping freaks, they are normally incurably addicted to nice outfits, cosmetics and perfumes; and it is definitely not in men's nature to follow all this stuff. Men are more into cars, sports and stocks.*



老年人和年轻人对比的“多米诺模块”

【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What are the differences of ... comparing the elderly people with young guys?*

Interviewee: *Well, first I have to say that there are many differences. The elderly people are more likely to be ... ; they love doing However, young guys tend to be... They usually ... It might seem pretty weird; but on the second thought, I found that it is quite understandable because they were born and grew up in different years. Their backgrounds and education are quite different. To those young guys, what the elderly people do might seem so 60's or 50's; and to the elderly people, what young guys do are way too in to be accepted.*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在对比性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What are the differences of shopping habits comparing the elderly people with young guys?*

Interviewee: *Well, first I have to say that there are many differences. The elderly people are more likely to shop at open markets, flea markets or second-hand markets. They love buying stuff on sale and bargaining with street vendors for lower prices; however, young guys tend to shop at big shopping malls, department stores or fancy boutiques /bu:'ti:k/. It might seem pretty weird; but on the second thought, I found that it is quite understandable because they were born and grew up in different years. Their backgrounds and education are quite different. To those young guys, what the elderly people do might seem so 60's or 50's; and to the elderly people, what young guys do are way too in to be accepted by them.*

加分用法

open market 露天市场

flea market 跳蚤市场

second-hand market 二手市场

boutique 卖流行服装和饰品的小店

on the second thought 又一想

weird 怪怪的

so 60's 60年代流行的东西

way too 实在是太……

Interviewer: *What are the differences of wearing clothes comparing the elderly people with young guys?*

Interviewee: *Well, first I have to say that there are many differences. The elderly people are more likely to wear traditional clothes, like conservatively-designed, darkly-colored, and commonly-tailored clothes; however, young guys tend to wear the chic /ʃi:k/ or funky clothes, like fashionably-designed, brightly-colored, and creatively-tailored clothes. Young guys always follow the world's top brands, designer clothes. It might seem pretty weird; but on the second thought, I found that it is quite understandable because they were born and grew up in different years. Their backgrounds and education are quite different. To those young guys, what the elderly people do might seem so 60's or 50's; and to the elderly people, what young guys do are way too in to be accepted by them.*

加分用法

conservatively-designed 设计保守的

darkly-colored 颜色暗沉的

commonly-tailored 剪裁普通的

chic clothes 时尚的、流行的服装

funky clothes 另类的服装

fashionably-designed 设计时尚的

brightly-colored 颜色明亮的

creatively-tailored 剪裁独特的

top brand 顶级品牌

designer clothes 大牌服装



过去和现在对比的“多米诺模块”

【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What are the differences of...comparing 20 (30, 40) years ago with today?*

Interviewee: *Well, first I have to say that there are many changes happened these years in terms of.... Thanks to the ever-increasing Chinese people's living standards and ever-growing Chinese economy, gone forever are those days when Chinese people were confined to...; here comes the time when we Chinese are offered millions of options:...*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在对比性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What are the differences of Chinese people's diet comparing 30 years ago with today?*

Interviewee: *Well, first I have to say that there are many changes happened these years in terms of Chinese people's diet. Thanks to the ever-increasing Chinese people's living standards and ever-growing Chinese economy, gone forever are those days when Chinese people were confined to have a poor diet. They only had very few options: wheat, vegetables and few kinds of meat; here comes the time when we Chinese are offered millions of options: a selection of different foods, all kinds of meat, a great variety of fruits and vegetables, all the things you could possibly imagine. Now we Chinese have a healthy and balanced diet.*

加分用法

thanks to...由于……

ever-increasing Chinese people's

living standards

中国人民不断提高的生活水平

ever-growing Chinese economy

不断发展的中国经济

have a poor diet 饮食结构单一，不均衡

all the things you could possibly imagine

只要你能想到的

have a healthy and balanced diet

饮食结构健康，均衡

Interviewer: *What are the differences of Chinese buildings comparing 30 years ago with today?*

Interviewee: *Well, first I have to say there are many changes happened these years in terms of Chinese buildings. Thanks to the ever-increasing Chinese peoples living standards and ever-growing Chinese economy, gone forever are those days when Chinese people were confined to live in bungalows /'bʌŋgələʊs/ in a poor condition or teeny, tiny flats; here comes the time when we Chinese are offered millions of options: SOHO, lofts /lɒft/, spacious flats, houses, townhouses /taunhaus/ or even skyscrapers /'skai,skreɪpə/, all kinds of buildings you could possibly imagine.*

加分用法

teeny, tiny 超小的, 极小的

SOHO (Small Office/Home Office)

小型办公、家里办公的地方

loft 阁楼, 但这个词在20世纪后期逐渐时髦而且演化成为一种时尚的居住与生活方式时, 其内涵已经远远超出了这个词的最初含义。它起源于20世纪40年代, loft这种居住生活方式首次在美国纽约出现。当时, 艺术家与设计师们利用废弃的工业厂房, 从中分隔出居

住、工作、社交、娱乐、收藏等各种空间, 在宽敞的厂房里, 他们构造各种生活方式、创作行为艺术或者办作品展, 淋漓酣畅, 快意人生。而这些厂房后来也变成了最具个性、最前卫、最受年轻人青睐的地方。像电视剧《奋斗》里面的那个“心碎乌托邦”就是典型的loft。

townhouse 市中心的豪华别墅

skyscraper 摩天大厦



东方和西方对比的“多米诺模块”

【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What are the differences of... comparing China with western countries?*

Interviewer: *For starters, I have to say that there are many differences of...comparing China with western countries. With a history of over 5,000 years, China has an unique culture and so many interesting customs, a lot of things are full of a strong Chinese flavor. In terms of..., it features...; however, western countries are a totally different picture. When it comes to..., it features... I think it is just a natural result of different social backgrounds, cultural backgrounds and ethnic backgrounds between China and western countries.*

现在有了多米诺模块, 看看是不是能在对比性问题中得以灵活使用:

Interviewer: *What are the differences of wedding customs comparing China with western countries?*

Interviewee: *For starters, I have to say that there are many differences of wedding customs comparing China with western countries. With a history of*

over 5,000 years, China has an unique culture and so many interesting customs, a lot of things are full of a strong Chinese flavor. In terms of wedding customs, Chinese weddings feature arm-crossed drinking, bowing before parents, bowing to each other and eating half-boiled dumplings; however, western countries are a totally different picture. When it comes to western countries, the weddings feature the ring-exchanging, cake-cutting, wedding vows taking and French kissing. I think it is just a natural result of different social backgrounds, cultural backgrounds and ethnic backgrounds between China and western countries.

加分用法

be full of a strong Chinese flavor

充满了一种浓浓的中国味道

arm-crossed drinking 喝交杯酒

half-boiled dumpling 半熟的饺子

a totally different picture 完全不一样的情景

ring-exchanging 交换戒指

wedding vows taking 结婚誓言

French kissing 热吻

Interviewer: What are the differences of teaching methodology comparing China with western countries?

Interviewee: For starters, I have to say that there are many differences of teaching methodology comparing China with western countries. With a history of over 5,000 years, China has an unique culture and so many interesting customs, a lot of things are full of a strong Chinese flavor. In terms of teaching methodology, cramming knowledge and forcing students to learn are the two main features of traditional Chinese teaching methodology. And everything is exam-oriented; however, western countries are a totally different picture. When it comes to teaching methodology in western countries, teachers tend to inspire students to learn rather than force them to learn and teachers always encourage students to show more initiative and imaginations. I think it is just a natural result of different social backgrounds and cultural backgrounds between China and western countries.

加分用法

cram knowledge 填鸭式教授知识

exam-oriented 以考试为目的

show more initiative

显示出更多的主动性

2. Analyses 分析类

所谓分析，大体上是指在第三部分中就某个事物而言好的和不好的方面。因为每个事物都有它自身的好坏两方面的特点。而大家完全不必为了想出某一事物的一个好处或是坏处而大伤脑筋，因为一切源于技巧！比如说，两个苹果，一红一青，说出三条关于红苹果的优点。大家也许会马上想到，红苹果甜、养眼。这时，如果一时想不到另一条好处，考生其实可以换个角度想一下：青苹果有什么不好的呢？很自然地，青苹果的青、涩等特点就会把红苹果的优点烘托出来。所以，在这个环节上考生要做到多角度、全方面地分析，答案要饱满，语言要精准。



【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What are the advantages and disadvantages of ...?*

Interviewee: *Well, let me get started from the bright side. Speaking off the top of my head, ...; another highlight is...however, the bright side apparently doesn't overshadow its dark sight. The first thing that is totally disappointing people is..., another disadvantage springs to mind is...I think these are two sides of the same coin.*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What are the advantages and disadvantages of living in a big city?*

Interviewee: *Well, let me get started from the bright side. Speaking off the top of my head, big money at work, first-class education, a large transport network, fancy restaurants, luxurious townhouses, and a wide choice*

of entertainment; another highlight is that people can never get bored living in a big city. The life in a big city is endlessly colorful; however, the bright side apparently doesn't overshadow the dark side. The first thing that is totally disappointing people is serious traffic jams, especially when it comes to rush hour, another disadvantage springs to mind is the high crime rate and pollution of all kinds such as air pollution, noise pollution, exhaust pollution. I think these are two sides of the same coin.

加分用法

the bright side 好的一方面

traffic jam 交通堵塞

overshadow 光芒盖过……,使……失色

rush hour 上下班高峰期

the dark side 坏的一方面

Interviewer: *What are the advantages and disadvantages of being a celebrity?*

Interviewee: *Well, let me get started from the bright side. Speaking off the top of my head, celebrities are always in the spotlight /spɒlˈlaɪt/ and they can make a killing in their jobs, another highlight is that they are so privileged to get special tables and rooms at bars or hotels, and they can even buy designer labels at a discount; however, the bright side apparently doesn't overshadow its dark side. The first thing is celebrities have no privacy at all. Paparazzi are always around them and dying to get their photos so that they can dish the dirt. Anything about them will be the headline of tabloids /ˈtæblɔɪd/, even if some times the information is not even true; another disadvantage springs to mind is that they tend to be more emotionally vulnerable and even suffer from nervous breakdowns or psychological problems because of endless judgments by the media and the public. I think these are two sides of the same coin.*

加分用法

celebrity 名人

in the spotlight 在聚光灯下

Chapter Four Further Questions

make a killing 挣大钱

be privileged to... 有做……的特权

special table 给VIP专享的位置

designer label 设计师的品牌

at a discount 打折, 折扣

paparazzi 狗仔队, 名人摄影师(复数)

be dying to... 急切地想要……

dish the dirt 爆料

tabloid 小报

emotionally vulnerable 情感上脆弱的

nervous breakdown 神经衰弱

Interviewer: *What are the advantages and disadvantages of private cars?*

Interviewee: *Well, let me get started from the bright side. Speaking off the top of my head, private cars are super convenient, people can get anywhere they want by car, another highlight is that people who drive cars won't be stuck in the teeny, tiny compartment of buses or the underground; however, the bright side apparently doesn't overshadow its dark sight. The first thing that is disappointing people is that cars cause the serious exhaust pollution. It is very environmentally unfriendly; another disadvantage springs to mind is that more and more cars on the road are aggravating /ægreɪvɪt/ the already serious traffic jams. I think these are two sides of the same coin.*

Interviewer: *What are the advantages and disadvantages of mobile phones?*

Interviewee: *Well, let me get started from the bright side. Speaking off the top of my head, mobile phones have lots of features like various ringtones, MP3, SMS, built-in camera, internet connection(Wi-Fi), another highlight is "mobile", which means no matter where I am, I can always contact people in no time; however, the bright side apparently doesn't overshadow its dark sight. The first thing that is disappointing people is mobile phones have serious radiation, which is very harmful to people's health; another disadvantage springs to mind is that phone bills will be soaring if people make lots of long-distance or overseas phone calls. I think these are two sides of the same coin.*

加分用法

ringtone 手机铃声

built-in camera 内置相机

SMS Short Message Service 短信息

soar 暴涨, 飞涨



3. Options 选择类

所谓选择类, 大体上是指在第三部分中问到的一些两选一或三选一问题。就思路来讲, 简单明了, 选其中一个把优势展开进行阐述或是两个好处都点一下, 最后总结各自都有不可替代的优势, 二者缺一不可。在这个环节上考生要做到对各个方面分析到位、深入, 答案要饱满, 语言要精准。



【Domino Module I】

Interviewer: Which one(s) do you prefer, A or B?

Interviewee: I prefer A to B. Off the top of my head, A... It is something that B can never hold a candle to. Besides, A..., which overshadows B as well. Last but not least, A is...

现在有了多米诺模块, 看看是不是能在分析性问题中得以灵活使用:

Interviewer: Which ones do you love more, cell phones or landlines?

Interviewee: I prefer cell phones to landlines. Off the top of my head, the biggest feature of cell phones is mobile, which means no matter where I am, I can always contact people in no time. It is something that landlines can never hold a candle to. Besides, a cell phone usually comes with a whole package, such as built-in camera, SMS, connection to the internet, millions of games and even GPS, which overshadows landlines as well. Last but not least, cell phones are portable and user-friendly. A cell phone has already become a must-have to everybody.

加分用法

hold a candle to...

与……相媲美，相提并论

GPS Global Positioning System

全球定位系统

portable 便携的

user-friendly 使用起来很方便的

must-have 必备的东西

Interviewer: Which ones do you love more, *taking pictures* or *taking pictures of you*?

Interviewee: I prefer *taking pictures* to *taking pictures of me*. Off the top of my head, *taking pictures* can broaden my horizons, enrich my knowledge and cultivate my temperament. It is something that *taking pictures of me* can never hold a candle to. Besides, *taking pictures* can make me develop an excellent taste for arts, which overshadows *taking pictures of me* as well. Last but not least, I am not photogenic /fəʊtəʊ'dʒenik/ and I never know how to strike a pose and make a face in front of the camera. In other words, the camera doesn't love me.

加分用法

broaden one's horizons 开阔某人的视野

enrich one's knowledge 增长某人的知识

cultivate one's temperament 陶冶某人的情操

develop an excellent taste for ...

对……产生了浓郁的兴趣，爱好

photogenic 上相的

strike a pose 摆动作

make a face 做鬼脸，做表情

camera doesn't love me

没有镜头感，照相不好看



【Domino Module II】

Interviewer: Which one(s) do you prefer, A or B?

Interviewee: I love them both. A offer(s) people ...; and B have (has) their /his/ own edge /edʒ/ as well. B... In other words, they both have their own irreplaceable strong points. I think this is why people are always saying that everything exists for a reason.

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: Which ones do you love more, international newspapers or local newspapers?

Interviewee: I love them both. International newspapers can always keep me posted on what have been happening around the world; and local newspapers have their own edge as well. Local newspapers can always let me know what have been going on around me. In other words, they both have their own irreplaceable strong points. I think this is why people are always saying that everything exists for a reason.

Interviewer: Where do you prefer to watch films, at cinema or at home?

Interviewee: I love them both. Watching films at the cinema offers people the most incredible and impressive audio and visual enjoyment. It is something that watching films at home can never hold a candle to; and watching films at home has its own edge as well. Those DVDs almost cost nothing and I can watch them anytime I want. It is totally my call. And it is great that I can collect all the classic films. In other words, they both have their own irreplaceable strong points. I think this is why people are always saying that everything exists for a reason.

加分用法

audio and visual enjoyment 听觉和视觉享受

edge 优势

It is totally one's call.

完全由……来决定，做主

irreplaceable strong point

不可替代的优势

Everything exists for a reason.

凡事都有它存在的原因。

Interviewer: Where do you prefer to go shopping, at big shopping malls or online?

Interviewee: I love them both. Shopping at big shopping malls means that I can actually see, touch and even feel those eye-dazzling products. Besides, to those shopping freaks, shopping at shopping malls or even window shopping can satisfy their burning desire of shopping. It might sound crazy, but it is true. I think it is where retail therapy comes from; and shopping online has its own

edge as well. The products online are much cheaper than those at shopping malls. And customers can compare the products at different online stores and pick up the most reasonably priced goods. It is super convenient. In other words, they both have their own irreplaceable strong points. I think this is why people are always saying that everything exists for a reason.

加分用法

satisfy one's burning desire of...

满足某人的强烈的……欲望

retail therapy 购物疗法

reasonably priced goods

标价合理的商品



4. Flaws 缺陷类

所谓缺陷类，大体上是指在第三部分中对某个事物而言不好的方面的阐述。实际上，就是咱们前面讲到的分析类中的不好的一面。从难度上来讲，应该是更简单了。在这个环节上考生要做到多角度、全方面地分析，答案要饱满，语言要精准。



【Domino Module】

Interviewer: What are the disadvantages of...?

Interviewee: Although having a lot of highlights, its disadvantages are bothering people all the time. There are quite some disadvantages of... For starters, ...Another thing that is totally disappointing people is... On the top of it,...

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: What are the disadvantages of speculating in stocks?

Interviewee: Although having a lot of highlights, its disadvantages are bothering people all the time. There are quite some disadvantages of speculating in stocks. For starters, many beginners underestimate the high risk of



stocks and have high expectations of making money. Another thing that is totally disappointing people is that once investors lose money, they tend to suffer from the serious psychological problems and become emotionally vulnerable. On the top of it, investors some times are so addicted to the whole stocks thing that they even have no time to handle their own jobs. They are what we called "stock freaks /fri:ks/".

加分用法

speculate in stocks 投资股票 high expectations 高期望
beginner 初学者 emotionally vulnerable 情感上脆弱的, 易受伤的
underestimate 低估 stock freak 股票迷, 股票达人

Interviewer: *What are the disadvantages of computers?*

Interviewee: *Although having a lot of highlights, their disadvantages are bothering people all the time. There are quite some disadvantages of computers. For starters, hours of hours sitting in front of computers is pretty bad for kids' eyes. Another thing that is totally disappointing people is that some of the youngsters are so addicted to playing the online games that they give up everything in reality to live in a virtual world. They are indulging in those unrealistic fantasies, which is rather pathetic! On the top of it, there is too much violence, crime and pornography /pɔ:'nɒgrəfi/ on the internet, which are seriously poisoning people's minds.*

加分用法

a virtual world 虚拟世界 rather pathetic 非常可悲的
indulge in... 沉迷, 放纵..... pornography 色情文学
those unrealistic fantasies seriously poison one's mind
那些不现实的幻想 严重地毒害某人的心灵

Interviewer: *What are the disadvantages of online shopping?*

Interviewee: *Although having a lot of highlights, its disadvantages are bothering people all the time. There are quite some disadvantages of online shopping. For starters, consumers can't touch or feel the merchandise /'mɑ:tʃəndaɪz/, especially clothes. And the truth is that quality can't be told by simply looking at photos of the merchandise on the internet. As the saying goes, "Seeing is believing." And the bad thing is that there is no sound refund policy to customers, which unknowingly puts them into a vulnerable position. Another thing that is totally disappointing people is customers can't try the merchandise. It can be very frustrating that people can't actually try those clothes to see whether they fit them or not and how those clothes look on them. On the top of it, shopping online is not very secure. The credit card security and the online payment system are not very satisfying.*

加分用法

as the saying goes 俗话说得好

Seeing is believing 眼见为实

sound refund policy 健全的退货条款

unknowingly put sb.

into a vulnerable position

不知不觉地使某人处在一个被动的位罝中

It can be frustrating that...

……让人觉得讨厌, 困扰某人

how those clothes look on sb.

那些衣服穿在某人身上效果怎么样

credit card security 信用卡的安全保障

online payment system 网上支付系统

Interviewer: *What are the disadvantages of the underground?*

Interviewee: *Although having a lot of highlights, its disadvantages are bothering people all the time. There are quite some disadvantages of the underground. For starters, being jammed into a tenny, tiny compartment of underground in rush hour is really uncomfortable. Another thing that is totally disappointing people is that those compartments of the underground are poorly ventilated. It may make passengers develop splitting headache or feel nauseous /'nɔ:sjəs/. On the top of it, the map of the underground lines is not very user-friendly. The underground got so many lines crossed with each other, which some times get passengers very confused.*

加分用法

be jammed into... 被挤在……

tenny, tiny 超小的

compartment 车厢

make sb. develop a splitting headache

使某人头痛得厉害

feel nauseous 感觉恶心



5. Solutions 解决类

所谓解决类，大体上是指在第三部分中针对某个事物发展趋势的不足或缺陷的解决方案。实际上，就是前面咱们谈到的缺陷类话题进一步的解决途径。从思路上来讲，如果是正式的社会问题，可从政府和个人两方面出发进行分析和阐述；如果是日常生活中的一些小问题，可根据自身经验来总结回答。在这个环节上考生要做到对各个方面分析到位、深入，答案要饱满，语言要精准。



【Domino Module 1】

Interviewer: *Facing so many disadvantages that...has, do you think there are some effective ways to deal with this situation?*

Interviewee: *Well, based on the disadvantages of this issue, I think there might be some effective methods to deal with the situation. From the government's perspective, a series of regulations and rules should be carried out based on currently unsatisfactory situation. Hum ... sounds like a good idea. As far as individuals are concerned, everybody should do whatever it takes to comply with all the relevant regulations and rules.*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *Facing so many disadvantages that the online shopping has, do you think there are some effective ways to deal with this situation?*

Chapter Four Further Questions

Interviewee: *Well, based on the disadvantages of this issue, I think there might be some effective methods to deal with the situation. From the government's perspective, a series of regulations and rules should be carried out based on currently unsatisfactory situation. Hum, like taking some professional precautions to increase customers' levels of online security. And showing customers where other shoppers are in the virtual stores, and maybe even allow customers to interact /,intər'ækt/ while shopping via chat or other interfaces /'intə:feɪs/. Anyway, we should try to make the online virtual world more real. As far as individuals are concerned, people should do whatever it takes to comply with all the relevant regulations and rules.*

加分用法

from the government's perspective	从政府的角度考虑	interface	不同的界面, 平台
a series of regulations and rules	一系列的规章制度	do whatever it takes	不惜一切代价
currently unsatisfactory situation	目前并不乐观的情况	comply with	服从, 遵守
interact	互相交流		

Interviewer: *Facing so many disadvantages that the transport system in China has, do you think there are some effective ways to deal with this situation?*

Interviewee: *Well, based on the disadvantages of this issue, I think there might be some effective methods to deal with the situation. From the government's perspective, a series of regulations and rules should be carried out based on currently unsatisfactory situation. Hum, the rule that the government cuts city car traffic to improve air quality sounds like a good idea. It is very environmentally friendly. And the government should encourage citizens to use bicycles as much as possible. As far as individuals are concerned, people should do whatever it takes to comply with all the relevant regulations and rules.*

Interviewer: *Facing so many disadvantages that internet has, do you think there are*

some effective ways to deal with this situation?

Interviewee: Well, based on the disadvantages of this issue, I think there might be some effective methods to deal with the situation. From the government's perspective, a series of regulations and rules should be carried out based on currently unsatisfactory situation. Hum, government should strictly carry out an age certification /sə:tifi'keiʃən/ on a lot of special programmes on the internet. You know, there is too much violence, crime and pornography on the internet and some young guys are not mature enough to be able to tell right from wrong, so they are in great need of an internet guidance, such as PG13, which means parental guidance for kids under thirteen; G means general audiences; R-rated means restricted. As far as individuals are concerned, people should do whatever it takes to comply with all the relevant regulations and rules.

加分用法

age certification 年龄等级标准

Interviewer: Facing so many problems that elderly people in China have, do you think there are some effective ways to deal with this situation?

Interviewee: Well, based on the disadvantages of this issue, I think there might be some effective methods to deal with the situation. From the government's perspective, a series of regulations and rules should be carried out based on currently unsatisfactory situation. Hum, a series of social security benefits might help them a lot, such as the old age pension, the retirement pension, medical benefits and housing benefits. As far as individuals are concerned, people should do whatever it takes to comply with all the relevant regulations and rules. I think we all should really care about them, respect them, and love them in a way that they can feel!

加分用法

social security benefits 社会保障福利

medical benefits 医保福利

old age pension 养老金

housing benefits 住房福利

retirement pension 退休金

Interviewer: *Facing so many problems that environment in China has, do you think there are some effective ways to deal with this situation?*

Interviewee: *Well, based on the disadvantages of this issue, I think there might be some effective methods to deal with the situation. From the government's perspective, a series of regulations and rules should be carried out based on currently unsatisfactory situation. Hum, a series of laws on environmental protection and further improvement can mitigate /'mitigeit/ the serious environmental situation. After all, there are too many dangers blowing in the wind and flowing in the water. As far as individuals are concerned, people should do whatever it takes to comply with all the relevant regulations and rules. Everyone should become green conscious and environmentally aware. Everybody has the responsibility to take action to protect and improve our fragile earth. For instance, practice the three "R"s: Reduce, Reuse and Recycle.*

加分用法

green conscious 有环保意识的

fragile earth 脆弱的地球

environmentally aware 有环境意识的

Reduce, Reuse and Recycle

take action 采取行动

节约、再利用、循环使用

Interviewer: *Facing the serious problem of wildlife extinction in China, do you think there are some effective ways to deal with this situation?*

Interviewee: *Well, based on the disadvantages of this issue, I think there might be some effective methods to deal with the situation. From the government's perspective,*

a series of regulations and rules should be carried out based on currently unsatisfactory situation. Chinese government should further complete the law of wildlife protection enacted in 1988. As far as individuals are concerned, people should do whatever it takes to comply with all the relevant regulations and rules. Although protecting wildlife can seem overwhelming at times, I think even small actions can help protect many different animals. As the saying goes, think globally and act locally. Everybody can protect wildlife for future generations.

加分用法

think globally and act locally
全球化策划，本土化执行。
简称“TG&AL”

overwhelming 压倒性的，很难完成的
future generations 后代



【Domino Module II】

Interviewer: Can you recommend some good ways to do...? (How to do...?)

Interviewee: Actually, there are plenty of ways to do... As far as I am concerned, the top priority /praɪ'ɒrɪti/ is ... Another way you might want to try is... Besides,... is an excellent option.

Interviewer: Can you recommend some good ways to choose a restaurant?

Interviewee: Actually, there are plenty of ways to do it. As far as I am concerned, the top priority is the atmosphere. You know, a fancy atmosphere can always give me an appetite. It is no way for me to eat at a restaurant with all the flies bugging me. Another factor you might want to consider is the price. The prices are supposed to be reasonable. I am only a student and not in the position of splashing out on haute cuisine. And a meal at any five-star restaurant could be a rip-off. Besides, the flavor is very important. I have a sweet tooth; anything sweet always makes my mouth water.

加分用法

top priority 头等大事

give sb. an appetite 让某人有食欲

not in the position of ...

不能做……,还没有能力做……

splash out on... 在……上挥金如土

haute cuisine 高级料理

a rip-off 宰人, 贵得离谱

have a sweet tooth 爆爱吃甜的

make one's mouth water

让某人嘴巴流口水

Interviewer: *Can you recommend some good ways to keep fit?*

Interviewee: *Actually, there are plenty of ways to keep fit. As far as I am concerned, the top priority is to keep a healthy and balanced diet. I mean, try to be on a diet, but not go on a crash diet. Another way you might want to try is to take some laxatives or have the plastic surgery like liposuction, but I think it is way too extreme. Besides, doing more outdoor activities or going to a gym to work out regularly is another excellent option.*

加分用法

be on a diet 节食

go on a crash diet 绝食

take some laxatives 服用一些减肥药、泻药

have the plastic surgery 做美容整形手术

liposuction 吸脂术

way too extreme 太极端的

work out 健身, 锻炼身体

Interviewer: *Can you recommend some good ways to educate children?*

Interviewee: *Actually, I am in no position to talk a lot on this question because I have no kids. But as far as I am concerned, the top priority is to treat children like friends. Say, if I were a parent, I would get down off my high horse, be nice to them and let them have their say in the decision-making process. Another way you might want to try is to draw a line between overspoil /'əʊvəspɔɪl/ and love. I think some parents love their kids so much that they spoil them rotten. You know, indulge /ɪn'dʌldʒ/ their every*

whim. It is pathetic! Besides, trying to spend more time with them is an excellent option. The thing kids need badly is parents' company and quality time.

加分用法

get down off one's high horse

放下某人的架子，不再是盛气凌人的样子

have one's say in the decision-making process

在做决定时有发言权

draw a line between...and...

在……和……间划清界线

overspoil 过于溺爱

spoil sb. rotten 把某人宠坏了

indulge one's every whim

纵容某人的每一个要求

quality time 和家人(孩子)在一起

分享的幸福时光

Interviewer: *Can you recommend some good ways to study a foreign language?*

Interviewee: *As far as I am concerned, the top priority is to practice as much as possible. I am a firm believer that there is no shortcut in language learning. Another way you might want to try is to imitate its pronunciation, intonation /intəu'neiʃən/ and even facial expressions. This trick might help a lot. Besides, hanging out with foreigners is an excellent option. You know, language learning is all about the language environment. Learners should learn both consciously and subconsciously. And spending time with foreigners offers learners a good opportunity to put the theory into practice.*



6. Prospects 展望类

所谓展望类，大体上是指在第三部分中对某个事件将来的期待值。一般在考试时展望类的话题是就一个事件几个不好的方面在说出解决方案后，对未来进行的一个展望。考生一般都是从乐观的方面出发对将来进行展望。当然也有喜忧参半或是忧大于喜的情况。在这个环节上考生要做到对各个方面分析到位、深入，答案要饱满，语言要精准。



【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What do you think of the future of...?*

Interviewee: *I think I would rather look on the bright side of this whole thing. It is not like I deliberately ignore the dark side. It is just that its bright side indeed outshines its dark sight. I firmly believe that with the joint effort of both government (relevant authority) and individuals, its future will be glorious!*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What do you think of the future of online shopping?*

Interviewee: *I think I would rather look on the bright side of this whole thing. It is not like I deliberately ignore the dark side. It is just that its bright side indeed outshines its dark sight. I firmly believe that with the joint effort of both the relevant authority and individuals, its future will be glorious!*

加分用法

deliberately ignore 故意忽略 with the joint effort of both ...and...
 outshine 比……好，强 在……和……的共同努力下
 glorious 一片光明的，前途光明的

Interviewer: *What do you think of the future of online education?*

Interviewee: *I think I would rather look on the bright side of this whole thing. It is not like I deliberately ignore the dark side. It is just that its bright side indeed outshines its dark sight. I firmly believe that with the joint effort of both the relevant authority and individuals, its future will be glorious!*

Interviewer: *What do you think of the future of transportation system in China?*

Interviewee: *I think I would rather look on the bright side of this whole thing. It is not like I deliberately ignore the dark side. It is just that its bright side indeed outshines its dark sight. I firmly believe that with the joint effort of both*

the government and individuals, its future will be glorious!

Interviewer: *What do you think of the future of medical care in China?*

Interviewee: *I think I would rather look on the bright side of this whole thing. It is not like I deliberately ignore the dark side. It is just that its bright side indeed outshines its dark sight. I firmly believe that with the joint effort of both the government and individuals, its future will be glorious!*



7. Opinions 观点类

所谓观点类，大体上是指在第三部分中就自己的知识背景给出自己对某一类人物或事物所应具备的优质条件的阐述。比如：“一个好老师应该是什么样的？”、“一个真正的朋友应该是什么样的？”、“一个成功的人应具备哪些特质？”、“一个明星应具备哪些特质？”，考生一般都是从好的方面进行分析。在这个环节上考生要根据自己的阅历和经验做到对各个方面分析到位、深入，答案要饱满，语言要精准。



【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What do you think ... should be like?*

(What special features do you think... should have?)

Interviewee: *I think it takes a lot of things to... Off the top of my head, ... should be able to... It is a prerequisite /pri:'rekwizit/ of being ...; another quality is that ..., on the top of it, ...*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析性问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What do you think a great teacher should be like?*

Interviewee: *I think it takes a lot of things to be a great teacher. Off the top of my head, a great teacher should be knowledgeable, conscientious /kənʃi'ensjəs/; another quality a good teacher should have is that they should be able to encourage students to show their initiative rather than kill their curiosity and passion to learn. The exam-oriented cramming*

teaching methodology has proved to be unwelcomed; on the top of it, a great teacher should be able to inspire students to learn rather than always force them to learn. It is a prerequisite of being an excellent teacher. It is why people are always saying that "A mediocre teacher tells, a good teacher explains and a great teacher inspires."

加分用法

knowledgeable 知识渊博的
conscientious 尽职的, 认真的
show one's initiative 显示某人的主动性
kill one's curiosity and passion to ...
扼杀某人对……的好奇心和热情
exam-oriented 以考试为目的的
prerequisite 前提条件

A mediocre teacher tells,
a good teacher explains
and a great teacher inspires.
一个普通老师是单一地讲述,
一个好老师是细心地解释,
一个出色的老师是激发学生们去学习。

Interviewer: *What do you think a real friend should be like?*

Interviewee: *I think it takes a lot of things to be a real friend. Off the top of my head, a real friend should always be able to give you a listening ear, a warm shoulder, a helping hand and the most sincere words whenever you are in need. It is a prerequisite of being a real friend; another quality is that a real friend should be honest, easy-going, and humorous; on the top of it, a real friend is more like a soul mate. As the saying goes, "Everyone hears what you say, friends listen to what you say and real friends listen to what you don't say."*

加分用法

a listening ear 能倾听
a warm shoulder 一个温暖的肩膀
a helping hand 能帮上一把
soul mate 密友, 性情相投的人
Everyone hears what you say.
每个人都能听到你说的话。

Friends listen to what you say.
朋友去聆听你说的话。

Real friends listen to what you don't say.
真正的朋友去聆听你的心里话。



Interviewer: *What do you think a successful person should be like?*

Interviewee: *I think it takes a lot of things to be a successful person. Off the top of my head, successful people should always know what they want, what they are doing and what they are doing is for. It is a prerequisite of being a smart and successful person; another quality is that successful people should always be humble /ˈhʌmbəl/, never get on their high horses and think they are better than others; on the top of it, they should all have a contagious /kən'teidʒəs/ personality. They are born to be leaders and can always come up with those unique, creative and innovative ideas. And they never give up. They firmly believe that giving it a shot might not make them winners, but giving it up will definitely make them losers.*

加分用法

get on one's high horse 摆架子, 盛气凌人

have a contagious personality

能感染到周围人的个性

born to be sb. 天生就是……

come up with 想出, 想到

Giving it a shot might not make

you a winner, but giving it up will

definitely make you a loser.

努力不一定成功, 但放弃一定失败。

Interviewer: *What special features do you think a celebrity should have?*

Interviewee: *I think it takes a lot of things to be a celebrity. Off the top of my head, a celebrity should have the unique and irreplaceable star quality and the contagious personality. They should be able to have that glamorous thing going on twenty-four seven. It is a prerequisite of being a celebrity; another quality is that celebrities should be humble, friendly and never get on their high horses and think they are better than others; on the top of it, celebrities should be positive role models to people. You know, people always want to imitate their words, behavior and attitudes, so celebrities can't afford to do anything wrong.*

加分用法

irreplaceable star quality

不可替代的明星气质

contagious personality 能感染人的个性

have that glamorous thing

going on twenty-four seven

随时随地都散发出那种迷人的魅力

positive role model to sb.

……的正面榜样，模范

imitate one's words, behavior and

attitudes 模范某人的言行态度

can't afford to do anything wrong

不能出错



8. Meanings 意义类

所谓意义类，大体上是指在第三部分中就自己的知识背景给出对某一类事物重要性的阐述。比如：“时间的重要性？”、“友谊的重要性”等。在这个环节上考生要做到对各个方面分析到位、深入，答案要饱满，语言要精准。



【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What is the importance of?*

(How do you feel about...? /What do you think of...?)

Interviewee: *Well, it has already become one of the top priorities to everybody today. It is hard to imagine how someone can survive without ... And it is not too much to say that ... has already become one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money.*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What is the importance of **health**?*

Interviewee: *Well, it has already become one of the top priorities to everybody today. It is hard to imagine how someone can survive without **being in good health**. And it is not too much to say that **health** has already become one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money.*



加分用法

be in good health

身体状况好, 身体健康

can't be measured in terms

of money 不能用金钱来衡量

Interviewer: *What is the importance of time?*

Interviewee: *Well, it has already become one of the top priorities to everybody today.*

It is hard to imagine how someone can survive without knowing how to cherish time. And it is not too much to say that time has already become one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money. Tick-tock, tick-tock. Time flies!

加分用法

tick-tock, tick-tock 表嘀哒嘀哒的声音

Interviewer: *What do you think of making friends?*

Interviewee: *Well, friendship has already become one of the top priorities to everybody today. It is hard to imagine how someone can survive without having any friends. And it is not too much to say that friendship has already become one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money.*

Interviewer: *How do you feel about living in a sweet family?*

Interviewee: *Well, a harmonious /ha'məunjəs/ family has already become one of the top priorities to everybody today. It is hard to imagine how someone can survive without having a sweet family. And it is not too much to say that a harmonious family has already become one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money.*

Interviewer: *How do you feel about taking pictures?*

Interviewee: *Well, taking pictures is a great way to keep memories. Memories have already become one of the top priorities to everybody today. It is hard to*

*imagine what it would be like without **having any memory left**. And it is not too much to say that **memories** have already become one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money.*



9. Conditions 条件类

所谓条件类，大体上是指在第三部分中问到的一些和人们或是和考生生活息息相关的问题，但有的时候考生会欠缺思路上的扩展。在此，给大家总结出来了一种万能的扩展思路的方式——“具体问题，具体分析”。也就是说，在回答问题的同时，给出不同条件下的不同情况分析。在这个环节上考生要做到对各个方面分析到位、深入，答案要饱满，语言要精准。



【Domino Module】

Interviewer: *What is the most popular ... in China?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on ... we are talking about here. If it is ..., ...; but if it is ..., In a word, it depends.*

现在有了多米诺模块，看看是不是能在分析问题中得以灵活使用：

Interviewer: *What is the most popular sport in China?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on **which age** we are talking about here. If it is for the elderly people, they love to practice Tai Chi or dance Yangko at parks; but if it is for the youngsters, they love to go out to do some outdoor activities or go to a fitness club to work out. Yoga, Pilates and aerobics are the new rock 'n' roll.*

加分用法

practice Tai Chi 练太极拳 Yoga, Pilates and aerobics are the new rock 'n' roll.

dance Yangko 扭秧歌 瑜伽、普拉提和有氧操是时下最流行的东西。

Interviewer: *What is the most popular food in China?*

Interviewee A: *Well, it varies. It depends on which part of China we are talking about here. If it is in the northern part of China, people there love food made of flour; but if it is in the southern part of China, they love food made of rice. In a word, it depends.*

Interviewee B: *Well, it varies. It depends on which age we are talking about here. If it is for the elderly people, they love organic food and sugar-free food; but if it is for the young guys, they love fast food or western food. Spicy food is the new rock 'n' roll.*

Interviewer: *What is the most popular transportation in China?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on which city we are talking about here. If it is a big city, the most popular transportation is cars or the underground; but if it is a small city, the most popular transportation is buses or bicycles. Actually, riding bicycles is the new rock 'n' roll because it is very environmentally friendly.*

Interviewer: *Do kids in China love reading books?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on what kind of books we are talking about here. If it is cartoons, they are definitely into them; but if it is academic books or textbooks, they won't fancy them. In a word, it depends.*

Interviewer: *Where do young guys usually live in China, in flats or in houses?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on what kind of young guys we are talking about here. If they are making a killing, they can afford the luxurious houses; but if they are not, the houses are out of their price range, especially under the circumstances that house prices in China are soaring at an extremely fast speed.*

加分用法

make a killing 挣很多钱 luxurious house 豪华别墅

Chapter Four > Further Questions

be out of one's price range

超出某人的预算, 某人买不起……

under the circumstances that...

在……的现实条件下

The house prices in China are soaring

at an extremely fast speed.

中国的房价以极快的速度暴涨。

Interviewer: *What kind of gifts do kids like to receive?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on which gender we are talking about here. If it is for girls, I bet girly stuff like Barbie dolls and Teddy bears would be their favorites; but if it is for boys, they would love toy guns, a set of building blocks or remote control cars more. In a word, it depends.*

Interviewer: *Where do you usually go shopping?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on what I want to buy. If I want to buy some daily necessities, I will go to a supermarket; but if I am going to buy some clothes, I will go to some shopping malls, department stores or boutiques. In a word, it depends.*

Interviewer: *How often do you usually go to a movie?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on whether there is any big hit comes out or not. If there is any Hollywood blockbuster comes out, I will definitely go and check it out; preferably, the debut. It is always tempting.*

加分用法

big hit 大片

preferably 最好是

Hollywood blockbuster 好莱坞大片

debut 首映

come out 上映

tempting 诱惑人的, 吸引人的

Interviewer: *What do you usually do to relax?*

Interviewee: *Well, it varies. It depends on what mood I am in. If I am in a good mood, I might hang out with my buddies, singing karaoke, having a small get-together or going to a movie; but if I am in no mood of hanging out, I might just stay at home, surfing the internet, chatting online, watching DVDs or searching the Web for some information.*

附录 1 Appendix

2008年至今 全国雅思口语考试第三部分高频考题题库

以下详细归纳了近几年来雅思口语考试第三部分的绝大部分高频真题。所有题目按照类别进行了详细的划分。考生在自己复习时，可以根据上面第三部分中精讲的9大类题型的思路和模板进行准备。



教育篇

Do you think parents today are spoiling their kids rotten?

How do you feel about the Chinese teaching system?

Do you think that the Chinese teaching system is well developed?

What are the differences between public schools and private schools?

What do you think a great teacher should be like? What qualifications do you think a great teacher should have?

What are the differences of education comparing the old days with today?

What are the differences of teaching methodology comparing western countries with eastern countries?

Which way do you prefer to study, self-study or having lectures?

What is the dark side of the Chinese teaching system?

Do you think the course-designing in China is reasonable?

Academic courses and non-academic courses, which ones are more useful?

Do you think students are supposed to indulge in the academic studying or extracurricular activities?

Appendix

Why are there more and more students planning to go abroad to study further?

How to choose an ideal major for someone?



名人篇

What do you think a successful person should be like?

What qualities do you think a successful person should have?

How to become a successful leader?

How to become a leader?

How to become a star?

Star quality, contagious personality, capabilities and impressive appearance, which do you think is the most important feature to become a celebrity?

Are there any differences between a successful person and a celebrity?

What are the disadvantages of being a celebrity?

Do you think celebrities' on-screen images are the true colors when they are off-screen?

Do you think those paparazzi are celebrities' friends or enemies?

Do you think those tabloid news about celebrities are real?

Do you think those celebrities are trading their scandals for getting famous? Do you think this phenomenon on how icons get famous is normal?

Do you think all the celebrities are the positive role models to young guys today?

Do you think it is fair for those celebrities to earn so many bucks?

Do you think they deserve being paid so much money?

How do you think of the celebrity endorsement?

Do you think the celebrity endorsement is a win-win situation for both celebrities and the relevant companies?

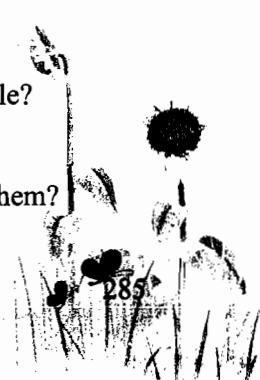
What do you think an adventurous person should be like?

What are the differences between adventurous ness and reckless ness?

Which kind of people do you like more, adventurous people or cautious people?

Do you want to become a celebrity? Why or why not?

Who is your idol? Can you give some names of the idols? Why do you love them?



Do you want to become a person like that? How to become a person like that?

Do you think being a pop icon is all about having a pretty face and gorgeous body?

Are there any other qualities required?



动物篇

What is your favorite animal?

What do you think of pets?

Do you think pets are faithful to their owners?

What are the famous animals in China?

Can you name some of the endangered wildlife in China?

What do you think caused the serious wildlife extinction?

What do you think of the ecological environment?

What do you think of the ecosystem?

What kind of laws do you think Chinese government should enact to prevent more endangered species from extinction?

Do you think the ecosystem in China is quite balanced? If not, are there any good measurements that the government and the individual should do to get it balanced?

Does the law on wildlife protection need to be improved further?

With the joint effort of the government and the individual, do you think the wildlife's future is bright?

Do you think people today are green conscious and environmentally aware?

In terms to the wildlife protection, how do grown-ups become role models to the little kids?

How to educate kids to become green conscious and environmentally aware?

Besides the funds that government should raise for the relevant animal protection authority, how does PSA (public service advertisements) sound?

Can you name some of the impressive public service advertisements you have ever seen before?

How do you think of the classic slogan from a PSA "When the buying stops, the killing can too." ?



Appendix

Do you think overprotect one kind of animal will break the ecological balance?

Do you think the relationship between human beings and animals are harmonious in China? Is it supposed to be harmonious?

You think animals are our friends or enemies?

What animal sign were you born under?

Do you think people who were born under different animal signs have different personalities?

And do you think animal signs give certain hints on different people?



服装篇

How do you think of fashion?

Do you think different people have different opinions about fashion? Why or why not?

In terms of fashion, do you think only those internationally famous brands are the latest fashions?

Since fashion is changing so quick, do you think fashion is a flash in the pan?

What do you think a real fashion is?

Why do you think people's tastes for clothes vary?

Do you like shopping? Why or why not?

Where and when do you usually go shopping?

Do you like to go shopping alone or with friends?

Do you often have an impulse buy?

Where do you usually like to go shopping, online or big shopping malls or fancy boutiques?

Do you think online shopping will replace the shopping malls some day?

What are the disadvantages of online shopping?

How to improve these disadvantages of online shopping?

What are the differences between shopping at big shopping malls and shopping at boutiques?

Do you think the service at big shopping malls is nice?

How do you feel about the refund policy of big shopping malls?



Why the prices of the goods at shopping malls are much higher than the prices of goods online or in boutiques?

Do you think shopping malls should open 24hours? Why or why not?

Do you go shopping at flea market, second-hand market or the open market?

Why do you think most of the women are born shopping freaks while most of the men are not?

Do you think shopping is an excellent way to relax?

Why do you think girls like window shopping? Don't you think it is a waste of time and energy?

What are the differences comparing the clothes the elderly people wear with the clothes the youngsters wear? What are the differences of shopping habits comparing elderly people and young guys today?

What are the differences comparing the traditional Chinese clothes with the modern western clothes?

Can you name some of the traditional Chinese costumes or clothes with a strong Chinese flavor? And where and when do Chinese people wear it?

What kind of clothes do you like to wear on different occasions?

What kind of clothes style do you love, formal, casual, high fashion or funky?

Which kind of clothes do you like to wear, low-key or eye-catching?

What colors do you love most when you choose clothes?

Which is the most important when you choose clothes, the quality, the design, the pattern or the price? Why?

Which is more important when you choose clothes, being practical or being fancy?

Do you love the world's top brands?

Can you name some of the world's top brands?

How do you think of high fashion?

Do you think different clothes can put people into totally different moods?

Do you prefer some certain colors when you choose clothes?

Do you think different colors can put people into totally different moods?

Do you think we can judge people by what they wear?

Do you think we can judge people by the color of the clothes they wear?

What role do you think clothes play in your life?



礼物篇

- When do you usually send others gifts?
- What do you usually send others as gifts?
- When do Chinese usually send gifts to each other?
- What do Chinese usually send to each other as gifts?
- Are festivals the only occasion when people usually send gifts to each other?
- Are there any special rules or customs when people select gifts?
- Are there any special taboos that people need to avoid when they send gifts?
- Why do you think people always send gifts on some occasions? What is it for?
- What gifts do you usually get?
- From whom do you usually get gifts?
- When do you usually get gifts?
- What gifts are you hoping to get?
- What is your ideal gift like?
- What kinds of gifts do women and men prefer respectively?
- Why do you think women and men like totally different kinds of gifts?
- What kinds of gifts do elderly people and little kids prefer?
- Why do you think the elderly people and little kids like totally different kinds of gifts?
- Are there any changes to the gifts that people send to each other comparing old days and now?
- Do you think sending gifts belongs to bribery and corruption?
- Does money belong to a kind of gift?



电子用品篇

- Do you love cell phones?
- How often do you usually use cell phones?



Whom do you usually call?

What kind of stuff do you guys usually talk on the phone?

Do you enjoy a long talk over the phone with your buddies?

Can you name at least five features of a modern cell phone?

What are the irreplaceable strong points of cell phones?

Do you often use the SMS (short message service)?

What are the advantages of SMS?

Why do you think people always use SMS rather than call people?

Do you think the phone charge is reasonable in China?

Is the phone charge too high for international phone calls?

Have cell phones become a "must-have" for people today?

Which ones do you prefer, cell phones or landlines?

Do you think landlines will be replaced by cell phones one day? Why or why not?

Which ones do you love most, E-mails, letters or cell phones? Why?

Do you think cell phones will be replaced by some other unknown High-Tech stuff some day?

Is there anything that you think cell phones need to be improved?

Why do you think students are forbidden to use cell phones at school?

Are cell phones influencing the students' school life? In what way?

How do you feel about computers?

What influence do you think computers have on kids?

Do you think computers' bright side overshadows/outshines their dark side?

How to overcome the dark side of the computers?

Which ones do you prefer, desktops or laptops?

What are the differences between desktops and laptops?

Which brand of the laptops do you prefer? Why?

How often do you usually surf the internet?

Generally speaking, how long do you surf the Internet every day?

What do you usually do when you surf the Internet?

How important do computers for you?

Do you think kids today are over addicted to the online virtual world rather than live in a reality?



Appendix

How do you think kids can come back to reality from those unrealistic fantasies?

Do people like trying those brand new high-tech products?

How can government benefit from those new products?

Are there any policies that government should carry out to encourage more inventions?

Can you name some of the great inventions in modern society?

What do you think of modern technology?



游戏、玩具篇

What kind of games do kids in China like to play?

What kind of games did kids in China like to play?

What do you think is the thing that made this difference?

What is the bright side of all kinds of games today?

What are the differences comparing the games that girls like to play with the games that boys like to play?

What are the differences comparing the games that kids like to play with games that adults like to play?

Why do you think kids, especially boys, are so addicted to playing online games and PSP (play station portable)?

What are the differences between games and sports?

What is the development tendency of toys today?

What do you think the toys in the future would be like?

What do you think of high-tech toys?

What do you think of the one-child policy?

What are the problems that will be caused by this policy?

Do you think children's overindulgence in games will make them alienated from their family, friends and everything?

How should kids arrange the time for studying and playing reasonably?

Do you agree with the saying "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy!" ?





交通篇

What are the popular public transports in China?

What transport would you prefer?

What are the things you don't love in terms of transport in China?

What do you think causes the serious traffic problems?

Since there are some problems involved in transport in China, how do you think these problems can be solved?

How do you think of the future of the public traffic system in China?

How do people go to work in your city?

How do you go to school or work every day?

What do you think the public transportations in the future would be like?

What are the differences between taxis and private cars?

What are the advantages of riding bicycles?



照相篇

How can people take good photos?

Do you like taking pictures or taking pictures of you?

What is the difference between a photographer and a painter?

How to become a professional photographer?

How do you feel about those paparazzi?

How do you think of the invention of DC (digital camera)?

Which ones would you prefer, traditional cameras or digital ones? Why?

How did the high tech stuff influence the cameras today?

What kind of pictures do you love taking?

What do you think of photos in newspapers or magazines?

Do you think those photos are reliable?

When do people usually take photos?

When do people usually take videotapes?
What are the differences between photos and videotapes?
What are the differences between photographers and cameramen?
Do you like taking pictures or taking pictures of you?
How do you feel about being a professional photographer?
How do you feel about photography?



休闲篇

How do you like to relax?
What do you usually do at night?
What do you usually do at weekends?
Do you like to have fun alone or hang out with your friends?
What if people don't get relaxed?
How do you feel about those guys who are working 24-7?
What kinds of relaxation methods are popular?
What are the differences comparing the way people get relaxed before and now?
What are the differences comparing the way women get relaxed and men get relaxed?
Do you think people should work at weekends? Do you think people who are working at weekends should get double paid?



音乐篇

Do you love music?
What kind of music do you love?
Why do you think different guys love totally different kinds of music?
What kind of instrument do you love? Why?
Have you ever learned to play any instrument before?
What is the importance of learning to play different instruments?

Why do you think parents always encourage or even force their kids to learn to play instruments?

How do you like to listen to music, live concerts or CDs?

What are the differences comparing the western music and Chinese music?

What are the differences comparing the favorite music for kids with the music for adults?

What kind of music do you think young guys today prefer? Why?

Why is it always easier for children to learn to play a musical instrument than adults?

Do you think they by nature learn things faster or what?

How do you think the high-tech affects music?

Do you love to go to a night club to enjoy the house music or go to a quite pub to enjoy the chillout music?



运动篇

Do you love doing sports?

What kinds of sports do you love doing?

Which kind of sports do you love more, the aerobic or the anaerobic sports?

What are the differences of favorite sports comparing women and men?

What are the differences of favorite sports comparing the elderly people and youngsters?

What kinds of sports do kids in China like to play?

What are the differences of people's favorite sports comparing before and today?

Do you think sports speak an international language?

Which way do you prefer to enjoy matches, watch by TV or actually be a part of the match?

Can you give a general description of the sports facilities in your city?

What do you think of the advertisement in those sports events?

Can you name some of the famous sports teams in China?



娱乐篇

What are the differences comparing the TV programmes in old days and today?

What are the differences comparing the TV programmes women like and men like?

What are the differences comparing the TV programmes the elderly people like and youngsters like?

Do you like watching TV? What kind of TV programmes do you like watching?

What do you think of "Talk Show" ?

Do you think watching soap opera is a waste of time?

Do you think the TV series are sometimes too long? Like there are so many seasons and so many episodes?

What are the differences between newspapers and magazines?

What are the differences between magazines and TVs?

What are the differences comparing the magazines today and in the past?

What are the differences comparing the magazines that women like and men like?

What are the differences comparing the magazines the elderly people like and youngsters love?

Which ones do you love more, international newspapers or local newspapers?

How do you feel about those Hollywood blockbusters?

What are the differences between Chinese blockbusters and Hollywood blockbusters?

Do you think the age certification in films is necessary?

Where do you usually watch films, at home or at the cinema?

In what way do you think a cinema can attract more people?


What do you think of those films with those special effects?

Where do you usually get news, TV, magazines, newspapers or internet?

What do you think a highly qualified journalist should be like?

Are there any things that photographers, journalists and cameramen share in common?

How do you think people are going to get news in the future?





聚会篇

Do you like parties?

How often do you usually hang out?

Are you a party animal type of person?

Do you like a small get-together or a big party?

What do you usually do when you party?

Besides singing karaoke and eating out, what else do you do at parties?

What is your poison/your favorite drink?

What are the differences between formal parties and informal ones?

What are the differences comparing parties with friends with ones with family members?

Where do you usually hold party, at home, dormitory or somewhere else?



美食篇

What kind of food do Chinese love?

What are the differences of the favorite food comparing the elderly people with the young guys?

What are the differences of the favorite food comparing old days with today?

What are the differences of the favorite food comparing women and men?

What are the differences between western food and eastern food?

From where do Chinese people learn how to cook?

In terms of cooking, what are the differences comparing cookery books with cooking TV programmes?

Why are there more and more people dying to eat out rather than at home?

Where do you like to eat, a five-star restaurant or a small street restaurant?

What do you usually consider when you choose a restaurant?

How can a restaurant attract more guys to go eat there?



Appendix

What are the Chinese people's dietary habits?

Do you think people should be on a diet?

Do you have to try some new food that you have never tried before?



购物篇

What do you think of online shopping?

What are the disadvantages of online shopping? How to improve it?

Do you think online shopping will replace the shopping-at-store thing?

What do you think of TV shopping?

What are differences of shopping habits comparing the elderly people with young guys?

What is the difference of shopping habits comparing women with men?

Do you think women are born shopping freaks? If not, why do you think ladies tend to go shopping a lot more than men?

Where do you prefer to go shopping, at big shopping malls, a fancy boutique, a franchised store or open-market?

How do you think of the shopping atmosphere at big shopping malls?

How do you think big department stores can attract more people?



公园篇

How often do you usually go to parks?

What influence do you think parks have on people's life?

What kinds of people like to go to parks?

What do people usually do in parks?

Do people usually go for a walk, walk dogs and birds in the park?

Do Chinese people love planting flowers? Why or why not?

Where do Chinese usually plant flowers, in gardens or on balconies?





旅游篇

Do Chinese people like traveling now? Why or why not?

Which way do you prefer to travel, by group or alone?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of traveling by group or travel agencies?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of traveling alone?

How do you feel about the back hiking?

What can you get by traveling? What is the importance of traveling?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of tourism industry?

How can a place benefit from the local tourism industry?

How can government encourage and sponsor the local tourism industry?

How can a place attract more tourists to visit?

How do you think of the development of tourism in China?

Do you think the advantages of tourism development outweigh the disadvantages?

Why?

Do you think overdevelopment of tourism industry caused too much pollution? Are there any good solutions to improve this situation?

Do you want to travel around the world? How and when are you gonna do it?



婚礼篇

What are the traditional Chinese wedding features?

What are the differences of wedding ceremony comparing Chinese weddings with western weddings?

What are the differences of wedding ceremony comparing old days with today?

Which procedure is the most unforgettable moment during the whole wedding ceremony?

How do you think of wedding anniversary? How do Chinese people celebrate it?

Appendix

What is the legal age for people to be legally allowed to get married?

What do you think of marriage? Does it mean a lifetime of commitment?

How do you think of the ever-increasing divorce rate in China and in western countries?

According to your experience, what do you think a happy marriage is supposed to be like?



生日篇

How do Chinese usually celebrate their birthdays?

How do you usually celebrate your birthday?

Is birthday important to Chinese? Why?

What is the most important age in your life? Why?

What is the turning point age for people?

Do you like to celebrate your birthday with your friends or with your family?

What kind of gifts do you usually get on your birthday?

Is someone's birthday a big deal today?



书籍篇

Do Chinese love reading books?

Do kids in China love reading books? What kinds of book do they like reading?

What kinds of books are popular in China?

What kinds of newspapers or magazines are popular to young guys today?

Do you think some news is just some gossip or just scandals?

What are the differences of popular books comparing the women with men?

What are the differences of favorite books comparing women with men?

Do you love reading books or novels online?

Do you think online books will replace the real books some day?

Do you love reading fashion magazines like "ELLE", "VOGUE" or tabloid?



newspapers with eye-catching photos from paparazzi?

How do you think of those paparazzi?

Are you into reading those academic books, text books and reference books?



择业篇

What do you think of the fact that parents are always choosing jobs for their children?

Do you think children should have the final say in choosing their jobs?

Can kids themselves make a call to choose what they do after they graduate?

Do you think it is easy to get a job now? Why or why not?

What kind of factors do graduates usually consider when they choose a job?

What are the differences of choosing jobs comparing women with men?

Do you think men are more likely to get a job than women?

What do you think of those people who change their jobs frequently?

Do you like job-hunting? What do you think you can learn from the job-hunting experience?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of being a boss in a big company?

What are the relationships like between the bosses and employees in big companies?

What are the differences comparing big companies with small companies?

How do you get along with your colleagues?

Which do you think is more important, team work or doing a project on one's own?



语言篇

What are the difficulties in learning English?

What are the interesting things in learning English?

How do you learn English? Can you point out some special suggestions about how to learn English?

Appendix

What do you think of learning English?

What is the second language do you want to learn?

What is the importance of learning more languages?

Do you want to become a linguist?

Do you think learning more languages is good for intellectual development?



节日篇

How do Chinese people celebrate the festivals?

What do people usually do on festivals?

What are the differences comparing the way people celebrated the festivals in the past with today?

How do you think of the Chinese festivals?

How do you like the western festivals? Can you name some of the western festivals that are getting widespread in China?

Do you think some of the festivals are vanishing as time flies?

What should the government do to remain the traditional festivals' features and signatures?

Do you think the fact that Chinese government offered citizens more days off to celebrate the tradition-featured festivals?

Can you name some of the tradition-featured festivals? And tell me what people usually do in these festivals?



幸福篇

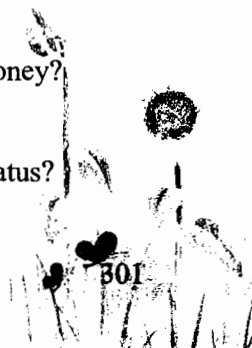
What do you think of happiness?

Based on your experience, give me a definition of "happy" ?

Is happiness one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money?

Do you think the idea about happiness will change as time flies?

What do you think is the most important, the wealth, the love or the social status?



How can a person become successful? What are the prerequisite of being successful?

How do you think a happy person? What kind of psychology a happy person should have?



广告篇

How do you feel about advertisements of all kinds?

What are the different types of advertisements?

What are the functions and the problems of advertisements?

What are the effects that advertisements have on people?

How do you feel about the celebrities endorse the big brands? Do you think it is a win-win situation?

How do you feel about those false advertisements? Are they seriously threatening people's health or psychology?

Are you going to be tempted into buying something you don't actually need by advertisements?

What kind of rule do you think the advertisements of all kinds have?

What do you think of people's splashing out on the luxurious stuff?

至此，本书已将雅思口语考试的3个部分分别做了详细的分析和讲解。希望各位考生在雅思口语考试中取得理想的成绩，也希望本书能在读者备考雅思以及日后的英文学习中起到画龙点睛的作用。

附录 2 Appendix

2009年下半年
最新高频真题话题补充 (精修版)

A piece of clothing you wear on special occasions

Describe a piece of clothing you wear on special occasions.

You should say:

what is this piece of clothing

what does it look like

when did/do you wear it

and explain why you think this piece of clothing is special.

Speaking of a piece of clothing I wear on special occasions, I want to talk about a suit which I got from my mom on the day when I participated in the piano competition in my city in my third year of high school.

On that day, I was extremely excited and nervous. I was excited because I was about to be the centre of attention. Performing in front of the audience of over 1,000 people was definitely a big deal to me. I was nervous because I wanted to win so bad that I couldn't afford to make any mistake and I wanted my parents to be proud of me. You know, it had been seven years since I started learning it and almost one year since I started preparing for the competition.

And my mom bought me a smart suit for that special occasion. When I saw the suit, I just couldn't believe my eyes. It was the most beautiful suit that I had ever seen in my life. It was the winter season collection from Armani. I guess it must have cost her an arm and a leg. The color was the classic black, which was totally my color. It was perfectly tailored, fashionably designed. I loved it so much that I put it on the moment when I got it. Seeing

me love this suit so much, my mom was very happy and said to me, "Sweetie, win or lose is not important. Now all you need to do is to go out onto the stage and shine. Remember: you are always the most shining star in my heart. And it is not for one day, it is forever." and I am telling you, her words encouraged me a lot. And on that day, I wore the suit to take part in the piano competition. Good news was that I won. I won beautifully. As my mom said, I was the most shining star that day.

Until now, I still carefully keep this suit. I seldom wear it unless there are some special occasions. It always reminds me of that special day. The suit has great sentimental value to me.



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A piece of clothing you wear on special occasions=A gift you received=An unforgettable experience=A moving family event=A happy event=A photo

A piece of good news you got from a phone call

Describe a piece of good news you got from a phone call.

You should say:

what was this piece of good news about

who told you this piece of good news

where and when did you get this piece of news

and explain why you think this piece of news is impressive.

Speaking of a piece of good news I got from a phone call, I want to talk about the news which I got from my mom three months ago.

Although it happened like three months ago, I still remember everything like it was yesterday. It was a sunny Saturday afternoon. I was at Starbucks having coffee with two of my friends. Then I got a phone call from my mom telling me that I got the offer from my dream university, which was Imperial College London. I am not exaggerating; I just couldn't believe my ears. ICL! It was the university that I had dreamed of for like forever. At that moment, I pinched myself quite hard to make sure it was not all a dream. I was so excited that I was like screaming for at least one minute. And everybody at Starbucks was

Appendix

looking at me, but I didn't care because my dream finally came true! I was walking on air.

But the only thing which was less impressive was that the offer was a conditional one. It required me to get at least seven point five in IELTS, no lower than seven each. I felt that it was not necessarily a bad thing because it could also be my motivation to improve my English. After all, we all know that only good English speakers could go to top universities like ICL.

Therefore, I think it is a really good piece of news in every single sense. It brought me one step closer to my final dream.



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A piece of good news you got from a phone call=A happy event=A family event=An unforgettable experience=A letter you got

A trip that didn't go as planned

Describe a trip that didn't go as planned.

You should say:

when did you plan to have this trip

where did you plan to go

why didn't this trip go as planned

and explain what you learned from experience.

When I am asked to describe a trip that didn't go as planned, I want to talk about the trip which I ruined last Christmas. Technically, the trip that both my friends and I ruined.

Last Christmas, my parents and I planned to go to HK to do the Christmas shopping and spend Christmas together. We were all extremely excited because Christmas in HK was always supposed to be awesome. I couldn't wait for that day and counted down the days to the beginning of our long dreamed HK trip. Unfortunately, on the day we left for HK, we got stuck in an awful traffic jam on our way to the Beijing Capital International Airport. It was a Monday morning traffic jam. I am not exaggerating, the shuttle we were taking was moving inch by inch. And the worse thing was that it was raining cats and dogs. When

we got the airport, we were like an hour late. Apparently, we missed our flight. We had no choice but to get our plane tickets endorsed to the next flight. But all the flights flying out to HK were fully booked and all the tickets had been sold out, which meant we had to wait for at least another three days. Three days later, we finally made our HK trip. But it was the second day after Christmas.

The whole thing made me realize that sometimes when you are late, even if you can do something to make up for it, it is still different. Take us for example. Although we finally made my HK trip, the trip was ruined, the Christmas was ruined, and so were our moods, so never be late again and don't leave you any chance to have any regrets for being late.



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A trip that didn't go as planned=A traffic jam you experienced=An occasion you were late for=A late experienced you had=An unforgettable experience

A picnic or a meal you had at a park

Describe a picnic or a meal you had at a park.

You should say:

when did you have this picnic or this meal

with whom did you have it

what happened during it

and explain why you think this picnic or a meal is special.

Speaking of a picnic I had at a park, I want to talk about a picnic which my family and I had at Fragrance Hill (XiangShan) Park last late autumn.

It was a breezy beautiful Saturday. Our whole family planned to go to Fragrance Hill Park to have a picnic. It was not easy for my folks and me to get together spending quality time because my father was on business trips all the time. We were all pretty excited about the picnic. Bought lots of snacks, beverages, and fruits and got them into a hamper, we drove to the park, which was one hour's drive from our place.

Appendix

Because it was late autumn, maple leaves all over the mountain were really a blaze of color: crimson, bright red, golden yellow...all the colors you could possibly imagine. The color combination was a dream. When we climbed on the top of the mountain, we were totally amazed by the panoramic view of hill: the blue sky, the white clouds, colorful leaves... It was as beautiful as a picture.

And we spotted a quite place there and sat down on the grassy meadow to picnic, feasting our eyes on the fantastic view, listening to the birds singing, breathing in the fresh air, feeling the breeze blowing over our faces while chatting together happily. The feeling was awesome! And we also took lots of landscape shots and snapshots. After getting them developed, I enlarged two of them and hung them on the living room wall, which definitely added a decorative touch to our flat and always remind us of our picnic and happy time on that day.

You know, I was always wondering why something tastes so common normally could suddenly become so scrumptious when we picnic. Now I think I got the answer: it is not important that what we have for the picnic, it is more important with whom we have the picnic and where we have it.



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A picnic or a meal you had at a park=A park=Your favorite season=A photo=An outdoor activity=A leisure activity=A healthy lifestyle=A happy event

A piece of electronic equipment which helps you to learn English

Describe a piece of electronic equipment which helps you to learn English.

You should say:

what is this piece of electronic equipment

what features does it have

how does it help you to learn English

and explain why you think this piece of electronic equipment is good.





Speaking of a piece of electronic equipment which helps me to learn English, I want to talk about my iPod touch.

My dad bought it for me as my last birthday gift on his business trip to the USA. It was the thing that I had dreamed of for quite a long time. I loved it so much that I couldn't put it down. It has every feature that I had ever possibly imagined: play music, watch videos, surf the internet and everything can be done with a touch of a finger. It is all like magic.

And the more magical thing is that it got me start to be obsessed with English, which is the thing that I had never expected to happen to me. I downloaded lots of my favorite English movies and American TV series like "Desperate Housewives" and "Gossip Girl" on my iTouch. Instead of only being able to watch them at home, I can watch them on the 3.5 inch widescreen display anywhere anytime. And all the films are all in the original and are with both English and Chinese title, which can make me learn English by input. And by imitating their real pronunciation, my pronunciation now is pretty impressive.

Another highlight is its fabulous music player. I have a huge fascination for all sorts of music, especially R&B and jazz. I got thousands of English songs saved on my iTouch. When I am in the mood, I always play my favorite song which is recently "Apologize" from One Republic and sing along. And the icing on the cake is that I can view the lyrics while listening. It makes me learn a lot of real English again.

Thanks to my iTouch, I am now a good, fluent and confident English speaker. Video players can make me watch DVDs and MP3 can make me listen to music, but apparently,

Appendix

iTouch does more than that. Sometimes, you don't find the interest, the interest finds you.
I think at this point, my iTouch does the trick.



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A piece of electronic equipment which helps you to learn English=A gift you received=A piece of electronic equipment (except computers)=A thing you want to save money to buy=A positive change in your life

A childhood song you love

Describe a childhood song you love.

You should say:

what is the name of this childhood song

what are the lyrics like

what are the features of this childhood song

and explain why you love this childhood song.



When I am asked to describe a childhood song I love, I want to talk about “Can You Feel the Love Tonight”, which is the hit song of Hollywood movie “The Lion King”.

This film presents the story of a lion cub Simba's journey to adulthood and acceptance of his royal destiny. His happy childhood turns tragic when his evil uncle Scar murders Simba's father-

King Mufasa and drives him away from the kingdom. In exile, Simba lives a carefree jungle life with his friends. When he grows up, his spirit father told him the truth, instructs him to defeat Scar and reclaim his rightful throne. The film features several themes: family responsibility, interconnectedness and inner direction, which seemed to resonate with 1990s audiences, making the film one of the most revealing cultural documents of the decade. Of course I love this film not only because of the roller coaster plot and stunning animation, but also because of the hit song “Can You Feel the Love Tonight”.

As the Best Original Song of the 67th Academy Awards, it vividly illustrates the romantic relationship of Simba and Nala’s in the film. It is a love song composed by Elton John with lyrics by Tim Rice. In this song, Elton’s voice and Tim’s lyrics come from the very deepest heart and soul. The melody is so breeze and beautiful that it gives audiences a feeling that they are back in the film. The lyrics are like “There is a calm surrender, to the rush of day, when the heat of the rolling world, can be turned away. An enchanted moment, as it sees me through, it is enough for this restless warrior, just to be with you. And can you feel the love tonight? It is where we are. It is enough for wide eyed wanderer. That we got this far, and can you feel the love tonight? How it is laid to rest...”

Now I see why people always say that music speaks international language. And “Can You Feel the Love Tonight” does just that. The unique melody and lyrics do the trick! I think this song is definitely much more than just a childhood song to me. It always reminds me of the film and my childhood.



“多米诺” 口语法的骨牌效应:

A childhood song you love=A piece of music you love=A book you read before=A story you read in a book=A film you love=A website you love=A fairytale you love=A fairytale figure you love

A statue or a sculpture

Describe a statue or a sculpture.

You should say:

what is this statue or sculpture
where is it
what does it look like
and explain why you think this statue or sculpture is special.

When I am asked to describe a sculpture, I want to talk about the wax figure of Audrey Hepburn at Madame Tussauds Wax Museum Shanghai.

Madame Tussauds Shanghai is located on the 10th floor of the New World Department Store on Nanjing Road. There are over 100 wax figures displayed in the exhibition. Visitors are allowed to shoot hoops with Yao Ming, play football with David Beckham and sing songs with pop singer Andy Liu. Among all the wax figures, what draws the most attention is the Audrey Hepburn with her classic image from Breakfast at Tiffany's.



Hepburn sits at the table with her right hand on her chin and left hand holding a cigarette wearing a beautiful black dress. The smile on her face is so innocent and classy that it could light up anything in the world! The whole wax figure is extremely lifelike, which reminds me of what the famous Hollywood filmmaker Billy Wilder once said, "God kissed the face of Audrey Hepburn, and there she was." He was so right about it!

Hepburn played the lead female role in many Hollywood films such as Roman Holiday (1953), Breakfast at Tiffany's (1961), My Fair Lady (1964) etc., which brought her a Academy Award, a Golden Globe and a BAFTA (The British Academy of Film and

Television Arts). She is not only an excellent film actress, but also a humanitarian. During her later life, she dedicated most of her time and energy to the UNICEF (United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund) and worked in some of the most disadvantaged communities of Africa, South America and Asia. In 1992, she was awarded the Presidential Medal of Freedom in recognition of her work as a UNICEF Goodwill Ambassador. Her warmth and grace, both onscreen and off, endeared her to millions and her humanitarian efforts made her a real role model to countless more.

Hepburn was the most beautiful woman in the world not only because of her angel-like face, but also because of her kind heart. She was not just a movie star, a fashion icon, she was Audrey Hepburn, the one and the only. A great sculpture can capture the most beautiful thing in the world. I think the wax figure of Hepburn does just that.



“多米诺”口语法的骨牌效应:

A statue or a sculpture=A piece of art=A museum=An educational visit you made=An unforgettable experience=A book you read before=A magazine=A TV programme=A radio programme=A website=An idol=A successful person=A famous person=A person you want to become someday=A change you want to make in the future=An organization or a company=Your ideal job

雅思机经题源大全系列



定价：68.00元



定价：69.00元



定价：55.00元



定价：59.00元



定价：45.00元

杨雅思无敌掌中宝系列



定价：20.00元



定价：20.00元



定价：10.00元



定价：10.00元

雅思真题高频词汇系列



定价：10.00元



定价：12.00元



定价：16.00元



定价：22.00元

80天攻克雅思系列



定价: 25.00元



定价: 58.00元



定价: 93.00元



定价: 48.00元



定价: 48.00元



定价: 19.00元



定价: 13.00元



定价: 45.00元



定价: 38.00元



定价: 48.00元



定价: 43.00元

40天攻克四级710分新题型



定价: 19.80元



定价: 19.80元



定价: 22.80元



定价: 16.80元



定价: 13.80元



定价: 14.80元

超级蜘蛛网记单词系列



定价: 25.80元



定价: 39.80元



定价: 28.00元



定价: 29.80元

英语晨读经典系列



定价: 13.80元



定价: 13.80元



定价: 13.80元



定价: 19.80元



定价: 19.80元



定价: 19.80元



定价: 24.80元



定价: 22.00元



定价: 24.80元



定价: 22.80元



定价: 22.80元



定价: 22.80元



定价: 22.80元

英语夜读经典系列



定价: 19.80元



定价: 19.80元



定价: 18.00元



定价: 18.00元



定价: 18.00元



定价: 18.00元

听故事记单词系列



定价: 18.00元



定价: 18.00元



定价: 22.00元

读石油版书，获亲情馈赠

《雅思口语多米诺》意见反馈卡

亲爱的读者朋友，首先感谢您阅读我社图书，请您在阅读完本书后填写以下信息。我社将长期开展“读石油版书，获亲情馈赠”活动，凡是关注我社图书并认真填写读者信息反馈卡的朋友都有机会获得亲情馈赠，我们将定期从信息反馈卡中评选出有价值的意见和建议，并为填写这些信息的朋友免费赠送一本好书。

1. 您购买本书的动因：书名、封面吸引人 ☐ 内容吸引人 ☐ 版式设计吸引人 ☐

2. 您认为本书的内容：很好 ☐ 较好 ☐ 一般 ☐ 较差 ☐

3. 您认为本书在哪些方面存在缺陷：内容 ☐ 封面 ☐ 装帧设计 ☐

4. 您认为本书的定价：较高 ☐ 适中 ☐ 偏低 ☐

5. 您认为本书最好应附送：MP3 ☐ CD ☐ 磁带 ☐ 其他 ☐

6. 您还读过哪些英语课外书？

7. 您对本书有哪些不满意之处？

8. 您还需要哪些英语课外读物？

9. 您在何处哪个书店购买的本书？

10. 您对本书的综合评价：

您的联系方式：

姓名 _____

单位 _____

地址 _____

手机 _____

邮政编码 _____

电话 _____

E-mail _____

回信请寄：北京安定门外安华里二区一号楼 石油工业出版社

社会图书出版中心

朱世元(收)

邮政编码：100011

电子信箱：shiyuanzhu@263.net

(复印有效)